

# Proof Terms for Term Rewriting

Christina Kirk (Kohl)

University of Innsbruck, Austria

October 13, 2025

## Abstract

Proof terms are first-order terms that represent reductions in term rewriting. They were initially introduced in [6] and [5, Chapter 8] by van Oostrom and de Vrijer to study equivalences of reductions in left-linear rewrite systems. This entry formalizes proof terms for multi-steps in first-order term rewrite systems. We define simple proof terms (i.e., without a composition operator) and establish the correspondence to multi-steps: each proof term represents a multi-step with the same source and target, and every multi-step can be expressed as a proof term. The formalization moreover includes operations on proof terms, such as residuals, join, and deletion and a method for labeling proof term sources to identify overlaps between two proof terms.

This formalization is part of the *Isabelle Formalization of Rewriting* **IsaFoR** and is an essential component of several formalized confluence and commutation results involving multi-steps [2, 3, 4, 1].

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Preliminaries</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1	Utilities for Lists . . . . .	2
1.1.1	Lists of <i>option</i> . . . . .	8
1.2	Results About Linear Terms . . . . .	9
1.3	Results About Substitutions and Contexts . . . . .	12
1.3.1	Utilities for <i>mk-subst</i> . . . . .	17
1.4	Matching Terms . . . . .	19
1.4.1	Matching of Linear Terms . . . . .	21
<b>2</b>	<b>Proof Terms</b>	<b>25</b>
2.1	Definitions . . . . .	25
2.2	Frequently Used Locales/Contexts . . . . .	27
2.3	Proof Term Predicates . . . . .	28
2.4	'Normal' Terms vs. Proof Terms . . . . .	32

2.5	Substitutions . . . . .	33
2.6	Contexts . . . . .	37
2.7	Source and Target . . . . .	39
2.8	Additional Results . . . . .	49
2.9	Proof Terms Represent Multi-Steps . . . . .	51
<b>3</b>	<b>Operations on Proof Terms</b>	<b>53</b>
3.1	Residuals . . . . .	57
3.2	Join . . . . .	73
3.2.1	N-Fold Join . . . . .	89
3.3	Deletion . . . . .	125
3.4	Computations With Single Redexes . . . . .	128
<b>4</b>	<b>Orthogonal Proof Terms</b>	<b>138</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Labels and Overlaps</b>	<b>150</b>
5.1	Labeled Proof Terms . . . . .	150
5.2	Measuring Overlap . . . . .	199
5.3	Collecting Overlapping Positions . . . . .	208
<b>6</b>	<b>Redex Patterns</b>	<b>212</b>

# 1 Preliminaries

```

theory Proof-Term-Utils
imports
  First-Order-Terms.Matching
  First-Order-Terms.Term-Impl
begin

```

## 1.1 Utilities for Lists

```

lemma obtain-list-with-property:
  assumes  $\forall x \in \text{set } xs. \exists a. P\ a\ x$ 
  shows  $\exists as. \text{length } as = \text{length } xs \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. P\ (as!i)\ (xs!i))$ 
  using assms proof(induct xs)
  case (Cons a xs)
  then show ?case
    by (metis length-map nth-map nth-mem)
qed simp

lemma card-Union-Sum:
  assumes is-partition (map f [0.. $\text{length } xs$ ])
  and  $\forall i < \text{length } xs. \text{finite } (f\ i)$ 
  shows  $\text{card } (\bigcup_{i < \text{length } xs} f\ i) = (\sum_{i < \text{length } xs} \text{card } (f\ i))$ 
proof–
  from assms(1) have disj:pairwise ( $\lambda s\ t. \text{disjnt } (f\ s)\ (f\ t)$ )  $\{..<\text{length } xs\}$ 

```

**unfolding** pairwise-def is-partition-alt is-partition-alt-def disjnt-def **by** simp  
**then have** pairwise disjnt (f ‘ {..
**by** (metis (mono-tags, lifting) pairwiseD pairwise-imageI)  
**then have** card ( $\bigcup i < \text{length } xs. f\ i$ ) = sum card (f ‘ {..
**using** assms(2) card-Union-disjoint **by** (metis (mono-tags, lifting) imageE  
lessThan-iff)  
**with** disj **show** ?thesis  
**using** sum-card-image **by** (metis finite-lessThan)  
**qed**

**lemma** sum-sum-concat: ( $\sum i < \text{length } xs. \sum x \leftarrow f\ (xs!i). g\ x$ ) = ( $\sum x \leftarrow \text{concat}\ (\text{map}\ f\ xs). g\ x$ )  
**proof**(induct xs)  
**case** (Cons a xs)  
**then show** ?case **unfolding** list.map concat.simps map-append sum-list-append  
**by** (metis (mono-tags, lifting) length-nth-simps(2) nth-Cons-0 nth-Cons-Suc  
sum.cong sum.lessThan-Suc-shift)  
**qed** simp

**lemma** concat-map2-zip:  
**assumes** length xs = length ys  
**and**  $\forall i < \text{length } xs. \text{length } (xs!i) = \text{length } (ys!i)$   
**shows** concat (map2 zip xs ys) = zip (concat xs) (concat ys)  
**using** assms **proof**(induct xs arbitrary:ys rule:rev-induct)  
**case** (snoc x xs)  
**from** snoc(2) **obtain** y ys' **where** y:ys = ys'@[y]  
**by** (metis append-is-Nil-conv length-0-conv neq-Nil-conv rev-exhaust)  
**moreover with** snoc(2) **have** l:length xs = length ys' **by** simp  
**moreover with** snoc(3) **have** l': $\forall i < \text{length } xs. \text{length } (xs!i) = \text{length } (ys'!i)$   
**unfolding** y **by** (metis (no-types, lifting) Ex-less-Suc add-Suc-right append.right-neutral  
append-Cons-nth-left length-Cons length-append order-less-trans)  
**ultimately have** IH:concat (map2 zip xs ys') = zip (concat xs) (concat ys')  
**using** snoc(1) **by** presburger  
**have** \*:concat (map2 zip (xs @ [x]) ys) = concat (map2 zip xs ys') @ (zip x y)  
**unfolding** y zip-append[OF l] **by** simp  
**have** length (concat xs) = length (concat ys')  
**using** l l' eq-length-concat-nth **by** blast  
**then show** ?case  
**unfolding** \* IH **unfolding** y concat-append **using** zip-append **by** simp  
**qed** simp

**lemma** sum-list-less:  
**assumes** less:i < j  
**and** i'j':i' < length xs j' < length xs  
**and** j'':j'' < length (xs!j')  
**and** sums:i = sum-list (map length (take i' xs)) + i'' j = sum-list (map length  
(take j' xs)) + j''  
**shows** i' ≤ j'  
**proof**(rule ccontr)

```

assume *:  $\neg i' \leq j'$ 
then have subsums:  $\text{sum-list } (\text{map length } (\text{take } i' \text{ } xs)) = \text{sum-list } (\text{map length } (\text{take } j' \text{ } xs)) + \text{sum-list } (\text{map length } (\text{take } (i' - j') \text{ } (\text{drop } j' \text{ } xs)))$ 
by (metis le-add-diff-inverse map-append nat-le-linear sum-list-append take-add)

from * have  $\text{take } (i' - j') \text{ } (\text{drop } j' \text{ } xs) = xs!j' \# (\text{take } (i' - (\text{Suc } j')) \text{ } (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } j') \text{ } xs))$ 
using  $i'j'$  by (metis Cons-nth-drop-Suc Suc-diff-Suc linorder-le-less-linear take-Suc-Cons)

with  $j''$  have  $j'' < \text{sum-list } (\text{map length } (\text{take } (i' - j') \text{ } (\text{drop } j' \text{ } xs)))$  by simp
then show False
using sums subsums less by linarith
qed

lemma zip-symm:  $(x, y) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } xs \text{ } ys) \implies (y, x) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } ys \text{ } xs)$ 
by (induct xs ys rule: list-induct2') auto

lemma sum-list-elem:
 $(\sum x \leftarrow [y]. f \text{ } x) = f \text{ } y$ 
by simp

lemma sum-list-zero:
assumes  $\forall i < \text{length } xs. f \text{ } (xs!i) = 0$ 
shows  $(\sum x \leftarrow xs. f \text{ } x) = 0$ 
by (metis assms map-eq-conv' monoid-add-class.sum-list-0)

lemma distinct-is-partition:
assumes distinct (concat ts)
shows is-partition (map set ts)
using assms proof (induct ts)
case Nil
then show ?case
using is-partition-Nil by auto
next
case (Cons t ts)
{fix  $i \text{ } j$  assume  $j < \text{length } (t \# ts)$  and  $ij: i < j$ 
have  $(\text{map set } (t \# ts))!i \cap (\text{map set } (t \# ts))!j = \{\}$  proof (cases i)
case 0
show ?thesis using Cons(2) unfolding 0
using  $ij \text{ } j$  by force
next
case (Suc n)
from Cons have is-partition (map set ts) by simp
then show ?thesis
unfolding Suc is-partition-def using  $j \text{ } ij$  using Suc Suc-less-eq2 by fastforce
qed
}
then show ?case unfolding is-partition-def by simp
qed

```

```

lemma filter-ex-index:
  assumes  $x = \text{filter } f \text{ } xs \text{ } ! i \text{ } i < \text{length } (\text{filter } f \text{ } xs)$ 
  shows  $\exists j. j < \text{length } xs \wedge x = xs ! j$ 
  using assms proof(induct xs arbitrary: i)
  case (Cons y ys)
  show ?case proof(cases f y)
  case True
  then have filter:  $\text{filter } f (y \# ys) = y \# (\text{filter } f \text{ } ys)$  by simp
  show ?thesis proof(cases i)
  case 0
  from Cons(2) show ?thesis unfolding filter 0 by auto
  next
  case (Suc n)
  from Cons(2) have  $x = \text{filter } f \text{ } ys \text{ } ! n$ 
  unfolding Suc filter by simp
  moreover from Cons(3) have  $n < \text{length } (\text{filter } f \text{ } ys)$ 
  unfolding Suc filter by simp
  ultimately obtain j where  $j < \text{length } ys$  and  $x = ys ! j$ 
  using Cons(1) by blast
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
next
case False
then have filter:  $\text{filter } f (y \# ys) = \text{filter } f \text{ } ys$  by simp
from Cons obtain j where  $j < \text{length } ys$  and  $x = ys ! j$ 
unfolding filter by blast
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed simp

lemma filter-index-neq':
  assumes  $i < j \text{ } j < \text{length } (\text{filter } f \text{ } xs)$ 
  shows  $\exists i' j'. i' < \text{length } xs \wedge j' < \text{length } xs \wedge i' < j' \wedge xs ! i' = (\text{filter } f \text{ } xs) ! i \wedge xs ! j' = (\text{filter } f \text{ } xs) ! j$ 
  using assms proof(induct xs arbitrary: i j)
  case (Cons x xs)
  then show ?case proof(cases f x)
  case True
  show ?thesis proof(cases i)
  case 0
  then have i0:  $\text{filter } f (x \# xs) ! i = (x \# xs) ! 0$ 
  using  $\langle f \text{ } x \rangle$  by simp
  from Cons(2) obtain j' where  $j = \text{Suc } j'$ 
  unfolding 0 using gr0-implies-Suc by blast
  with Cons(3) have  $j' < \text{length } (\text{filter } f \text{ } xs)$ 
  unfolding filter.simps using  $\langle f \text{ } x \rangle$  by simp
  then obtain j'' where  $j'' < \text{length } xs$  filter f xs ! j' = xs ! j''
  by (meson filter-ex-index)
  
```

```

    then have filter f (x#xs) ! j = (x#xs) ! (Suc j')
      using ⟨f x⟩ ⟨j = Suc j'⟩ by simp
    with i0 j''(1) show ?thesis
      by (metis length-nth-simps(2) not-less-eq zero-less-Suc)
  next
    case (Suc i')
    from Cons(2) obtain j' where j:j = Suc j'
      unfolding Suc using Suc-lessE by auto
    from Cons(1)[of i' j'] Cons(2,3) obtain i'' j'' where i'' < length xs j'' <
length xs i'' < j'' xs ! i'' = filter f xs ! i' xs ! j'' = filter f xs ! j'
      using Suc True j by auto
    then show ?thesis
      by (smt (verit) Suc Suc-less-eq True filter.simps(2) j length-nth-simps(2)
nth-Cons-Suc)
  qed
next
  case False
  then have filter f (x#xs) = filter f xs by simp
  with Cons show ?thesis
    by (metis Suc-less-eq length-nth-simps(2) nth-Cons-Suc)
  qed
qed simp

```

lemma filter-index-neq:

```

  assumes i ≠ j i < length (filter f xs) j < length (filter f xs)
  shows ∃ i' j'. i' < length xs ∧ j' < length xs ∧ i' ≠ j' ∧ xs ! i' = (filter f xs) !
i ∧ xs ! j' = (filter f xs) ! j
  using assms filter-index-neq' proof (cases i < j)
    case False
    then have *:j < i using assms(1) by simp
    then show ?thesis using filter-index-neq'[OF * assms(2)] by blast
  qed blast

```

lemma nth-drop-equal:

```

  assumes length xs = length ys
  and ∀ j < length xs. j ≥ i ⟶ xs!j = ys!j
  shows drop i xs = drop i ys
  using assms proof (induct i arbitrary: xs ys)
    case 0
    then show ?case
      using nth-equalityI by blast
  next
    case (Suc i)
    then show ?case proof (cases Suc i < length xs)
      case True
      then obtain x xs' where x:xs = x # xs'
        by (metis Suc-length-conv Suc-lessE)
      with Suc(2) obtain y ys' where y:ys = y # ys'
        by (metis length-greater-0-conv nth-drop-0)
    qed
  qed

```

```

    from Suc(1)[of xs' ys'] have drop i xs' = drop i ys'
    using Suc(2,3) unfolding x y
    by (metis Suc-le-mono length-nth-simps(2) linorder-not-le nat.inject nth-Cons-Suc)
    then show ?thesis unfolding x y by simp
  qed simp
qed

lemma union-take-drop-list:
  assumes i < length xs
  shows (set (take i xs)) ∪ (set (drop (Suc i) xs)) = {xs!j | j. j < length xs ∧ j ≠ i}
proof -
  from assms have i ≤ length xs by simp
  have set1:set (take i xs) = {xs ! j | j. j < i}
    using nth-image[OF i] unfolding image-def by fastforce
  from assms have i:Suc i ≤ length xs by simp
  have set2:set (drop (Suc i) xs) = {xs ! j | j. i < j ∧ j < length xs} proof
    {fix x assume x ∈ set (drop (Suc i) xs)
      then have x ∈ {xs ! j | j. i < j ∧ j < length xs}
        unfolding set-conv-nth nth-drop[OF i] length-drop by auto
    }
    then show set (drop (Suc i) xs) ⊆ {xs ! j | j. i < j ∧ j < length xs} by auto
    {fix x assume x ∈ {xs ! j | j. i < j ∧ j < length xs}
      then have x ∈ set (drop (Suc i) xs)
        unfolding set-conv-nth nth-drop[OF i] length-drop
      by (smt (verit, best) Suc-leI add-diff-inverse-nat i mem-Collect-eq nat-add-left-cancel-less
        not-less-eq-eq)
    }
    then show {xs ! j | j. i < j ∧ j < length xs} ⊆ set (drop (Suc i) xs) by auto
  qed
  {fix x assume x ∈ set (take i xs) ∪ set (drop (Suc i) xs)
    then consider x ∈ set (take i xs) | x ∈ set (drop (Suc i) xs) by blast
    then have x ∈ {xs ! j | j. j < length xs ∧ j ≠ i} proof(cases)
      case 1
        with set1 show ?thesis using in-set-idx by fastforce
      next
        case 2
          with set2 show ?thesis using in-set-idx by fastforce
    qed
  } moreover
  {fix x assume x ∈ {xs ! j | j. j < length xs ∧ j ≠ i}
    then obtain j where x = xs!j and j:j < length xs j ≠ i
      by blast
    then have x ∈ set (take i xs) ∪ set (drop (Suc i) xs)
      using set1 set2 using nat-neq-iff by auto
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

**lemma** *list-tl-eq*:  
**assumes**  $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$   $xs \neq []$   
**and**  $\forall i < \text{length } xs. i > 0 \longrightarrow xs[i] = ys[i]$   
**shows**  $\text{tl } xs = \text{tl } ys$   
**by** (*metis Suc-le-lessD assms(1) assms(3) length-greater-0-conv list.sel(3) nth-drop-0 nth-drop-equal*)

### 1.1.1 Lists of option

**lemma** *length-those*:  
**assumes**  $\text{those } xs = \text{Some } ys$   
**shows**  $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$   
**using** *assms* **proof** (*induction xs arbitrary:ys*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**then show** *?case* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons a xs*)  
**from** *Cons(2)* **obtain**  $ys'$  **where**  $ys':\text{those } xs = \text{Some } ys'$   
**by** (*smt not-None-eq option.case-eq-if option.simps(8) those.simps(2)*)  
**from** *Cons(2)* **obtain**  $y$  **where**  $y:\text{Some } y = a$   
**by** (*metis option.case-eq-if option.exhaust-sel option.simps(3) those.simps(2)*)  
**from**  $y \ ys'$  **have**  $\text{those } (\text{Cons } a \ xs) = \text{Some } (\text{Cons } y \ ys')$   
**by** *auto*  
**then show** *?case* **using** *Cons ys'*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *those-not-none-x*:  $\text{those } xs = \text{Some } ys \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies x \neq \text{None}$   
**proof** (*induction xs arbitrary: x ys*)  
**case** (*Cons a xs*)  
**from** *Cons(2)* **have**  $a \neq \text{None}$  **using** *option.simps(4)* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *this Cons(2)* **have**  $\text{those } xs \neq \text{None}$  **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?case* **using** *Cons(1,3) <a ≠ None>* **by** *auto*  
**qed** (*simp*)

**lemma** *those-not-none-xs*:  $\text{list-all } (\lambda x. x \neq \text{None}) \ xs \implies \text{those } xs \neq \text{None}$   
**by** (*induction xs*) *auto*

**lemma** *those-some*:  
**assumes**  $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \ \forall i < \text{length } xs. xs[i] = \text{Some } (ys[i])$   
**shows**  $\text{those } xs = \text{Some } ys$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induct rule:list-induct2*) (*simp, force*)

**lemma** *those-some2*:  
**assumes**  $\text{those } xs = \text{Some } ys$   
**shows**  $\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs[i] = \text{Some } (ys[i])$   
**proof**—  
**from** *assms* **have**  $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$  **by** (*simp add: length-those*)  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *assms* **proof** (*induction xs ys rule:list-induct2*)



```

    case (Cons x xs y ys)
    from Cons(3) have x ≠ None by (metis list.set-intros(1) those-not-none-x)
    with Cons(3) have *:x = Some y by force
    with Cons(3) have those xs = Some ys by force
    with * Cons(2) show ?case by (simp add: nth-Cons')
qed simp
qed

```

```

lemma exists-some-list:
  assumes  $\forall i < \text{length } xs. (\exists y. xs!i = \text{Some } y)$ 
  shows  $\exists ys. (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs!i = \text{Some } (ys!i)) \wedge \text{length } ys = \text{length } xs$ 
  by (metis assms length-map nth-map option.sel)

```

## 1.2 Results About Linear Terms

```

lemma linear-term-var-vars-term-list:
  assumes linear-term t
  shows vars-term-list t = vars-distinct t
  using assms linear-term-distinct-vars
  by (metis comp-apply distinct-rev remdups-id-iff-distinct rev-rev-ident)

```

```

lemma linear-term-unique-vars:
  assumes linear-term s
  and p ∈ poss s and s|-p = Var x
  and q ∈ poss s and s|-q = Var x
  shows p = q
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume p ≠ q
  with assms(2-) obtain i j where ij:i < length (var-poss-list s) j < length
    (var-poss-list s) i ≠ j
    var-poss-list s ! i = p var-poss-list s ! j = q
    by (metis in-set-idx var-poss-iff var-poss-list-sound)
  with assms(3,5) have vars-term-list s ! i = vars-term-list s ! j
    by (metis length-var-poss-list term.inject(1) vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  moreover from assms(1) have distinct (vars-term-list s)
    by (metis distinct-remdups distinct-rev linear-term-var-vars-term-list o-apply)
  ultimately show False using ij(1,2,3)
    by (metis distinct-Ex1 length-var-poss-list nth-mem)
qed

```

```

lemma linear-term-ctxt:
  assumes linear-term t
  and p ∈ poss t
  shows vars-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term p t) ∩ vars-term (t|-p) = {}
  using assms proof(induct p arbitrary:t)
    case (Cons i p)
    from Cons(3) obtain f ts where t:t = Fun f ts i < length ts p ∈ poss (ts!i)
      using args-poss by blast
    with Cons(1,2) have IH:vars-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term p (ts!i)) ∩ vars-term ((ts!i)

```

```

|- p) = {}
  by simp
  {fix j assume j:j < length ts j ≠ i
   with Cons(2) have vars-term (ts!j) ∩ vars-term (ts!i |-p) = {}
   unfolding t using var-in-linear-args t(2,3) by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting)
Int-Un-distrib disjoint-iff sup-bot.neutr-eq-iff vars-ctxt-pos-term)
  }
  then have ∪ {vars-term (ts ! j) |j. j < length ts ∧ j ≠ i} ∩ vars-term (ts!i |-p)
= {}
  by blast
  moreover have (∪ (vars-term ' set (take i ts)) ∪ ∪ (vars-term ' set (drop (Suc
i) ts))) =
    ∪ {vars-term (ts ! j) |j. j < length ts ∧ j ≠ i}
  unfolding set-map[symmetric] take-map[symmetric] drop-map[symmetric] Union-Un-distrib[symmetric]
  using union-take-drop-list[where xs=(map vars-term ts)] unfolding length-map
using t(2) by auto
  ultimately show ?case unfolding t ctxt-of-pos-term.simps subt-at.simps using
IH
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) bot-eq-sup-iff inf-sup-distrib2 vars-ctxt.simps(2))

qed simp

```

**lemma** *linear-term-obtain-subst*:

```

assumes linear-term (Fun f ts) and l:length ts = length ss
  and subst: ∀ i< length ts. (∃ σ. ts!i · σ = ss!i)
shows ∃ σ. Fun f ts · σ = Fun f ss
using assms proof(induct ts arbitrary: ss)
case (Cons t ts)
from Cons(3) obtain s ss' where ss:ss = s#ss'
  by (metis length-Suc-conv)
from Cons(2) have lin:linear-term (Fun f ts)
  unfolding linear-term.simps by (simp add: is-partition-Cons)
from Cons(4) have ∀ i<length ts. ∃ σ. ts ! i · σ = ss' ! i
  unfolding ss by (metis length-nth-simps(2) not-less-eq nth-Cons-Suc)
then obtain σ where σ:Fun f ts · σ = Fun f ss'
  using Cons(1)[OF lin, of ss'] using Cons.prem(2) ss by auto
from Cons(4) obtain σ1 where σ1:t · σ1 = s
  using ss by auto
let ?σ=λx. if x ∈ vars-term t then σ1 x else σ x
have t:t · ?σ = s
  by (simp add: σ1 term-subst-eq)
{fix i assume i < length ts
  then have ts!i · ?σ = ss!i
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Cons.prem(1) Cons.prem(2) Suc-inject Suc-leI σ
σ1 eval-term.simps(2) le-imp-less-Suc length-nth-simps(2) map-nth-eq-conv nth-Cons-0
nth-Cons-Suc ss term.sel(4) term-subst-eq var-in-linear-args zero-less-Suc)
  }
with t have Fun f (t#ts) · ?σ = Fun f ss
  using Cons.prem(2) map-nth-eq-conv ss by auto

```

then show ?case by blast  
qed simp

lemma linear-ctxt-of-pos-term:

assumes linear-term  $t$  and lin-s:linear-term  $s$  and  $p:p \in \text{poss } t$   
and vars-term  $t \cap \text{vars-term } s = \{\}$   
shows linear-term (replace-at  $t$   $p$   $s$ )  
using assms proof(induct  $t$  arbitrary:p)  
case (Var  $x$ )  
with  $p$  have  $p = []$  by simp  
with lin-s show ?case by simp  
next  
case (Fun  $f$   $ts$ )  
from lin-s show ?case proof(cases  $p$ )  
case (Cons  $i$   $p'$ )  
with Fun(4) have  $i:i < \text{length } ts$  by simp  
with Fun(4) have  $p':p' \in \text{poss } (ts!i)$  unfolding Cons by simp  
{fix  $n$  assume  $n:n < \text{length } ts$   $n \neq i$   
with Fun(2) have vars-term  $(ts!n) \cap \text{vars-term } (ts!i) = \{\}$   
by (metis disjoint-iff i var-in-linear-args)  
then have vars-term  $(ts!n) \cap \text{vars-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (ts!i)) = \{\}$   
using  $p'$  vars-ctxt-pos-term by fastforce  
moreover from  $n$  Fun(5) have vars-term  $(ts!n) \cap \text{vars-term } s = \{\}$   
by (meson disjoint-iff nth-mem term.set-intros(4))  
ultimately have vars-term  $(ts!n) \cap \text{vars-term } ((\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (ts !$   
 $i))\langle s \rangle) = \{\}$   
unfolding vars-term-ctxt-apply by blast  
}  
with Fun(2) have is-partition (map vars-term (take  $i$   $ts$  @ (ctxt-of-pos-term  $p'$   
 $(ts ! i))\langle s \rangle \# \text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) ts))$   
unfolding linear-term.simps is-partition-def by (smt (z3) Int-commute ap-  
pend-Cons-nth-not-middle i id-take-nth-drop  
length-append length-map length-nth-simps(2) linorder-neq-iff nth-append-take  
nth-map order.strict-implies-order order.strict-trans)  
moreover have linear-term  $((\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (ts ! i))\langle s \rangle)$   
using Fun  $p'$  by (meson disjoint-iff i linear-term.simps(2) nth-mem term.set-intros(4))  
ultimately show ?thesis  
using Fun(2) unfolding Cons ctxt-of-pos-term.simps intp-actxt.simps lin-  
ear-term.simps  
by (metis Un-iff in-set-dropD in-set-takeD set-ConsD set-append)  
qed simp  
qed

lemma distinct-vars:

assumes  $\bigwedge p q x y. p \neq q \implies p \in \text{poss } t \implies q \in \text{poss } t \implies t|p = \text{Var } x \implies$   
 $t|q = \text{Var } y \implies x \neq y$   
shows distinct (vars-term-list  $t$ )  
proof—

```

{fix i j assume ij:i ≠ j and i:i < length (vars-term-list t) and j:j < length
(vars-term-list t)
  let ?p=var-poss-list t ! i and ?q=var-poss-list t ! j
  let ?x=vars-term-list t ! i and ?y=vars-term-list t ! j
  from ij i j have pq:?p ≠ ?q
    by (simp add: distinct-var-poss-list length-var-poss-list nth-eq-iff-index-eq)
  have p:?p ∈ poss t
    by (metis i length-var-poss-list nth-mem var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound)

  have q:?q ∈ poss t
    by (metis j length-var-poss-list nth-mem var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound)

  have ?x ≠ ?y
    using assms[OF pq p q] i j by (simp add: vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
}
then show ?thesis by (meson distinct-conv-nth)
qed

```

```

lemma distinct-vars-linear-term:
  assumes distinct (vars-term-list t)
  shows linear-term t
  using assms proof(induct t)
  case (Fun f ts)
  {fix t assume t:t ∈ set ts
    with Fun(2) have distinct (vars-term-list t)
      unfolding vars-term-list.simps by (simp add: distinct-concat-iff)
    with t Fun(1) have linear-term t
      by auto
  }
  moreover have is-partition (map vars-term ts)
    using Fun(2) unfolding vars-term-list.simps using distinct-is-partition set-vars-term-list
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) length-map map-nth-eq-conv)
  ultimately show ?case by simp
qed simp

```

```

lemma distinct-vars-eq-linear: linear-term t = distinct (vars-term-list t)
  using distinct-vars-linear-term linear-term-distinct-vars by blast

```

### 1.3 Results About Substitutions and Contexts

```

lemma ctxt-apply-term-subst:
  assumes linear-term t and i < length (vars-term-list t)
  and p = (var-poss-list t)!i
  shows (ctxt-of-pos-term p (t · σ))⟨s⟩ = t · σ((vars-term-list t)!i := s)
proof –
  from assms(2,3) have t|-p = Var ((vars-term-list t)!i)
    by (metis vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  with assms show ?thesis
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) filter-cong fun-upd-other fun-upd-same length-var-poss-list)

```

*linear-term-replace-in-subst nth-mem var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *ctxt-subst-apply*:

**assumes**  $p \in \text{poss } t$  **and**  $t|-p = \text{Var } x$   
**and** *linear-term*  $t$   
**shows**  $((\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \ t) \cdot_c \sigma) \langle s \rangle = t \cdot \sigma(x := s)$   
**unfolding** *ctxt-of-pos-term-subst*[*symmetric*, *OF assms*(1)]  
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*smt* (*verit*) *fun-upd-apply linear-term-replace-in-subst*)

**lemma** *ctxt-of-pos-term-hole-subst*:

**assumes** *linear-term*  $t$   
**and**  $i < \text{length } (\text{var-poss-list } t)$  **and**  $p = \text{var-poss-list } t ! i$   
**and**  $\forall x \in \text{vars-term } t. x \neq \text{vars-term-list } t ! i \longrightarrow \sigma x = \tau x$   
**shows**  $\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \ (t \cdot \sigma) = \text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \ (t \cdot \tau)$   
**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct*  $p$  *arbitrary*:  $t \ i$ )  
**case** (*Cons*  $j \ p$ )  
**from** *Cons*(3,4) **have**  $j \# p \in \text{var-poss } t$   
**using** *nth-mem* **by** *force*  
**then obtain**  $f \ ts$  **where**  $ts:j < \text{length } ts \ t = \text{Fun } f \ ts \ p \in \text{var-poss } (ts!j)$   
**by** (*metis* *args-poss subt-at.simps*(2) *var-poss-iff*)  
**then obtain**  $i'$  **where**  $i':i' < \text{length } (\text{var-poss-list } (ts!j)) \ p = \text{var-poss-list } (ts!j) ! i'$   
**using** *var-poss-list-sound* **by** (*metis* *in-set-conv-nth*)  
**from** *Cons*(3,4) **have**  $\text{Var } (\text{vars-term-list } t ! i) = t|- (j \# p)$   
**by** (*metis* *length-var-poss-list vars-term-list-var-poss-list*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (ts!j) |- p$   
**unfolding** *ts*(2) **by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{Var } (\text{vars-term-list } (ts!j) ! i')$   
**using**  $i'$  **by** (*simp* *add: length-var-poss-list vars-term-list-var-poss-list*)  
**finally have**  $*:\text{vars-term-list } t ! i = \text{vars-term-list } (ts ! j) ! i'$  **by** *simp*  
**with** *Cons*(5) **have**  $\forall x \in \text{vars-term } (ts!j). x \neq \text{vars-term-list } (ts!j) ! i' \longrightarrow \sigma x = \tau x$   
 $\tau x$   
**unfolding** *ts*(2) **using** *ts*(1) **by** *auto*  
**with** *Cons*(2)  $i' \ ts$  **have**  $IH:\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \ ((ts!j) \cdot \sigma) = \text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \ ((ts!j) \cdot \tau)$   
**using** *Cons*(1)[*of*  $ts!j \ i'$ ] **by** (*meson* *linear-term.simps*(2) *nth-mem*)  
**{fix**  $j'$  **assume**  $j':j' < \text{length } ts \ j' \neq j$   
**with** *Cons*(2) **have**  $\text{vars-term } (ts ! j') \cap \text{vars-term } (ts!j) = \{\}$   
**unfolding** *ts*(2) **by** (*metis* *disjoint-iff* *ts*(1) *var-in-linear-args*)  
**then have**  $\forall x \in \text{vars-term } (ts!j'). \sigma x = \tau x$   
**using** *Cons*(5)  $j' *$  **by** (*metis* *disjoint-iff*  $i'$ (1) *length-var-poss-list nth-mem* *set-vars-term-list term.set-intros*(4) *ts*(2))  
**then have**  $(ts!j') \cdot \sigma = (ts!j') \cdot \tau$   
**by** (*meson* *term-subst-eq*)  
**}** **note**  $t' = \text{this}$   
**with** *ts*(1) **have**  $\text{take } j \ (\text{map } (\lambda t. t \cdot \sigma) \ ts) = \text{take } j \ (\text{map } (\lambda t. t \cdot \tau) \ ts)$   
**using** *nth-take-lemma*[*of*  $j \ (\text{map } (\lambda t. t \cdot \sigma) \ ts) \ (\text{map } (\lambda t. t \cdot \tau) \ ts)$ ] **by** *simp*  
**moreover from**  $t' \ ts(1)$  **have**  $(\text{drop } (\text{Suc } j) \ (\text{map } (\lambda t. t \cdot \sigma) \ ts)) = (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } j) \ (\text{map } (\lambda t. t \cdot \tau) \ ts))$

```

j) (map (λt. t · τ) ts))
  using nth-drop-equal[of (map (λt. t · σ) ts) (map (λt. t · τ) ts) Suc j] by auto
  ultimately show ?case
    unfolding ts(2) eval-term.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps using IH by (simp
add: ts(1))
qed simp

lemma ctxt-apply-ctxt-apply:
  assumes p ∈ poss t
  shows (ctxt-of-pos-term (p@q) ((ctxt-of-pos-term p t) ⟨s⟩)) ⟨u⟩ = (ctxt-of-pos-term
p t)((ctxt-of-pos-term q s) ⟨u⟩)
  by (metis assms ctxt-ctxt ctxt-of-pos-term-append hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term hole-pos-id-ctxt
hole-pos-poss replace-at-subst-at)

lemma replace-at-append-subst:
  assumes linear-term t
  and p ∈ poss t | -p = Var x
  shows (ctxt-of-pos-term (p@q) (t · σ)) ⟨s⟩ = t · σ(x := (ctxt-of-pos-term q (σ
x)) ⟨s⟩)
  using assms proof(induct p arbitrary:t)
  case (Cons i p)
  then obtain f ts where t:t = Fun f ts and i:i < length ts and p:p ∈ poss (ts!i)
    by (meson args-poss)
  from Cons(4) have x:(ts!i)|-p = Var x
    unfolding t by simp
  from Cons(2) have lin:linear-term (ts!i)
    using i t by simp
  have IH:(ctxt-of-pos-term (p@q) ((ts!i) · σ)) ⟨s⟩ = (ts!i) · σ(x := (ctxt-of-pos-term
q (σ x)) ⟨s⟩)
    using Cons(1)[OF lin p x] .
  let ?σ=σ(x := (ctxt-of-pos-term q (σ x)) ⟨s⟩)
  {fix j assume j:j < length ts j ≠ i
   from x have x ∈ vars-term (ts!i)
     by (metis p subsetD term.set-intros(3) vars-term-subst-at)
   then have x ∉ vars-term (ts!j)
     using j Cons(2) unfolding t by (meson i var-in-linear-args)
   then have (ts!j) · σ = (ts!j) · ?σ
     by (simp add: term-subst-eq-conv)
  } note sigma=this
  then have take i (map (λt. t · σ) ts) = take i (map (λt. t · ?σ) ts)
    using nth-take-lemma[of i (map (λt. t · σ) ts) (map (λt. t · ?σ) ts)] i by simp
  moreover from sigma have drop (Suc i) (map (λt. t · σ) ts) = drop (Suc i)
(map (λt. t · ?σ) ts)
    using nth-drop-equal[of (map (λt. t · σ) ts) (map (λt. t · ?σ) ts)] i by simp
  ultimately show ?case
    unfolding t append-Cons eval-term.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps intp-actxt.simps
nth-map[OF i] IH
    by (metis i id-take-nth-drop length-map nth-map)
  qed simp

```

```

lemma replace-at-fun-poss-not-below:
  assumes  $\neg p \leq_p q$ 
  and  $p \in \text{poss } t$  and  $q \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{replace-at } t \ p \ s)$ 
  shows  $q \in \text{fun-poss } t$ 
  using assms by (metis ctxt-supt-id fun-poss-ctxt-apply-term hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term
less-eq-pos-def)

lemma substitution-subterm-at:
  assumes  $\forall j < \text{length } (\text{vars-term-list } l). \sigma (\text{vars-term-list } l \ ! \ j) = s \mid - (\text{var-poss-list } l \ ! \ j)$ 
  and  $\exists \tau. l \cdot \tau = s$ 
  shows  $l \cdot \sigma = s$ 
  using assms proof(induct l arbitrary:s)
  case (Var x)
  then show ?case
    unfolding vars-term-list.simps poss-list.simps var-poss.simps eval-term.simps
by simp
next
  case (Fun f ts)
  from Fun(3) obtain ss where  $s:s = \text{Fun } f \ ss$  and  $l:\text{length } ts = \text{length } ss$ 
  by fastforce
  {fix i assume  $i:i < \text{length } ts$ 
    {fix j assume  $j:j < \text{length } (\text{vars-term-list } (ts!i))$ 
      let ?p=var-poss-list  $(ts!i) \ ! \ j$ 
      let ?x=vars-term-list  $(ts!i) \ ! \ j$ 
      let ?k=sum-list  $(\text{map } (\text{length} \circ \text{vars-term-list}) (\text{take } i \ ts)) + j$ 
      from i j have  $x: ?x = \text{vars-term-list } (\text{Fun } f \ ts) \ ! \ ?k$ 
      unfolding vars-term-list.simps by (simp add: concat-nth take-map)
      have  $p:\text{var-poss-list } (\text{Fun } f \ ts) \ ! \ ?k = i \ \# \ ?p$  proof–
        from i have  $i':i < \text{length } (\text{map2 } (\lambda x. \text{map } ((\#) \ x)) [0..\text{length } ts] (\text{map } \text{var-poss-list } ts)))$ 
        by simp
        from i j have  $j < \text{length } ((\text{map } \text{var-poss-list } ts) \ ! \ i)$ 
        using length-var-poss-list by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) nth-map)
        with i have  $j':j < \text{length } (\text{map2 } (\lambda x. \text{map } ((\#) \ x)) [0..\text{length } ts] (\text{map } \text{var-poss-list } ts) \ ! \ i))$ 
        by simp
        {fix l assume  $l < \text{length } ts$ 
          then have  $(\text{map } \text{length } (\text{map2 } (\lambda x. \text{map } ((\#) \ x)) [0..\text{length } ts] (\text{map } \text{var-poss-list } ts)))) \ l = (\text{map } (\text{length} \circ \text{vars-term-list}) \ ts) \ ! \ l$ 
          using length-var-poss-list by simp
        }
      }
    }
  }
  then have  $\text{map } \text{length } (\text{map2 } (\lambda x. \text{map } ((\#) \ x)) [0..\text{length } ts] (\text{map } \text{var-poss-list } ts)) = \text{map } (\text{length} \circ \text{vars-term-list}) \ ts$ 
  using nth-equalityI[where  $ys = \text{map } (\text{length} \circ \text{vars-term-list}) \ ts$ ] by simp
  with i have  $k:\text{sum-list } (\text{map } \text{length } (\text{take } i (\text{map2 } (\lambda x. \text{map } ((\#) \ x)) [0..\text{length } ts] (\text{map } \text{var-poss-list } ts)))) + j = ?k$ 
  by (metis take-map)

```

```

    then have var-poss-list (Fun f ts) ! ?k = (map2 (λi. map ((#) i)) [0..<length
ts] (map var-poss-list ts))!i !j
      unfolding var-poss-list.simps using concat-nth[OF i' j'] by presburger
    also have ... = (map ((#) i) (var-poss-list (ts!i)))!j using i by simp
    also have ... = i # ?p using nth-map j length-var-poss-list by metis
    ultimately show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  from i j have k: ?k < length (vars-term-list (Fun f ts))
    unfolding vars-term-list.simps by (metis concat-nth-length length-map
map-map nth-map take-map)
  from Fun(2) k have σ ?x = (ss!i) |- (var-poss-list (ts!i) ! j)
    unfolding x s using p by simp
}
then have ∀j<length (vars-term-list (ts!i)).σ (vars-term-list (ts!i) ! j) = (ss!i)
|- var-poss-list (ts!i) ! j
  by simp
moreover from Fun(3) have ∃τ. (ts!i) · τ = ss!i
  unfolding eval-term.simps s using i l by (metis nth-map term.inject(2))
ultimately have (ts!i) · σ = ss!i
  using i Fun(1) nth-mem by blast
}
then show ?case unfolding eval-term.simps s
  using l by (simp add: map-nth-eq-conv)
qed

```

**lemma** vars-map-vars-term:

```

  map f (vars-term-list t) = vars-term-list (map-vars-term f t)
unfolding map-vars-term-eq proof(induct t)
  case (Fun g ts)
  then have map (λxs. map f xs)(map vars-term-list ts) = map vars-term-list (map
(λt. t · (Var ∘ f)) ts)
    by fastforce
  then show ?case unfolding vars-term-list.simps eval-term.simps map-map map-concat
    by presburger
qed (simp add: vars-term-list.simps)

```

**lemma** ctxt-apply-subt-at:

```

  assumes q ∈ poss s
  shows (ctxt-of-pos-term p (s|-q)) ⟨t⟩ = (ctxt-of-pos-term (q@p) s) ⟨t⟩ |- q
using assms proof(induct q arbitrary: s)
  case (Cons i q)
  from Cons(2) obtain f ss where i:i < length ss and s:s = Fun f ss
    by (meson args-poss)
  from i Cons show ?case unfolding s
    by (metis ctxt-apply-ctxt-apply ctxt-supt-id replace-at-subt-at)
qed simp

```



### 1.3.1 Utilities for *mk-subst*

We consider the special case of applying *mk-subst* when the variables involved form a partition.

**lemma** *mk-subst-same*:

**assumes** *length xs = length ts distinct xs*  
**shows** *map (mk-subst f (zip xs ts)) xs = ts*  
**using** *assms* **by** (*simp add: mk-subst-distinct map-nth-eq-conv*)

**lemma** *map2-zip*: *set (map fst (concat (map2 zip xs ys)))  $\subseteq$  set (concat xs)*

**proof**

**fix** *x* **assume** *x:x  $\in$  set (map fst (concat (map2 zip xs ys)))*  
**let** *?l=min (length xs) (length ys)*  
**from** *x* **obtain** *i* **where** *i:i < ?l x  $\in$  set (map fst (zip (xs!i) (ys!i)))*  
**by** (*smt (verit) case-prod-conv in-set-conv-nth length-map length-zip min.strict-boundedE nth-concat-split nth-map nth-zip*)  
**then have** *x  $\in$  set (xs!i)*  
**by** (*metis in-set-takeD map-fst-zip-take*)  
**then show** *x  $\in$  set (concat xs)*  
**using** *i(1)* **by** (*metis concat-nth concat-nth-length in-set-conv-nth min.strict-boundedE*)

**qed**

**lemma** *mk-subst-partition*:

**fixes** *xs :: 'a list list*  
**assumes** *l:length xs = length ss*  
**and** *part:is-partition (map set xs)*  
**shows**  $\forall i < \text{length } xs. \forall x \in \text{set } (xs!i). (\text{mk-subst } f (\text{zip } (xs!i) (ss!i))) x = (\text{mk-subst } f (\text{concat } (\text{map2 } \text{zip } xs ss))) x$   
**proof**–  
**{fix** *i* **assume** *i:i < length xs*  
**{fix** *x* **assume** *x:x  $\in$  set (xs!i)*  
**have** *concat (map2 zip xs ss) = concat (map2 zip (take i xs) (take i ss)) @ concat (map2 zip (drop i xs) (drop i ss))*  
**by** (*metis append-take-drop-id concat-append drop-map drop-zip take-map take-zip*)  
**moreover have** *concat (map2 zip (drop i xs) (drop i ss)) = concat (zip (xs!i) (ss!i) # (map2 zip (drop (Suc i) xs) (drop (Suc i) ss)))*  
**using** *l* **by** (*smt (verit, del-insts) Cons-nth-drop-Suc list.map(2) prod.simps(2) zip-Cons-Cons*)  
**ultimately have** *cc:concat (map2 zip xs ss) = concat (map2 zip (take i xs) (take i ss)) @ concat (zip (xs!i) (ss!i) # (map2 zip (drop (Suc i) xs) (drop (Suc i) ss)))*  
**by** *presburger*  
**{fix** *j* **assume** *j < length xs and j  $\neq$  i*  
**with** *i x part* **have** *x  $\notin$  set (xs!j)*  
**unfolding** *is-partition-alt is-partition-alt-def* **by** *auto*  
**} note** *part=this*  
**then have** *x  $\notin$  set (concat (take i xs))*

```

    by (smt (verit) in-set-conv-nth length-take less-length-concat min.strict-boundedE
nth-take order-less-irrefl)
    then have  $x \notin \text{set } (\text{map fst } (\text{concat } (\text{map2 zip } (\text{take } i \text{ } xs) (\text{take } i \text{ } ss))))$ 
    using map2-zip in-mono by fastforce
    then have  $\text{subst}:(\text{mk-subst } f \text{ } (\text{concat } (\text{map2 zip } xs \text{ } ss))) \text{ } x = (\text{mk-subst } f$ 
 $(\text{concat } (\text{zip } (xs!i) (ss!i) \#$ 
 $(\text{map2 zip } (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } xs)$ 
 $(\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } ss)))) \text{ } x$ 
    unfolding cc using mk-subst-concat by metis
    have  $\text{mk-subst } f \text{ } (\text{zip } (xs ! i) (ss ! i)) \text{ } x = (\text{mk-subst } f \text{ } (\text{concat } (\text{map2 zip } xs$ 
 $ss))) \text{ } x$ 
    proof(cases  $x \in \text{set } (\text{map fst } (\text{zip } (xs!i) (ss!i)))$ )
    case True
    then show ?thesis
    using mk-subst-concat-Cons subst by metis
  next
  case False
  {fix j assume  $j:j < \text{length } (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } xs)$ 
    then have  $(\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } xs)!j = xs!(\text{Suc } i + j)$ 
    using Suc-leI i nth-drop by blast
    moreover from i j have  $\text{Suc } i + j < \text{length } xs$ 
    by (metis add.commute length-drop less-diff-conv)
    ultimately have  $x \notin \text{set } ((\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } xs)!j)$ 
    using part by (metis Suc-n-not-le-n le-add1)
  }
  then have  $x \notin \text{set } (\text{concat } (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } xs))$ 
    by (smt (verit) in-set-conv-nth length-map length-take less-not-refl2
min.strict-boundedE nth-concat-split nth-map nth-take)
    then have  $x \notin \text{set } (\text{map fst } (\text{concat } (\text{map2 zip } (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } xs) (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } ss))))$ 
    using map2-zip in-mono by fastforce
    with False have  $x \notin \text{set } (\text{map fst } (\text{concat } (\text{zip } (xs!i) (ss!i) \# (\text{map2 zip } (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } xs) (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } ss))))$ 
    unfolding concat.simps by (metis Un-iff map-append set-append)
    with False show ?thesis
    unfolding subst using mk-subst-not-mem' by metis
  qed
}
}
}
then show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

The following lemma is used later to show that  $A = (\text{to-pterm } (lhs \ \alpha)) \cdot \sigma$  implies  $A = (\text{to-pterm } (lhs \ \alpha)) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha$  for some suitable  $As$ .

**lemma** *subst-imp-mk-subst*:

```

  assumes  $s = t \cdot \sigma$ 
  shows  $\exists ss. t \cdot \sigma = t \cdot (\text{mk-subst } \text{Var } (\text{zip } (\text{vars-distinct } t) \text{ } ss)) \wedge \text{length } ss =$ 
 $\text{length } (\text{vars-distinct } t) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ss. \sigma \text{ } (\text{vars-distinct } t!i) = ss!i)$ 
  proof-

```

```

let ?ss=map  $\sigma$  (vars-distinct t)
let ? $\tau$ =(mk-subst Var (zip (vars-distinct t) ?ss))
{fix x assume  $x \in \text{vars-term } t$ 
  then have  $\sigma x = ?\tau x$  unfolding mk-subst-def
  by (simp add: map-of-zip-map)
}
then have  $t \cdot \sigma = t \cdot ?\tau$ 
  using term-subst-eq by blast
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma mk-subst-rename:

```

assumes length (vars-distinct t) = length xs and inj f
shows  $t \cdot (\text{mk-subst Var (zip (vars-distinct t) xs)}) = (\text{map-vars-term } f t) \cdot$ 
 $(\text{mk-subst Var (zip (vars-distinct (map-vars-term f t)) xs)})$ 
proof -
{fix x assume  $x \in \text{vars-term } t$ 
  then obtain i where  $i : x = (\text{vars-distinct } t) ! i$   $i < \text{length (vars-distinct } t)$ 
  by (metis in-set-conv-nth set-vars-term-list vars-term-list-vars-distinct)
  with assms have  $1 : (\text{mk-subst Var (zip (vars-distinct t) xs)}) x = xs ! i$ 
  using mk-subst-distinct by (metis comp-apply distinct-remdups distinct-rev)
  have  $\text{vars-distinct (map-vars-term } f t) = \text{map } f (\text{vars-distinct } t)$ 
  unfolding vars-map-vars-term[symmetric] comp-apply using assms(2)
  by (metis distinct-map distinct-remdups distinct-remdups-id inj-on-inverseI
remdups-map-remdups rev-map the-inv-f-f)
  with assms i have  $2 : (\text{mk-subst Var (zip (vars-distinct (map-vars-term f t))$ 
 $xs)) (f x) = xs ! i$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) comp-apply distinct-remdups distinct-rev length-map
mk-subst-same nth-map)
  from 1 2 have  $(\text{mk-subst Var (zip (vars-distinct t) xs)}) x = (\text{mk-subst Var (zip$ 
 $(\text{vars-distinct (map-vars-term } f t)) xs)) (f x)$ 
  by presburger
}
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: apply-subst-map-vars-term term-subst-eq-conv)
qed

```

## 1.4 Matching Terms

The goal is showing that  $\text{match } (t \cdot \sigma) t = \text{Some } \sigma$  whenever the domain of  $\sigma$  is a subset of the variables in  $t$ . For that we need some helper lemmas.

lemma decompose-fst:

```

assumes decompose (Fun f ss) t = Some us
shows map fst us = ss
proof -
  from assms obtain ts where  $t : t = \text{Fun } f ts$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) decompose-def option.distinct(1) decompose-Some
is-FunE old.prod.case term.case-eq-if)
  with assms have  $\text{length } ss = \text{length } ts$ 

```

by blast  
 with assms(1) t show ?thesis  
 by auto  
 qed

**lemma** *decompose-vars-term*:  
 assumes *decompose* (Fun f ss) t = Some us  
 shows *vars-term* (Fun f ss) =  $(\bigcup (a, b) \in \text{set us. vars-term } a)$   
**proof** –  
 have *vars-term* (Fun f ss) =  $(\bigcup s \in \text{set ss. vars-term } s)$   
 by (meson Term.term.simps(18))  
 also have ... =  $(\bigcup s \in \text{set (map fst us). vars-term } s)$   
 using assms *decompose-fst* by metis  
 finally show ?thesis  
 using *image-image* by auto  
 qed

**lemma** *match-term-list-domain*:  
 assumes *match-term-list* P  $\sigma$  = Some  $\tau$   
 shows  $\forall x. x \notin (\bigcup (a, b) \in \text{set P. vars-term } a) \wedge \sigma x = \text{None} \longrightarrow \tau x = \text{None}$   
 using assms **proof**(induct P  $\sigma$  rule: *match-term-list.induct*)  
 case (2 x t P  $\sigma$ )  
 then show ?case  
 by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) *Sup-insert Un-iff case-prod-conv fun-upd-idem-iff*  
*fun-upd-triv fun-upd-twist image-insert list.simps(15) match-term-list.simps(2) option.simps(3) term.set-intros(3)*)  
 next  
 case (3 f ss g ts P  $\sigma$ )  
 from 3(2) obtain us where *us:decompose* (Fun f ss) (Fun g ts) = Some us  
 using *match-term-list.simps(3) option.distinct(1) option.simps(4)* by fastforce  
 with 3(2) have *\*:match-term-list* (us @ P)  $\sigma$  = Some  $\tau$   
 by auto  
 from us have  $(\bigcup (a, b) \in \text{set ((Fun f ss, Fun g ts) \# P). vars-term } a) = (\bigcup s \in \text{set ss. vars-term } s) \cup (\bigcup (a, b) \in \text{set P. vars-term } a)$   
 by simp  
 also have ... =  $(\bigcup (a, b) \in \text{set (us@P). vars-term } a)$   
 using us by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) *Term.term.simps(18) UN-Un decompose-vars-term set-append*)  
 finally show ?case  
 using 3(1) us \* by metis  
 qed *simp-all*

**lemma** *match-subst-domain*:  
 assumes *match* a b = Some  $\sigma$   
 shows *subst-domain*  $\sigma \subseteq \text{vars-term } b$   
**proof** –  
 from assms have  $\forall x. x \notin \text{vars-term } b \longrightarrow \sigma x = \text{Var } x$   
 unfolding *match-def match-list-def subst-of-map-def* using *match-term-list-domain*  
 by fastforce

```

    then show ?thesis
    using subst-domain-def by fastforce
qed

lemma match-trivial:
  assumes subst-domain  $\sigma \subseteq \text{vars-term } t$ 
  shows match  $(t \cdot \sigma) t = \text{Some } \sigma$ 
proof-
  obtain  $\tau$  where tau:match  $(t \cdot \sigma) t = \text{Some } \tau$  and 1: $(\forall x \in \text{vars-term } t. \sigma x = \tau x)$ 
  by (meson match-complete')
  from assms have 2: $\forall x. x \notin \text{vars-term } t \longrightarrow \sigma x = \text{Var } x$ 
  by (meson notin-subst-domain-imp-Var subset-eq)
  from tau have 3: $\forall x. x \notin \text{vars-term } t \longrightarrow \tau x = \text{Var } x$ 
  using match-subst-domain notin-subst-domain-imp-Var by fastforce
  from 1 2 3 show ?thesis
  by (metis subst-term-eqI tau term-subst-eq)
qed

end

```

#### 1.4.1 Matching of Linear Terms

```

theory Linear-Matching
  imports Proof-Term-Utils
begin

```

For a linear term the matching substitution can simply be computed with the following definition.

```

definition match-substs ::  $(f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ term} \Rightarrow ('v \times (f, 'v) \text{ term}) \text{ list}$ 
  where match-substs  $t s = (\text{zip } (\text{vars-term-list } t) (\text{map } (\lambda p. s|_p) (\text{var-poss-list } t)))$ 

```

```

lemma mk-subst-partition-special:
assumes length ss = length ts
  and is-partition (map vars-term ts)
shows  $\forall i < \text{length } ts. (ts!i) \cdot (\text{mk-subst } f (\text{zip } (\text{vars-term-list } (ts!i)) (ss!i))) =$ 
 $(ts!i) \cdot (\text{mk-subst } f (\text{concat } (\text{map2 zip } (\text{map vars-term-list } ts) ss)))$ 
proof-
  let ?xs=map vars-term-list ts
  have xs:map vars-term ts = map set (map vars-term-list ts) by simp
  from assms(1) have l:length ?xs = length ss by simp
  {fix i assume i:i < length ts
    {fix x assume x  $\in \text{vars-term } (ts!i)$ 
      then have mk-subst  $f (\text{zip } (\text{map vars-term-list } ts ! i) (ss ! i)) x = \text{mk-subst } f$ 
 $(\text{concat } (\text{map2 zip } (\text{map vars-term-list } ts) ss)) x$ 
      using i mk-subst-partition[OF l assms(2)] [unfolded xs] by simp
    }
  }
  then have ts!i  $\cdot (\text{mk-subst } f (\text{zip } (\text{vars-term-list } (ts!i)) (ss!i))) = (ts!i) \cdot$ 

```

```

(mk-subst f (concat (map2 zip (map vars-term-list ts) ss)))
  by (simp add: i term-subst-eq-conv)
}
then show ?thesis by fastforce
qed

lemma match-substs-Fun:
  assumes l:length ts = length ss
  shows match-substs (Fun f ts) (Fun g ss) = concat (map2 zip (map vars-term-list
ts) (map2 (λt s. map ((|-) s) (var-poss-list t)) ts ss))
    (is match-substs (Fun f ts) (Fun g ss) = concat (map2 zip ?xs ?terms))
proof-
  have l':length ?xs = length ?terms using l by simp
  {fix i assume i < length ?xs
    then have i:i < length ts by simp
    with l have zip:(zip ts ss)!i = (ts!i, ss!i) by simp
    from i l have length (map vars-term-list ts ! i) = length (map (λp. (ss!i)|-p)
(var-poss-list (ts!i)))
    by (simp add: length-var-poss-list)
    with zip have length (?xs!i) = length (?terms!i)
    using i l' by auto
  }note l-i=this
  have vars-term-list (Fun f ts) = concat ?xs
  unfolding vars-term-list.simps by simp
  moreover have map ((|-) (Fun g ss)) (var-poss-list (Fun f ts)) = concat ?terms
proof-
  have l-map2:length (map2 (λi. map ((#) i)) [0..

```

```

ultimately have l'':length (map ((|-) (Fun g ss)) (var-poss-list (Fun f ts))) =
length (concat ?terms) by presburger
{fix i assume i:i < length (var-poss-list (Fun f ts))
let ?ps=map2 (λi. map ((#) i)) [0..<length ts] (map var-poss-list ts)
let ?p=var-poss-list (Fun f ts) ! i
from l have l-terms:length ?terms = length ts by auto
from l have l-ps:length ?ps = length ts by auto
obtain j k where j:j < length ts and k:k < length (var-poss-list (ts!j)) and
i-sum-list:i = sum-list (map length (take j ?ps)) + k
and *:?p = map2 (λi. map ((#) i)) [0..<length ts] (map var-poss-list ts) !
j ! k
using less-length-concat[OF i[unfolded var-poss-list.simps]] by auto
let ?p'=(var-poss-list (ts!j)) ! k
from * k j have p:?p = j # ?p' by simp
from j l have 1:(Fun g ss) |- ?p = (ss!j) |- ?p' unfolding p by simp
have i-sum-list2:i = sum-list (map length (take j ?terms)) + k proof-
{fix n assume n < length ts
with l have length (?terms!n) = length (?ps!n) by auto
}
then have map length ?terms = map length ?ps
using l-terms l-ps by (simp add: map-eq-conv')
then show ?thesis unfolding i-sum-list by (metis take-map)
qed
from j k have k < length (?terms ! j) by (smt (verit) l-i length-map
length-var-poss-list nth-map)
with j i-sum-list2 have concat ?terms ! i = ?terms ! j ! k
using concat-nth[of j ?terms k i] unfolding length-map length-zip l min.idem
by auto
then have 2:concat ?terms ! i = (ss!j) |- ?p' using k j l by auto
from 1 2 have map ((|-) (Fun g ss)) (var-poss-list (Fun f ts)) ! i = concat
?terms ! i
unfolding var-poss-list.simps nth-map[OF i[unfolded var-poss-list.simps]]
by simp
}
with l'' show ?thesis by (metis length-map nth-equalityI)
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
unfolding match-substs-def using concat-map2-zip[OF l'] l-i by presburger
qed

```

If all function symbols in term  $t$  coincide with function symbols in term  $s$ , then  $t$  matches  $s$ .

**lemma** *fun-poss-eq-imp-matches*:

```

fixes s t :: ('f, 'v) term
assumes linear-term t and ∀ p ∈ poss t. ∀ f ts. t|-p = Fun f ts ⟶ (∃ ss. length
ts = length ss ∧ s|-p = Fun f ss)
shows t · (mk-subst Var (match-substs t s)) = s
using assms proof(induct t arbitrary:s)
case (Var x)

```

```

have match-substs (Var x) s = [(x, s)]
  unfolding match-substs-def var-poss-list.simps vars-term-list.simps by simp
then show ?case by simp
next
case (Fun f ts)
  from Fun(3) obtain ss where l:length ts = length ss and s:s = Fun f ss by
auto
  let ?σ=mk-subst Var (match-substs (Fun f ts) (Fun f ss))
  let ?xs=map vars-term-list ts
  let ?ss=map (λ(t, s). map (λp. s|-p) (var-poss-list t)) (zip ts ss)
  have concat-zip:match-substs (Fun f ts) (Fun f ss) = concat (map2 zip ?xs ?ss)
    unfolding match-substs-Fun[OF l] by simp
  from Fun(2) have part:is-partition (map set ?xs)
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) length-map linear-term.elims(2) map-nth-eq-conv
set-vars-term-list term.distinct(1) term.sel(4))
  have l':length ?xs = length ?ss using l by simp
  {fix i assume i:i < length ts
    with Fun(2) have lin:linear-term (ts!i) by simp
    let ?σi=mk-subst Var (match-substs (ts!i) (ss!i))
    {fix p f' ts' assume p:p ∈ poss (ts!i) ts!i |- p = Fun f' ts'
      from p(1) i have i#p ∈ poss (Fun f ts) by simp
      moreover from p(2) i have (Fun f ts)|-(i#p) = Fun f' ts' by simp
      ultimately obtain ss' where length ts' = length ss' and s|-(i#p) = Fun f'
ss' using Fun(3) by blast
      then have ∃ ss'. length ts' = length ss' ∧ (ss!i)|-p = Fun f' ss' unfolding s
by simp
    }
    then have ∀ p ∈ poss (ts!i). ∀ f' ts'. (ts!i)|-p = Fun f' ts' ⟶ (∃ ss'. length ts'
= length ss' ∧ (ss!i)|-p = Fun f' ss') by simp
    with Fun(1) lin i have IH:(ts!i) · ?σi = ss!i using nth-mem by blast
    have (ts!i) · ?σ = (ts!i) · ?σi proof-
      {fix x assume x:x ∈ vars-term (ts!i)
        from i l have *:map2 (λt s. map ((|-) s) (var-poss-list t)) ts ss ! i = map
((|-) (ss ! i)) (var-poss-list (ts ! i)) by auto
        with i x have ?σ x = ?σi x
          unfolding concat-zip using mk-subst-partition[OF l' part] unfolding s
match-substs-Fun[OF l] match-substs-def length-map
          by (smt (verit, best) nth-map set-vars-term-list)
      }
    then show ?thesis by (simp add: term-subst-eq-conv)
  }
qed
then have (ts!i) · ?σ = ss!i using IH i by presburger
}
then show ?case unfolding s by (simp add: l map-nth-eq-conv)
qed
end

```



## 2 Proof Terms

```

theory Proof-Terms
  imports
    First-Order-Terms.Matching
    First-Order-Rewriting.Multistep
    Proof-Term-Utils
begin

```

### 2.1 Definitions

A rewrite rule consists of a pair of terms representing its left-hand side and right-hand side. We associate a rule symbol with each rewrite rule.

```

datatype ('f, 'v) prule =
  Rule (lhs: ('f, 'v) term) (rhs: ('f, 'v) term) (- → - [51, 51] 52)

```

Translate between *prule* defined here and *rule* as defined in IsaFoR.

```

abbreviation to-rule :: ('f, 'v) prule ⇒ ('f, 'v) rule
  where to-rule r ≡ (lhs r, rhs r)

```

Proof terms are terms built from variables, function symbols, and rules.

```

type-synonym
  ('f, 'v) pterm = (('f, 'v) prule + 'f, 'v) term
type-synonym
  ('f, 'v) pterm-ctxt = (('f, 'v) prule + 'f, 'v) ctxt

```

We provides an easier notation for proof terms (avoiding *Inl* and *Inr*).

```

abbreviation Prule :: ('f, 'v) prule ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm list ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm
  where Prule α As ≡ Fun (Inl α) As
abbreviation Pfun :: 'f ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm list ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm
  where Pfun f As ≡ Fun (Inr f) As

```

Also for contexts.

```

abbreviation Crule :: ('f, 'v) prule ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm list ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm-ctxt ⇒
  ('f, 'v) pterm list ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm-ctxt
  where Crule α As1 C As2 ≡ More (Inl α) As1 C As2
abbreviation Cfun :: 'f ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm list ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm-ctxt ⇒ ('f, 'v)
  pterm list ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm-ctxt
  where Cfun f As1 C As2 ≡ More (Inr f) As1 C As2

```

Case analysis on proof terms.

```

lemma pterm-cases [case-names Var Pfun Prule, cases type: pterm]:
  (⋀x. A = Var x ⇒ P) ⇒ (⋀f As. A = Pfun f As ⇒ P) ⇒ (⋀α As. A =
  Prule α As ⇒ P) ⇒ P
proof (cases A)
  case (Fun x21 x22)
  show ⋀x21 x22. (⋀x. A = Var x ⇒ P) ⇒ (⋀f As. A = Pfun f As ⇒ P)
  ⇒ (⋀α As. A = Prule α As ⇒ P) ⇒ A = Fun x21 x22 ⇒ P

```

**using** *sum.exhaust* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

Induction scheme for proof terms.

**lemma**  
**fixes**  $P :: ('f, 'v) \text{pterm} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. P (\text{Var } x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge f \text{ As}. (\bigwedge a. a \in \text{set As} \Rightarrow P a) \Rightarrow P (\text{Pfun } f \text{ As})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge \alpha \text{ As}. (\bigwedge a. a \in \text{set As} \Rightarrow P a) \Rightarrow P (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As})$   
**shows** *pterm-induct* [*case-names* *Var Pfun Prule*, *induct type*: *pterm*]:  $P A$   
**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct A*)  
**case** (*Fun f ts*)  
**then show** *?case* **by**(*cases f*) *auto*  
**qed** *simp*

Induction scheme for contexts of proof terms.

**lemma**  
**fixes**  $P :: ('f, 'v) \text{pterm-ctxt} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**assumes**  $P \square$   
**and**  $\bigwedge f \text{ ss1 } C \text{ ss2}. P C \Rightarrow P (\text{Cfun } f \text{ ss1 } C \text{ ss2})$   
**and**  $\bigwedge \alpha \text{ ss1 } C \text{ ss2}. P C \Rightarrow P (\text{Crule } \alpha \text{ ss1 } C \text{ ss2})$   
**shows** *pterm-ctxt-induct* [*case-names* *Hole Cfun Crule*, *induct type*: *pterm-ctxt*]:  
 $P C$   
**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct C*)  
**case** (*More f ss1 C ss2*)  
**then show** *?case* **by**(*cases f*) *auto*  
**qed**

Obtain the distinct variables occurring on the left-hand side of a rule in the order they appear.

**abbreviation**  $\text{var-rule} :: ('f, 'v) \text{prule} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ list}$  **where**  $\text{var-rule } \alpha \equiv \text{vars-distinct} (\text{lhs } \alpha)$

**abbreviation**  $\text{lhs-subst} :: ('g, 'v) \text{term list} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{prule} \Rightarrow ('g, 'v) \text{subst } ([0,99])$   
**where**  $\text{lhs-subst } \text{As } \alpha \equiv \text{mk-subst } \text{Var } (\text{zip } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) \text{As})$

A proof term using only function symbols and variables is an empty step.

**fun** *is-empty-step*  $:: ('f, 'v) \text{pterm} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{is-empty-step } (\text{Var } x) = \text{True}$   
 $\text{is-empty-step } (\text{Pfun } f \text{ As}) = \text{list-all is-empty-step As}$   
 $\text{is-empty-step } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As}) = \text{False}$

**fun** *is-Prule*  $:: ('f, 'v) \text{pterm} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{is-Prule } (\text{Prule } -) = \text{True}$   
 $\text{is-Prule } - = \text{False}$

Source and target

```

fun source :: ('f, 'v) pterm ⇒ ('f, 'v) term where
  source (Var x) = Var x
| source (Pfun f As) = Fun f (map source As)
| source (Prule α As) = lhs α · ⟨map source As⟩α

```

```

fun target :: ('f, 'v) pterm ⇒ ('f, 'v) term where
  target (Var x) = Var x
| target (Pfun f As) = Fun f (map target As)
| target (Prule α As) = rhs α · ⟨map target As⟩α

```

Source also works for proof term contexts in left-linear TRSs.

```

fun source-ctxt :: ('f, 'v) pterm-ctxt ⇒ ('f, 'v) ctxt where
  source-ctxt □ = □
| source-ctxt (Cfun f As1 C As2) = More f (map source As1) (source-ctxt C) (map
source As2)
| source-ctxt (Crule α As1 C As2) =
  (let ctxt-pos = (var-poss-list (lhs α))!(length As1);
   placeholder = Var ((vars-term-list (lhs α)) ! (length As1)) in
  ctxt-of-pos-term (ctxt-pos) (lhs α · ⟨map source (As1 @ ((placeholder # As2))))α)
  ◦c (source-ctxt C)

```

**abbreviation** co-initial A B ≡ (source A = source B)

Transform simple terms to proof terms.

```

fun to-pterm :: ('f, 'v) term ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm where
  to-pterm (Var x) = Var x
| to-pterm (Fun f ts) = Pfun f (map to-pterm ts)

```

Also for contexts.

```

fun to-pterm-ctxt :: ('f, 'v) ctxt ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm-ctxt where
  to-pterm-ctxt □ = □
| to-pterm-ctxt (More f ss1 C ss2) = Cfun f (map to-pterm ss1) (to-pterm-ctxt C)
(map to-pterm ss2)

```

## 2.2 Frequently Used Locales/Contexts

Often certain properties about proof terms only hold when the underlying TRS does not contain variable left-hand sides and/or variables on the right are a subset of the variables on the left and/or the TRS is left-linear.

```

locale left-lin =
  fixes R :: ('f, 'v) trs
  assumes left-lin:left-linear-trs R

```

```

locale no-var-lhs =
  fixes R :: ('f, 'v) trs
  assumes no-var-lhs:Ball R (λ(l, r). is-Fun l)

```

```

locale var-rhs-subset-lhs =

```

```

fixes  $R :: ('f, 'v) \text{trs}$ 
assumes  $\text{varcond:Ball } R (\lambda(l, r). \text{vars-term } r \subseteq \text{vars-term } l)$ 

locale  $\text{wf-trs} = \text{no-var-lhs} + \text{var-rhs-subset-lhs}$ 
locale  $\text{left-lin-no-var-lhs} = \text{left-lin} + \text{no-var-lhs}$ 
locale  $\text{left-lin-wf-trs} = \text{left-lin} + \text{wf-trs}$ 

context  $\text{wf-trs}$ 
begin
lemma  $\text{wf-trs-alt}$ :
  shows  $\text{Trs.wf-trs } R$ 
  unfolding  $\text{wf-trs-def'}$  using  $\text{no-var-lhs varcond}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
end

context  $\text{left-lin}$ 
begin
lemma  $\text{length-var-rule}$ :
  assumes  $\text{to-rule } \alpha \in R$ 
  shows  $\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) = \text{length } (\text{vars-term-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))$ 
  using  $\text{assms}$ 
  by  $(\text{metis case-prodD left-lin left-linear-trs-def linear-term-var-vars-term-list})$ 
end

```

## 2.3 Proof Term Predicates

The number of arguments of a well-defined proof term over a TRS  $R$  using a rule symbol  $\alpha$  corresponds to the number of variables in  $\text{lhs } \alpha$ . Also the rewrite rule for  $\alpha$  must belong to the TRS  $R$ .

```

inductive-set  $\text{wf-pterm} :: ('f, 'v) \text{trs} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{pterm set}$ 
for  $R$  where
   $[\text{simp}]: \text{Var } x \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
   $[\text{intro}]: \forall t \in \text{set } ts. t \in \text{wf-pterm } R \Longrightarrow \text{Pfun } f \text{ } ts \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
   $[\text{intro}]: (\text{lhs } \alpha, \text{rhs } \alpha) \in R \Longrightarrow \text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) \Longrightarrow$ 
     $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R \Longrightarrow \text{Prule } \alpha \text{ } As \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 

inductive-set  $\text{wf-pterm-ctxt} :: ('f, 'v) \text{trs} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{pterm-ctxt set}$ 
for  $R$  where
   $[\text{simp}]: \square \in \text{wf-pterm-ctxt } R$ 
   $[\text{intro}]: \forall s \in (\text{set } ss1) \cup (\text{set } ss2). s \in \text{wf-pterm } R \Longrightarrow C \in \text{wf-pterm-ctxt } R \Longrightarrow$ 
     $C\text{fun } f \text{ } ss1 \text{ } C \text{ } ss2 \in \text{wf-pterm-ctxt } R$ 
   $[\text{intro}]: (\text{lhs } \alpha, \text{rhs } \alpha) \in R \Longrightarrow (\text{length } ss1) + (\text{length } ss2) + 1 = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) \Longrightarrow$ 
     $\forall s \in (\text{set } ss1) \cup (\text{set } ss2). s \in \text{wf-pterm } R \Longrightarrow C \in \text{wf-pterm-ctxt } R \Longrightarrow$ 
     $\text{Crule } \alpha \text{ } ss1 \text{ } C \text{ } ss2 \in \text{wf-pterm-ctxt } R$ 

```

```

lemma  $\text{fun-well-arg}[\text{intro}]$ :
  assumes  $\text{Fun } f \text{ } As \in \text{wf-pterm } R \text{ } a \in \text{set } As$ 
  shows  $a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  using  $\text{assms wf-pterm.cases}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 

```

```

lemma trs-well-ctxt-arg[intro]:
  assumes More f ss1 C ss2 ∈ wf-pterm-ctxt R s ∈ (set ss1) ∪ (set ss2)
  shows s ∈ wf-pterm R
  using assms wf-pterm-ctxt.cases by blast

lemma trs-well-ctxt-C[intro]:
  assumes More f ss1 C ss2 ∈ wf-pterm-ctxt R
  shows C ∈ wf-pterm-ctxt R
  using assms wf-pterm-ctxt.cases by auto

context no-var-lhs
begin
lemma lhs-is-Fun:
  assumes Prule α Bs ∈ wf-pterm R
  shows is-Fun (lhs α)
  by (metis Inl-inject assms case-prodD is-FunI is-Prule.simps(1) is-Prule.simps(3)
is-VarI
no-var-lhs.no-var-lhs no-var-lhs-axioms term.inject(2) wf-pterm.simps)
end

lemma lhs-subst-var-well-def:
  assumes  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As!i \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $(\langle As \rangle_\alpha) x \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
proof (cases map-of (zip (var-rule α) As) x)
  case None
  then show ?thesis unfolding mk-subst-def by simp
next
  case (Some a)
  then have a ∈ set As
  by (meson in-set-zipE map-of-SomeD)
  with assms Some show ?thesis
  unfolding mk-subst-def using in-set-idx by force
qed

lemma lhs-subst-well-def:
  assumes  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As!i \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   $B \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $B \cdot (\langle As \rangle_\alpha) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  using assms proof(induction B arbitrary: As)
  case (Var x)
  then show ?case using lhs-subst-var-well-def by simp
next
  case (Pfun f Bs)
  from Pfun(3) have  $\forall b \in \text{set } Bs. b \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by blast
  with Pfun show ?case by fastforce
next
  case (Prule β Bs)
  from Prule(3) have  $\forall b \in \text{set } Bs. b \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 

```

```

  by blast
  moreover have length (map ( $\lambda t. t \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha$ ) Bs) = length (var-rule  $\beta$ )
  using Prule(3) wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  moreover from Prule(3) have to-rule  $\beta \in R$ 
  using Inl-inject sum.distinct(1) wf-pterm.cases by force
  ultimately show ?case unfolding eval-term.simps(2) using Prule
  by (simp add: wf-pterm.intros(3))
qed

lemma subt-at-is-wf-pterm:
  assumes  $p \in \text{poss } A$  and  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $A|p \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  using assms proof(induct p arbitrary:A)
  case (Cons i p)
  then obtain f As where  $a:A = \text{Fun } f \text{ As}$  and  $i:i < \text{length } As$  and  $p:p \in \text{poss } (As!i)$ 
  using args-poss by blast
  with Cons(3) have  $As!i \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  using nth-mem by blast
  with Cons.hyps p a show ?case by simp
qed simp

lemma ctxt-of-pos-term-well:
  assumes  $p \in \text{poss } A$  and  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \ A \in \text{wf-pterm-ctxt } R$ 
  using assms proof(induct p arbitrary:A)
  case (Cons i p)
  then obtain fs As where  $a:A = \text{Fun } fs \text{ As}$  and  $i:i < \text{length } As$  and  $p:p \in \text{poss } (As!i)$ 
  using args-poss by blast
  with Cons(3) have  $as:\forall j < \text{length } As. As!j \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  using nth-mem by blast
  with Cons.hyps p i have IH: $\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \ (As!i) \in \text{wf-pterm-ctxt } R$ 
  by blast
  then show ?case proof(cases fs)
  case (Inl  $\alpha$ )
  from Cons(3) have to-rule  $\alpha \in R$  unfolding a Inl
  using wf-pterm.cases by auto
  moreover from Cons(3) i have  $\text{length } (\text{take } i \text{ As}) + \text{length } (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ As}) + 1 = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$ 
  unfolding a Inl using wf-pterm.cases by force
  ultimately show ?thesis
  unfolding a ctxt-of-pos-term.simps Inl using as IH wf-pterm-ctxt.intros(3)
  by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) UnE in-set-conv-nth in-set-dropD in-set-takeD)
next
  case (Inr f)
  show ?thesis
  unfolding a ctxt-of-pos-term.simps Inr using as IH wf-pterm-ctxt.intros(2)
  by (metis Cons.prem(2) UnE a fun-well-arg in-set-dropD in-set-takeD)

```

**qed**  
**qed simp**

Every normal term is a well-defined proof term.

**lemma** *to-pterm-wf-pterm[simp]*: *to-pterm*  $t \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**by** (*induction*  $t$ ) (*simp-all* *add*: *wf-pterm.intros*(2,3))

**lemma** *to-pterm-trs-ctxt*:  
**assumes**  $p \in \text{poss } (\text{to-pterm } s)$   
**shows** *ctxt-of-pos-term*  $p$  (*to-pterm*  $s$ )  $\in \text{wf-pterm-ctxt } R$   
**by** (*simp* *add*: *assms ctxt-of-pos-term-well*)

**lemma** *to-pterm-ctxt-wf-pterm-ctxt*:  
**shows** *to-pterm-ctxt*  $C \in \text{wf-pterm-ctxt } R$   
**proof**(*induct*  $C$ )  
**case** (*More*  $f$   $xs$   $C$   $ys$ )  
**then show** ?*case unfolding* *to-pterm-ctxt.simps*  
**by** (*metis* *Un-iff* *fun-well-arg* *to-pterm.simps*(2) *to-pterm-wf-pterm* *wf-pterm-ctxt.intros*(2))  
**qed simp**

**lemma** *ctxt-wf-pterm*:  
**assumes**  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  **and**  $p \in \text{poss } A$   
**and**  $B \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**shows** (*ctxt-of-pos-term*  $p$   $A$ )( $B$ )  $\in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct*  $p$  *arbitrary*: $A$ )  
**case** (*Cons*  $i$   $p$ )  
**from** *Cons*(3) **obtain**  $f$   $As$  **where**  $A:A = \text{Fun } f \text{ As } i < \text{length } As \text{ } p \in \text{poss } (As!i)$   
**using** *args-poss* **by** *blast*  
**moreover with** *Cons*(2) **have**  $As!i \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**using** *nth-mem* **by** *blast*  
**ultimately have**  $IH:(\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p (As!i))(\langle B \rangle) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**using** *Cons.hyps* *assms*(3) **by** *presburger*  
**from** *Cons*(2) **have**  $as:\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**unfolding**  $A$  **by** *auto*  
**show** ?*case* **proof**(*cases*  $f$ )  
**case** (*Inl*  $\alpha$ )  
**from** *Cons*(2) **have**  $\alpha:\text{to-rule } \alpha \in R$   
**unfolding**  $A$  *Inl* **using** *wf-pterm.simps* **by** *fastforce*  
**moreover from** *Cons*(2) **have**  $\text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$   
**unfolding**  $A$  *Inl* **using** *wf-pterm.simps* **by** *fastforce*  
**ultimately show** ?*thesis*  
**unfolding** *Inl*  $A$  *ctxt-of-pos-term.simps* *intp-actxt.simps* **using** *wf-pterm.intros*(3)[*OF*  
*alpha*]  $IH$  *as*  $A(2)$   
**by** (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-SIG*) *id-take-nth-drop* *in-set-conv-nth* *le-simps*(1) *length-append*  
*list.size*(4) *nth-append-take* *nth-append-take-drop-is-nth-conv*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Inr*  $b$ )  
**show** ?*thesis* **unfolding** *Inr*  $A$  *ctxt-of-pos-term.simps* *intp-actxt.simps* **using**  
*wf-pterm.intros*(2)  $IH$  *as*  $A(2)$

```

  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Cons-nth-drop-Suc append-take-drop-id in-set-conv-nth
length-append length-nth-simps(2) less-imp-le-nat nth-append-take nth-append-take-drop-is-nth-conv)
qed
qed simp

```

## 2.4 'Normal' Terms vs. Proof Terms

```

lemma to-ptermin-empty: is-empty-step (to-ptermin t)
proof (induction t)
  case (Fun f ts)
  then have list-all is-empty-step (map to-ptermin ts) using list-all-iff by force
  then show ?case by simp
qed simp

```

Variables remain unchanged.

```

lemma vars-to-ptermin: vars-term-list (to-ptermin t) = vars-term-list t
proof (induction t)
  case (Fun f ts)
  then have *:map vars-term-list ts = map (vars-term-list o to-ptermin) ts by simp
  show ?case by (simp add: * vars-term-list.simps(2))
qed (simp add: vars-term-list.simps(1))

```

```

lemma poss-list-to-ptermin: poss-list t = poss-list (to-ptermin t)
proof (induction t)
  case (Fun f ts)
  then have *:map poss-list ts = map (poss-list o to-ptermin) ts by simp
  show ?case by (simp add: * poss-list.simps(2))
qed (simp add: poss-list.simps(1))

```

```

lemma p-in-poss-to-ptermin:
  assumes p ∈ poss t
  shows p ∈ poss (to-ptermin t)
  using asms poss-list-to-ptermin by (metis poss-list-sound)

```

```

lemma var-poss-to-ptermin: var-poss t = var-poss (to-ptermin t)
proof (induction t)
  case (Fun f ts)
  then have *:map var-poss ts = map (var-poss o to-ptermin) ts by simp
  then show ?case unfolding var-poss.simps to-ptermin.simps
    by auto
qed simp

```

```

lemma var-poss-list-to-ptermin: var-poss-list (to-ptermin t) = var-poss-list t
proof (induct t)
  case (Fun f ts)
  then show ?case unfolding var-poss-list.simps to-ptermin.simps
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map map-nth-eq-conv nth-mem)
qed simp

```

*to-ptermin* distributes over application of substitution.



**lemma** *to-pterm-subst*:

*to-pterm* ( $t \cdot \sigma$ ) = (*to-pterm*  $t$ ) · (*to-pterm*  $\circ \sigma$ )

**by** (*induct*  $t$ , *auto*)

*to-pterm* distributes over context.

**lemma** *to-pterm-ctxt-of-pos-apply-term*:

**assumes**  $p \in \text{poss } s$

**shows** *to-pterm* ((*ctxt-of-pos-term*  $p$   $s$ )  $\langle t \rangle$ ) = (*ctxt-of-pos-term*  $p$  (*to-pterm*  $s$ ))(*to-pterm*  $t$ )

**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct*  $p$  *arbitrary*: $s$ )

**case** (*Cons*  $i$   $p$ )

**then obtain**  $f$   $ss$  **where**  $s:s = \text{Fun } f \text{ } ss$  **and**  $i:i < \text{length } ss$  **and**  $p:p \in \text{poss } (ss!i)$

**using** *args-poss* **by** *blast*

**then show** ?*case* **unfolding**  $s$  *to-pterm.simps* *ctxt-of-pos-term.simps* *intp-actxt.simps*

**using** *Cons*(1)

**by** (*simp* *add*: *drop-map* *take-map*)

**qed** *simp*

Linear terms become linear proof terms.

**lemma** *to-pterm-linear*:

**assumes** *linear-term*  $t$

**shows** *linear-term* (*to-pterm*  $t$ )

**using** *assms* **proof**(*induction*  $t$ )

**case** (*Fun*  $f$   $ts$ )

**have**  $*: \text{map vars-term } ts = \text{map vars-term } (\text{map } \text{to-pterm } ts)$

**by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *length-map* *map-nth-eq-conv* *set-vars-term-list* *vars-to-pterm*)

**with** *Fun* **show** ?*case* **by** *auto*

**qed** *simp*

**lemma** *lhs-subst-trivial*:

**shows** *match* (*to-pterm* (*lhs*  $\alpha$ ) ·  $\langle As \rangle_\alpha$ ) (*to-pterm* (*lhs*  $\alpha$ )) = *Some*  $\langle As \rangle_\alpha$

**using** *match-trivial*

**by** (*smt comp-def mem-Collect-eq mk-subst-not-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list* *subsetI* *subst-domain-def* *vars-to-pterm*)

**lemma** *to-pterm-ctxt-apply-term*:

*to-pterm*  $C \langle t \rangle$  = (*to-pterm-ctxt*  $C$ )  $\langle \text{to-pterm } t \rangle$

**by**(*induct*  $C$ ) *simp-all*

## 2.5 Substitutions

**lemma** *fun-mk-subst*[*simp*]:

**assumes**  $\forall x. f (\text{Var } x) = \text{Var } x$

**shows**  $f \circ (\text{mk-subst } \text{Var } (\text{zip } vs \text{ } ts)) = \text{mk-subst } \text{Var } (\text{zip } vs (\text{map } f \text{ } ts))$

**proof**–

**have**  $\forall a. f (\text{case map-of } (\text{zip } vs \text{ } ts) \text{ } a \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{Var } a \mid \text{Some } t \Rightarrow t)$

$= (\text{case map-of } (\text{zip } vs \text{ } ts) \text{ } a \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{Var } a \mid \text{Some } t \Rightarrow f \text{ } t)$

**using** *assms* **by** (*simp* *add*: *option.case-eq-if*)

**moreover have**  $\forall a. (\text{case map-of } (\text{zip vs } (\text{map f ts})) \text{ a of None} \Rightarrow \text{Var a} \mid \text{Some } x \Rightarrow x)$   
 $= (\text{case } (\text{map-of } (\text{zip vs ts})) \text{ a of None} \Rightarrow \text{Var a} \mid \text{Some } t \Rightarrow f t)$   
**by** (*simp add: zip-map2 map-of-map option.case-eq-if option.map-sel*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis unfolding mk-subst-def unfolding comp-def by auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *apply-lhs-subst-var-rule*:  
**assumes**  $\text{length ts} = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$   
**shows**  $\text{map } (\langle ts \rangle_\alpha) (\text{var-rule } \alpha) = ts$   
**using** *assms by (simp add: mk-subst-distinct map-nth-eq-conv)*

**lemma** *match-lhs-subst*:  
**assumes**  $\text{match } B (\text{to-ptermin } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \sigma$   
**shows**  $\exists Bs. \text{length } Bs = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) \wedge$   
 $B = (\text{to-ptermin } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \langle Bs \rangle_\alpha \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in \text{set } (\text{var-rule } \alpha). \sigma x = (\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha) x)$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *Bs where Bs: length Bs = length (var-rule α)*  
 $\forall i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha). Bs!i = \sigma ((\text{var-rule } \alpha)!i)$   
**using** *length-map nth-map by blast*  
**then have**  $2: (\forall x \in \text{set } (\text{var-rule } \alpha). \sigma x = (\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha) x)$   
**by** (*smt apply-lhs-subst-var-rule in-set-idx nth-map*)  
**have**  $v: \text{vars-term } (\text{to-ptermin } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{set } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$   
**by** (*metis comp-apply set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list vars-to-ptermin*)  
**from** *assms have*  $B = (\text{to-ptermin } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \sigma$   
**using** *match-matches by blast*  
**also have**  $\dots = (\text{to-ptermin } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$   
**by** (*intro term-subst-eq, insert 2 v, auto*)  
**finally show** *?thesis using Bs 2 by auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *apply-subst-wf-ptermin*:  
**assumes**  $A \in \text{wf-ptermin } R$   
**and**  $\forall x \in \text{vars-term } A. \sigma x \in \text{wf-ptermin } R$   
**shows**  $A \cdot \sigma \in \text{wf-ptermin } R$   
**using** *assms proof(induct A)*  
**case** ( $2 \text{ ts f}$ )  
**{fix t assume**  $t: t \in \text{set ts}$   
**with**  $2(2)$  **have**  $(\forall x \in \text{vars-term } t. \sigma x \in \text{wf-ptermin } R)$   
**by** (*meson term.set-intros(4)*)  
**with**  $t \ 2(1)$  **have**  $t \cdot \sigma \in \text{wf-ptermin } R$   
**by** *blast*  
**}**  
**then show** *?case unfolding eval-term.simps by (simp add: wf-ptermin.intros(2))*  
**next**  
**case** ( $3 \alpha As$ )  
**{fix a assume**  $a: a \in \text{set As}$   
**with**  $3(4)$  **have**  $(\forall x \in \text{vars-term } a. \sigma x \in \text{wf-ptermin } R)$

```

    by (meson term.set-intros(4))
  with a 3(3) have a · σ ∈ wf-pterm R
    by blast
}
with 3(1,2) show ?case unfolding eval-term.simps by (simp add: wf-pterm.intros(3))
qed simp

```

```

lemma subst-well-def:
  assumes B ∈ wf-pterm R A · σ = B x ∈ vars-term A
  shows σ x ∈ wf-pterm R
  using assms by (metis (no-types, lifting) poss-imp-subst-poss eval-term.simps(1)
    subt-at-is-wf-pterm subt-at-subst vars-term-poss-subt-at)

```

```

lemma lhs-subst-args-wf-pterm:
  assumes to-pterm (lhs α) · ⟨As⟩α ∈ wf-pterm R and length As = length (var-rule α)
  shows ∀ a ∈ set As. a ∈ wf-pterm R
proof -
  from assms have map (⟨As⟩α) (var-rule α) = As
    using apply-lhs-subst-var-rule by blast
  with assms show ?thesis
    by (smt comp-apply in-set-idx map-nth-eq-conv nth-mem set-remdups set-rev
      set-vars-term-list subst-well-def vars-to-pterm)
qed

```

```

lemma match-well-def:
  assumes B ∈ wf-pterm R match B A = Some σ
  shows ∀ i < length (vars-distinct A). σ ((vars-distinct A) ! i) ∈ wf-pterm R
  using assms subst-well-def match-matches
  by (smt comp-apply nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list)

```

```

lemma subst-imp-well-def:
  assumes A · σ ∈ wf-pterm R
  shows A ∈ wf-pterm R
  using assms proof (induct A)
    case (Pfun f As)
    {fix i assume i:i < length As
      with Pfun(2) have (As!i) · σ ∈ wf-pterm R
        by auto
      with Pfun(1) i have As!i ∈ wf-pterm R
        by simp
    }
  then show ?case using wf-pterm.intros(2)
    by (metis in-set-idx)

```

```

next
  case (Prule α As)
  {fix i assume i:i < length As
    with Prule(2) have (As!i) · σ ∈ wf-pterm R
      by auto
  }

```

```

    with Prule(1) i have As!i ∈ wf-pterm R
      by simp
  }
  moreover from Prule(2) have to-rule α ∈ R length As = length (var-rule α)
    using wf-pterm.cases by force+
  ultimately show ?case using wf-pterm.intros(3) Prule(2)
    by (metis in-set-idx)
qed simp

lemma lhs-subst-var-i:
  assumes x = (var-rule α)!i and i < length (var-rule α) and i < length As
  shows (⟨As⟩α) x = As!i
  using assms mk-subst-distinct distinct-remdups by (metis comp-apply distinct-rev)

lemma lhs-subst-not-var-i:
  assumes ¬(∃ i < length As. i < length (var-rule α) ∧ x = (var-rule α)!i)
  shows (⟨As⟩α) x = Var x
  using assms proof(rule contrapos-np)
  {assume (⟨As⟩α) x ≠ Var x
   then obtain i where i < length (zip (var-rule α) As) and (var-rule α)!i = x
     unfolding mk-subst-def by (smt assms imageE in-set-zip map-of-eq-None-iff
option.case-eq-if)
   then show ∃ i < length As. i < length (var-rule α) ∧ x = (var-rule α)!i
     by auto
  }
qed

lemma lhs-subst-upd:
  assumes length ss1 < length (var-rule α)
  shows ((⟨ss1 @ t # ss2⟩α) ((var-rule α)!length ss1 := s)) = ⟨ss1 @ s # ss2⟩α
proof
  fix x
  show ((⟨ss1 @ t # ss2⟩α)(var-rule α ! length ss1 := s)) x = (⟨ss1 @ s # ss2⟩α)
x proof(cases x = (var-rule α)!(length ss1))
  case True
  with assms have ((⟨ss1 @ t # ss2⟩α)(var-rule α ! length ss1 := s)) x = s
    by simp
  moreover from assms have (⟨ss1 @ s # ss2⟩α) x = s unfolding True
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) add commute add-Suc-right le-add-same-cancel2
le-imp-less-Suc length-append length-nth-simps(2) lhs-subst-var-i nth-append-length
zero-order(1))
  ultimately show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) append-Cons-nth-not-middle fun-upd-apply length-append
length-nth-simps(2) lhs-subst-not-var-i lhs-subst-var-i)
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *eval-lhs-subst*:  
**assumes**  $l : \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) = \text{length } As$   
**shows**  $(\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha \cdot \sigma = (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \langle \text{map } (\lambda a. a \cdot \sigma) As \rangle_\alpha$   
**proof** –  
 {**fix**  $x$  **assume**  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha))$   
**then obtain**  $i$  **where**  $i : i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) \text{ } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) ! i = x$   
**using** *vars-to-pterm* **by** (*metis in-set-conv-nth set-vars-term-list vars-term-list-vars-distinct*)  
  
**with**  $l$  **have**  $(\langle As \rangle_\alpha) x = As ! i$   
**by** (*metis lhs-subst-var-i*)  
**then have**  $1 : (\langle As \rangle_\alpha \circ_s \sigma) x = As ! i \cdot \sigma$   
**unfolding** *subst-compose-def* **by** *simp*  
**from**  $i \ l$  **have**  $(\langle \text{map } (\lambda a. a \cdot \sigma) As \rangle_\alpha) x = \text{map } (\lambda a. a \cdot \sigma) As ! i$   
**using** *lhs-subst-var-i* **by** (*metis length-map*)  
**with**  $1 \ i \ l$  **have**  $(\langle As \rangle_\alpha \circ_s \sigma) x = (\langle \text{map } (\lambda a. a \cdot \sigma) As \rangle_\alpha) x$  **by** *simp*  
 }  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) eval-same-vars-cong subst-subst-compose*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *var-rule-pos-subst*:  
**assumes**  $i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) \text{ } \text{length } ss = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$   
**and**  $p \in \text{poss } (\text{lhs } \alpha) \text{ } \text{Var } ((\text{var-rule } \alpha) ! i) = (\text{lhs } \alpha) | - p$   
**shows**  $\text{lhs } \alpha \cdot \langle ss \rangle_\alpha | - (p @ q) = (ss ! i) | - q$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms*(1,2) **have**  $(\langle ss \rangle_\alpha) ((\text{var-rule } \alpha) ! i) = ss ! i$   
**using** *lhs-subst-var-i* **by** *force*  
**with** *assms*(3,4) **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *lhs-subst-var-rule*:  
**assumes**  $\text{vars-term } t \subseteq \text{vars-term } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$   
**shows**  $t \cdot \langle \text{map } \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha) \rangle_\alpha = t \cdot \sigma$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule comp-apply length-map map-eq-conv set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list subsetD term-subst-eq-conv*)

## 2.6 Contexts

**lemma** *match-lhs-context*:  
**assumes**  $i < \text{length } (\text{vars-term-list } t) \wedge p = (\text{var-poss-list } t) ! i$   
**and** *linear-term*  $t$   
**and** *match*  $((\langle \text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p (t \cdot \sigma) \rangle \langle B \rangle) t = \text{Some } \tau)$   
**shows**  $\text{map } \tau (\text{vars-term-list } t) = (\text{map } \sigma (\text{vars-term-list } t)) [i := B]$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **have**  $(\langle \text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p (t \cdot \sigma) \rangle \langle B \rangle) = t \cdot (\sigma (\text{vars-term-list } t) ! i := B)$   
**using** *ctxt-apply-term-subst* **by** *blast*

**with** *assms*(3) **have**  $\ast: (\forall x \in \text{vars-term } t. (\sigma(\text{vars-term-list } t!i := B)) x = \tau x)$   
**using** *match-complete'* **by** (*metis option.inject*)  
**from** *assms*(2) **have** *distinct* (*vars-term-list* *t*)  
**by** (*metis distinct-remdups distinct-rev linear-term-var-vars-term-list o-apply*)  
**with**  $\ast$  *assms*(1) **show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-threshold*) *fun-upd-other fun-upd-same length-list-update*  
*length-map map-nth-eq-conv nth-eq-iff-index-eq nth-list-update nth-mem set-vars-term-list*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *ctxt-lhs-subst*:

**assumes**  $i: i < \text{length} (\text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha))$  **and**  $l: \text{length } As = \text{length} (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$   
 $\alpha$

**and**  $p1: p1 = \text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha) ! i$  **and**  $lin: \text{linear-term } (lhs \ \alpha)$

**and**  $p2 \in \text{poss } (As!i)$

**shows**  $(\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } (p1 @ p2) (\text{to-pterm } (lhs \ \alpha) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha)) \langle A \rangle =$

$(\text{to-pterm } (lhs \ \alpha)) \cdot \langle \text{take } i \text{ } As @ (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p2 (As!i)) \rangle \langle A \rangle \# \text{drop}$

$(\text{Suc } i) \text{ } As \rangle_\alpha$

**proof**–

**have**  $l2: \text{length} (\text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha)) = \text{length} (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$

**using** *lin* **by** (*metis length-var-poss-list linear-term-var-vars-term-list*)

**from**  $p1 \ i$  **have**  $p1\text{-pos}: p1 \in \text{poss } (\text{to-pterm } (lhs \ \alpha))$

**by** (*metis nth-mem var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound var-poss-to-pterm*)

**have**  $\text{sub}: (\text{to-pterm } (lhs \ \alpha)) | - p1 = \text{Var } (\text{vars-term-list } (lhs \ \alpha) ! i)$

**by** (*metis i length-var-poss-list p1 var-poss-list-to-pterm vars-term-list-var-poss-list vars-to-pterm*)

**have**  $\ast: (\text{to-pterm } (lhs \ \alpha) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha) | - p1 = As!i$

**unfolding** *subt-at-subst[OF p1-pos]* *sub eval-term.simps* **using**  $i \ l \ l2$  **by** (*metis lhs-subst-var-i lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list*)

**then have**  $\ast: (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } (p1 @ p2) (\text{to-pterm } (lhs \ \alpha) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha)) = ((\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p1 (\text{to-pterm } (lhs \ \alpha))) \cdot_c \langle As \rangle_\alpha \circ_c (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p2 (As!i)))$

**using** *ctxt-of-pos-term-append ctxt-of-pos-term-subst* **by** (*metis p1-pos poss-imp-subst-poss*)

**show** *?thesis*

**by** (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-threshold*)  $\ast \ast$  *ctxt-ctxt-compose*

*ctxt-subst-apply lhs-subst-upd append-Cons-nth-not-middle*

*i id-take-nth-drop l l2 less-imp-le-nat lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list*

*nth-append-take p1-pos sub to-pterm-linear*

*ctxt-of-pos-term-append ctxt-supt-id eval-term.simps(1) poss-imp-subst-poss*

*replace-at-append-subst subt-at-subst*)

**qed**

**lemma** *ctxt-rule-obtain-pos*:

**assumes**  $iq: i \# q \in \text{poss } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ } As)$

**and**  $p\text{-pos}: p \in \text{poss } (\text{source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ } As))$

**and**  $\text{ctxt}: \text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } (i \# q) (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ } As)) = \text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p (\text{source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ } As))$

**and**  $lin: \text{linear-term } (lhs \ \alpha)$

**and**  $l: \text{length } As = \text{length} (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$

**shows**  $\exists p1 \ p2. p = p1 @ p2 \wedge p1 = \text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha) ! i \wedge p2 \in \text{poss } (\text{source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ } As))$

```

(As!i))
proof–
  from iq have  $i:i < \text{length } As$ 
    by simp
  let  $?p1 = \text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha)!i$ 
  have  $p1:(\text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha) \ ! \ \text{length } (take \ i \ As)) = ?p1$ 
    using i by fastforce
  have  $p1\text{-pos}: ?p1 \in \text{poss } (lhs \ \alpha)$ 
    by (metis i l length-var-poss-list lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list nth-mem
var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound)
  then have  $*:\text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } (i \ \# \ q) \ (Prule \ \alpha \ As)) = ((\text{ctxt-of-pos-term }$ 
 $?p1 \ (lhs \ \alpha)) \cdot_c \langle \text{map } \text{source } (take \ i \ As \ @ \ Var \ (\text{vars-term-list } (lhs \ \alpha) \ ! \ \text{length } (take$ 
 $i \ As)) \ \# \ \text{drop } (Suc \ i) \ As) \rangle_\alpha \circ_c$ 
 $\text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } q \ (As \ ! \ i))$ 
    unfolding ctxt-of-pos-term.simps source-ctxt.simps Let-def p1 by (simp add:
ctxt-of-pos-term-subst)
  from ctxt have  $?p1 \leq_p p$ 
    unfolding  $*$  using p1-pos p-pos unfolding source.simps using ctxt-subst-comp-pos
by blast
  then obtain  $p2$  where  $p:p = ?p1 @ p2$ 
    using less-eq-pos-def by force
  have  $(lhs \ \alpha) \mid \text{?}p1 = Var \ (\text{vars-term-list } (lhs \ \alpha) \ !i)$ 
    by (metis i l lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  moreover have  $Var \ (\text{vars-term-list } (lhs \ \alpha) \ !i) \cdot \langle \text{map } \text{source } As \rangle_\alpha = \text{source}$ 
 $(As!i)$ 
    unfolding eval-term.simps using lhs-subst-var-i i l by (smt (verit, best)
length-map lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list nth-map)
  ultimately have  $p2 \in \text{poss } (\text{source } (As!i))$ 
    using p-pos unfolding p using p1-pos by auto
  with p show  $?thesis$  by simp
qed

```

## 2.7 Source and Target

**lemma** *source-empty-step*:  
**assumes** *is-empty-step t*  
**shows**  $\text{to-pterm } (\text{source } t) = t$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induction t*) (*simp-all add: list-all-length map-nth-eq-conv*)

**lemma** *empty-coinitial*:  
**shows**  $\text{co-initial } A \ t \implies \text{is-empty-step } t \implies \text{to-pterm } (\text{source } A) = t$   
**by** (*simp add: source-empty-step*)

**lemma** *source-to-pterm[simp]*:  $\text{source } (\text{to-pterm } t) = t$   
**by** (*induction t*) (*simp-all add: map-nth-eq-conv*)

**lemma** *target-to-pterm[simp]*:  $\text{target } (\text{to-pterm } t) = t$   
**by** (*induction t*) (*simp-all add: map-nth-eq-conv*)

```

lemma vars-term-source:
  assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $\text{vars-term } A = \text{vars-term } (\text{source } A)$ 
  using assms proof(induct  $A$ )
  case ( $\exists \alpha \text{ As}$ )
  show ?case proof
    {fix  $x$  assume  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As})$ 
      then obtain  $i$  where  $i:i < \text{length As } x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{As}!i)$ 
        by (metis term.sel(4) var-imp-var-of-arg)
      from  $i(1) \exists(2)$  obtain  $j$  where  $j:j < \text{length } (\text{vars-term-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \text{ vars-term-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)!j = \text{var-rule } \alpha !i$ 
        by (metis comp-apply in-set-idx nth-mem set-remdups set-rev)
      let ? $p = (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)!j)$ 
      from  $j$  have  $p: ?p \in \text{poss } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$ 
      by (metis in-set-conv-nth length-var-poss-list var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound)

      with  $\exists(2) i(1) j$  have  $\text{source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As}) \vdash ?p = \text{source } (\text{As}!i)$ 
      using mk-subst-distinct unfolding source.simps
      by (smt (verit, best) comp-apply distinct-remdups distinct-rev filter-cong
        length-map map-nth-conv mk-subst-same eval-term.simps(1) subt-at-subst vars-term-list-var-poss-list)

      with  $\exists(3)$  have  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As}))$ 
      unfolding source.simps using vars-term-subt-at p
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) i nth-mem poss-imp-subst-poss subsetD)
    }
    then show  $\text{vars-term } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As}) \subseteq \text{vars-term } (\text{source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As}))$ 
    by blast
    {fix  $x$  assume  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As}))$ 
      then obtain  $y$  where  $y:y \in \text{vars-term } (\text{lhs } \alpha) \ x \in \text{vars-term } ((\langle \text{map source } \text{As} \rangle_\alpha) y)$ 
        using vars-term-subst by force
        then obtain  $i$  where  $i:i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) \ y = \text{var-rule } \alpha !i$ 
          by (metis in-set-idx set-vars-term-list vars-term-list-vars-distinct)
        with  $y(2) \exists(2)$  have  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{source } (\text{As}!i))$ 
          by (simp add: mk-subst-distinct)
        with  $\exists i(1)$  have  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As})$ 
          by (metis nth-mem term.set-intros(4))
        }
    then show  $\text{vars-term } (\text{source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As})) \subseteq \text{vars-term } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As})$ 
    by blast
  }
qed
qed auto

context var-rhs-subset-lhs
begin
lemma vars-term-target:
  assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $\text{vars-term } (\text{target } A) \subseteq \text{vars-term } A$ 
  using assms proof(induct  $A$ )

```



```

case ( $\beta$   $\alpha$   $As$ )
show ?case proof
fix  $x$  assume  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{target } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ } As))$ 
  then obtain  $y$  where  $y.y \in \text{vars-term } (\text{rhs } \alpha)$   $x \in \text{vars-term } ((\langle \text{map target } As \rangle_\alpha) y)$ 
    using vars-term-subst by force
  then have  $y \in \text{vars-term } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$ 
    using  $\beta.\text{hyps}(1)$  varcond by auto
  then obtain  $i$  where  $i.i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$   $y = \text{var-rule } \alpha!i$ 
    by (metis in-set-idx set-vars-term-list vars-term-list-vars-distinct)
  with  $y(2)$   $\beta(2)$  have  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{target } (As!i))$ 
    by (simp add: mk-subst-distinct)
  with  $\beta i(1)$  show  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ } As)$ 
    by fastforce
qed
qed auto
end

lemma linear-source-imp-linear-pterm:
  assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R \text{ linear-term } (\text{source } A)$ 
  shows linear-term  $A$ 
  using assms proof(induct  $A$ )
  case ( $2$   $As$   $f$ )
  then show ?case unfolding source.simps linear-term.simps using vars-term-source
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) in-set-idx length-map map-equality-iff nth-map nth-mem)
next
case ( $\beta$   $\alpha$   $As$ )
{fix  $a$  assume  $a.a \in \text{set } As$ 
  with  $\beta(2)$  obtain  $i$  where  $i.i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$   $As!i = a$ 
    by (metis in-set-idx)
  let  $?x = \text{var-rule } \alpha ! i$ 
  from  $i$  have  $?x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$ 
    by (metis comp-apply nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list)
  then obtain  $p$  where  $p \in \text{poss } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$   $\text{lhs } \alpha \mid\text{-} p = \text{Var } ?x$ 
    by (meson vars-term-poss-subt-at)
  then have source  $(\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ } As) \supseteq \text{source } a$ 
    unfolding source.simps using lhs-subst-var-i[of  $?x$   $\alpha$   $i$   $As$ ]  $\beta(2)$ 
    by (smt (verit, best)  $\langle \text{var-rule } \alpha ! i \in \text{vars-term } (\text{lhs } \alpha) \rangle \text{ apply-lhs-subst-var-rule }$ 
      eval-term.simps(1) length-map map-nth-conv supseq-subst vars-term-supseq)
  then have linear-term (source  $a$ )
    using  $\beta(4)$  by (metis subt-at-linear supseq-imp-subt-at)
  with  $\beta(3)$   $a$  have linear-term  $a$  by simp
}
}
moreover have is-partition (map vars-term  $As$ ) proof-
{fix  $i$   $j$  assume  $i.i < \text{length } As$  and  $j.j < \text{length } As$  and  $ij.i \neq j$ 
  let  $?x = \text{var-rule } \alpha ! i$  and  $?y = \text{var-rule } \alpha ! j$ 
  from  $i$   $j$   $ij$   $\beta(2)$  have  $xy.?x \neq ?y$ 
    by (simp add: nth-eq-iff-index-eq)
  from  $i$   $\beta(2)$  have  $?x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$ 

```

```

    by (metis comp-apply nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list)
  then obtain p where p: p ∈ poss (lhs α) lhs α |-p = Var ?x
    by (meson vars-term-poss-subst-at)
  from j 3(2) have ?y ∈ vars-term (lhs α)
    by (metis comp-apply nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list)
  then obtain q where q: q ∈ poss (lhs α) lhs α |-q = Var ?y
    by (meson vars-term-poss-subst-at)
  from xy p q have p ⊥ q
    using less-eq-pos-def parallel-pos by auto
  moreover have source (Prule α As) |-p = source (As!i)
  unfolding source.simps by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) 3.hyps(2) eval-term.simps(1)
i length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map p subst-at-subst)
  moreover have source (Prule α As) |-q = source (As!j)
  unfolding source.simps by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) 3.hyps(2) eval-term.simps(1)
j length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map q subst-at-subst)
  ultimately have vars-term (source (As!i)) ∩ vars-term (source (As!j)) = {}
    using 3(4) by (metis linear-subterms-disjoint-vars p(1) poss-imp-subst-poss
q(1) source.simps(3))
  then have vars-term (As!i) ∩ vars-term (As!j) = {}
    using vars-term-source 3(3) i j using nth-mem by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  unfolding is-partition-alt is-partition-alt-def by simp
qed
ultimately show ?case unfolding source.simps linear-term.simps by simp
qed simp

context var-rhs-subset-lhs
begin
lemma target-apply-subst:
  assumes A ∈ wf-pterm R
  shows target (A · σ) = (target A) · (target ∘ σ)
using assms(1) proof(induct A)
  case (2 ts f)
  then have (map target (map (λt. t · σ) ts)) = (map (λt. t · (target ∘ σ)) (map
target ts))
    unfolding map-map o-def by auto
  then show ?case unfolding eval-term.simps target.simps by simp
next
  case (3 α As)
  have id: ∀ x ∈ vars-term (rhs α). (⟨map (target ∘ (λt. t · σ)) As⟩α) x = (⟨map
target As⟩α ∘s (target ∘ σ)) x
  proof-
    have vars: vars-term (rhs α) ⊆ set (var-rule α)
      using 3(1) varcond by auto
    { fix i assume i: i < length (var-rule α)
      with 3 have (⟨map (target ∘ (λt. t · σ)) As⟩α) ((var-rule α)!i) = target
((As!i) · σ)
        by (simp add: mk-subst-distinct)
    }
  }

```

```

    also have ... = target (As!i) · (target ∘ σ)
    using 3 i by (metis nth-mem)
    also have ... = (⟨map target As⟩α ∘s (target ∘ σ)) ((var-rule α)!i)
    using 3 i unfolding subst-compose-def by (simp add: mk-subst-distinct)
    finally have (⟨map (target ∘ (λt. t · σ)) As⟩α) ((var-rule α)!i) = (⟨map target
As⟩α ∘s (target ∘ σ)) ((var-rule α)!i) .
  } with vars show ?thesis by (smt (z3) in-mono in-set-conv-nth)
qed
have target ((Prule α As) · σ) = (rhs α) · ⟨map (target ∘ (λt. t · σ)) As⟩α
  unfolding eval-term.simps(2) by simp
also have ... = (rhs α) · (⟨map target As⟩α ∘s (target ∘ σ))
  using id by (meson term-subst-eq)
also have ... = (target (Prule α As)) · (target ∘ σ) by simp
finally show ?case .
qed simp
end

context var-rhs-subset-lhs
begin
lemma tgt-subst-simp:
assumes A ∈ wf-pterm R
  shows target (A · σ) = target ((to-pterm (target A)) · σ)
  by (metis assms target-apply-subst target-to-pterm to-pterm-wf-pterm)
end

lemma target-empty-apply-subst:
  assumes is-empty-step t
  shows target (t · σ) = (target t) · (target ∘ σ)
using assms proof(induction t)
  case (Var x)
  then show ?case by (metis comp-apply eval-term.simps(1) target.simps(1))
next
  case (Pfun f As)
  from Pfun(2) have ∀ a ∈ set As. is-empty-step a
  by (simp add: Ball-set-list-all)
  with Pfun(1) show ?case by simp
next
  case (Prule α As)
  then show ?case
  using is-empty-step.simps(3) by blast
qed

lemma source-ctxt-comp:source-ctxt (C1 ∘c C2) = source-ctxt C1 ∘c source-ctxt
C2
  by(induct C1) (simp-all add:ctxt-monoid-mult.mult-assoc)

lemma context-source: source (A⟨B⟩) = source (A⟨to-pterm (source B)⟩)
proof(induct A rule:actxt.induct)
  case (More f ss1 A ss2)

```

then show ?case by(cases f) simp-all  
qed simp

lemma context-target: target (A⟨B⟩) = target (A⟨to-ptermin (target B)⟩)  
proof(induct A rule:actxt.induct)  
case (More f ss1 A ss2)  
then show ?case by(cases f) simp-all  
qed simp

lemma source-to-ptermin-ctxt:  
source ((to-ptermin-ctxt C)⟨A⟩) = C⟨source A⟩  
by (metis context-source source-to-ptermin to-ptermin-ctxt-apply-term)

lemma target-to-ptermin-ctxt:  
target ((to-ptermin-ctxt C)⟨A⟩) = C⟨target A⟩  
by (metis context-target target-to-ptermin to-ptermin-ctxt-apply-term)

lemma source-ctxt-to-ptermin:  
assumes p ∈ poss s  
shows source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term p (to-ptermin s)) = ctxt-of-pos-term p s  
using assms proof(induct p arbitrary:s)  
case (Cons i p)  
then obtain f ss where s:s = Fun f ss and i < length ss and p ∈ poss (ss!i)  
using args-poss by blast  
then show ?case  
unfolding s to-ptermin.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps source-ctxt.simps using  
Cons(1)  
by (smt (verit, best) drop-map nth-map source.simps(2) source-to-ptermin take-map  
term.inject(2) to-ptermin.simps(2))  
qed simp

lemma to-ptermin-ctxt-at-pos:  
assumes p ∈ poss s  
shows ctxt-of-pos-term p (to-ptermin s) = to-ptermin-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term p s)  
using assms proof(induct p arbitrary:s)  
case (Cons i p)  
then obtain f ss where s:s = Fun f ss  
using args-poss by blast  
with Cons show ?case  
using drop-map s take-map by force  
qed simp

lemma to-ptermin-ctxt-hole-pos: hole-pos C = hole-pos (to-ptermin-ctxt C)  
by(induct C) simp-all

lemma source-to-ptermin-ctxt':  
assumes q ∈ poss s  
shows source-ctxt (to-ptermin-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term q s)) = ctxt-of-pos-term q s  
using assms proof(induct q arbitrary: s)

```

case (Cons i q)
then obtain f ss where s:s = Fun f ss and i:i < length ss
  by (meson args-poss)
  with Cons have IH:source-ctxt (to-pterm-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term q (ss!i))) =
ctxt-of-pos-term q (ss!i)
  by auto
with i show ?case unfolding s ctxt-of-pos-term.simps to-pterm-ctxt.simps source-ctxt.simps
  using source-to-pterm by (metis source.simps(2) term.sel(4) to-pterm.simps(2))

```

qed simp

```

lemma to-pterm-ctxt-comp: to-pterm-ctxt (C ◦c D) = to-pterm-ctxt C ◦c to-pterm-ctxt D
  by(induct C) simp-all

```

```

lemma source-apply-subst:
  assumes A ∈ wf-pterm R
  shows source (A · σ) = (source A) · (source ◦ σ)
using assms proof(induct A)
  case (β α As)
  have id:∀ x ∈ vars-term (lhs α). (⟨map (source ◦ (λt. t · σ)) As⟩α) x = (⟨map
source As⟩α ◦s (source ◦ σ)) x
  proof-
    have vars:vars-term (lhs α) = set (var-rule α) by simp
    { fix i assume i:i < length (var-rule α)
      with β have (⟨map (source ◦ (λt. t · σ)) As⟩α) ((var-rule α)!i) = source
((As!i) · σ)
      by (simp add: mk-subst-distinct)
      also have ... = source (As!i) · (source ◦ σ)
      using β i by (metis nth-mem)
      also have ... = (⟨map source As⟩α ◦s (source ◦ σ)) ((var-rule α)!i)
      using β i unfolding subst-compose-def by (simp add: mk-subst-distinct)
      finally have (⟨map (source ◦ (λt. t · σ)) As⟩α) ((var-rule α)!i) = (⟨map
source As⟩α ◦s (source ◦ σ)) ((var-rule α)!i) .
    } with vars show ?thesis by (metis in-set-idx)
  qed
  have source ((Prule α As) · σ) = (lhs α) · ⟨map (source ◦ (λt. t · σ)) As⟩α
  unfolding eval-term.simps(2) by simp
  also have ... = (lhs α) · (⟨map source As⟩α ◦s (source ◦ σ))
  using id by (meson term-subst-eq)
  also have ... = (source (Prule α As)) · (source ◦ σ) by simp
  finally show ?case .
qed simp-all

```

```

lemma ctxt-of-pos-term-at-var-subst:
  assumes linear-term t
  and p ∈ poss t and t|-p = Var x
  and ∀ y ∈ vars-term t. y ≠ x ⟶ τ y = σ y
  shows ctxt-of-pos-term p (t · τ) = ctxt-of-pos-term p (t · σ)

```

```

using assms proof(induct t arbitrary:p)
case (Fun f ts)
from Fun(3,4) obtain i p' where p:p = i#p' and i:i < length ts and p':p' ∈
poss (ts!i)
  by auto
with Fun(4) have x:ts!i |-p' = Var x
  by simp
  {fix j assume j:j < length ts j ≠ i
    from Fun(2) have x ∉ vars-term (ts!j)
    by (metis i j p' subset-eq term.set-intros(3) var-in-linear-args vars-term-subst-at
x)
    with Fun(5) j have ts!j · τ = ts!j · σ
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) nth-mem term.set-intros(4) term-subst-eq)
    then have (map (λt. t · τ) ts)!j = (map (λt. t · σ) ts)!j
    by (simp add: j)
  }note args=this
from args have args1:take i (map (λt. t · τ) ts) = take i (map (λt. t · σ) ts)
  using nth-take-lemma[of i (map (λt. t · τ) ts) (map (λt. t · σ) ts)] i by simp
from args have args2:drop (Suc i) (map (λt. t · τ) ts) = drop (Suc i) (map (λt.
t · σ) ts)
  using nth-drop-equal[of (map (λt. t · τ) ts) (map (λt. t · σ) ts) Suc i] i by
simp
from Fun(1,2,5) i have IH:ctxt-of-pos-term p' ((ts!i) · τ) = ctxt-of-pos-term p'
((ts!i) · σ)
  by (simp add: p' x)
with args1 args2 show ?case
  unfolding p eval-term.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps by (simp add: i)
qed simp

```

```

context left-lin
begin

```

```

lemma source-ctxt-apply-subst:
  assumes C ∈ wf-pterm-ctxt R
  shows source-ctxt (C ·c σ) = (source-ctxt C) ·c (source ∘ σ)
using assms proof(induct C)
  case (2 ss1 ss2 C f)
  then show ?case
    unfolding source-ctxt.simps actxt.simps 2 using source-apply-subst by auto
next
  case (3 α ss1 ss2 C)
  let ?p=(var-poss-list (lhs α) ! length ss1)
  let ?x=(vars-term-list (lhs α) ! length ss1)
  have var-at-p:(lhs α)|-?p = Var ?x
    by (metis 3.hyps(2) add-lessD1 length-remdups-leq length-rev less-add-one
o-apply order-less-le-trans vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  from 3(2) have pos1:?p ∈ poss (lhs α)
  by (metis add-lessD1 comp-apply length-remdups-leq length-rev length-var-poss-list
less-add-one nth-mem order-less-le-trans var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound)

```

```

then have pos: ?p ∈ poss (lhs α · ⟨map source (ss1 @ Var (vars-term-list (lhs α)
! length ss1) # ss2)⟩α)
  using poss-imp-subst-poss by blast
have lin: linear-term (lhs α)
  using 3(1) left-lin using left-linear-trs-def by fastforce
{fix y assume y ∈ vars-term (lhs α) and x: y ≠ ?x
  then obtain i where i: i < length (var-rule α) var-rule α ! i = y
    by (metis in-set-idx lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list set-vars-term-list)
  with x consider i < length ss1 | i > length ss1 ∧ i < length (var-rule α)
    using lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list nat-neq-iff by fastforce
  then have (⟨map source (map (λt. t · σ) ss1 @ Var ?x # map (λt. t · σ)
ss2)⟩α) y = ((⟨map source (ss1 @ Var ?x # ss2)⟩α) y) · (source ∘ σ)
  proof (cases)
    case 1
      with i have (⟨map source (map (λt. t · σ) ss1 @ Var ?x # map (λt. t · σ)
ss2)⟩α) y = source ((ss1!i) · σ)
        by (smt (z3) 3.hyps(2) One-nat-def add.right-neutral add-Suc-right ap-
pend-Cons-nth-left comp-apply distinct-remdups distinct-rev length-append length-map
length-nth-simps(2) map-nth-eq-conv mk-subst-same)
      moreover from i 1 have (⟨map source (ss1 @ Var ?x # ss2)⟩α) y = source
(ss1!i)
        by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) 3.hyps(2) One-nat-def ab-semigroup-add-class.add-ac(1)
append-Cons-nth-left comp-apply distinct-remdups distinct-rev length-append length-map
list.size(4) map-nth-eq-conv mk-subst-distinct)
      moreover have ss1!i ∈ wf-pterm R
        using 3(3) 1 by (meson UnCI nth-mem)
      ultimately show ?thesis
        using source-apply-subst by auto
    next
      case 2
        let ?i = i - ((length ss1) + 1)
        have i': ?i < length ss2
          using 3(2) 2 by (simp add: less-diff-conv2)
        have i1: (map source (map (λt. t · σ) ss1 @ Var ?x # map (λt. t · σ) ss2))!i
= source ((ss2! ?i) · σ) proof –
          have i'': i = length (map source (map (λt. t · σ) ss1 @ [Var ?x])) + ?i
            unfolding length-append length-map using 2 by force
          show ?thesis unfolding map-append list.map
            using i' i'' nth-append-length-plus[of (map source (map (λt. t · σ) ss1 @
[Var (vars-term-list (lhs α) ! length ss1)])) map source (map (λt. t · σ) ss2)]]
              by (smt (verit, del-insts) Cons-eq-appendI append-Nil append-assoc
length-map list.simps(9) map-append nth-map)
          qed
          have i2: map source (ss1 @ Var ?x # ss2) ! i = source (ss2! ?i) proof –
            have i'': i = length (map source (ss1 @ [Var ?x])) + ?i
              unfolding length-append length-map using 2 by force
            show ?thesis unfolding map-append list.map
              using i' i'' nth-append-length-plus[of (map source (ss1 @ [Var (vars-term-list
(lhs α) ! length ss1)])) map source ss2]]

```

```

      by (smt (verit, del-insts) append.left-neutral append-Cons append-assoc
length-map list.simps(9) map-append nth-map)
    qed
    from i1 2 have ((map source (map (λt. t · σ) ss1 @ Var ?x # map (λt. t ·
σ) ss2))α) y = source ((ss2! ?i) · σ)
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) 3.hyps(2) One-nat-def ab-semigroup-add-class.add-ac(1)
comp-def distinct-remdups distinct-rev i(2) length-append length-map list.size(4)
mk-subst-distinct)
    moreover from i2 2 have ((map source (ss1 @ Var ?x # ss2))α) y = source
(ss2! ?i)
      by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) 3.hyps(2) One-nat-def add.right-neutral
add-Suc-right comp-apply distinct-remdups distinct-rev i(2) length-append length-map
length-nth-simps(2) mk-subst-distinct)
    moreover have ss2! ?i ∈ wf-pterm R
      using 3(3) 2 < ?i < length ss2> by (metis UnCI nth-mem)
    ultimately show ?thesis
      using source-apply-subst by auto
    qed
  }
  then have ctxt-of-pos-term ?p (lhs α · (map source (map (λt. t · σ) ss1 @ Var
?x # map (λt. t · σ) ss2))α) =
    ctxt-of-pos-term ?p (lhs α · (map source (ss1 @ Var ?x # ss2))α · (source
○ σ))
    using ctxt-of-pos-term-at-var-subst[OF lin pos1 var-at-p] unfolding subst-subst
by (smt (verit) subst-compose)
  then show ?case unfolding source-ctxt.simps actxt.simps Let-def 3 subst-compose-ctxt-compose-distrib
length-map ctxt-of-pos-term-subst[OF pos, symmetric]
    by presburger
  qed simp

```

Needs left-linearity to avoid multihole contexts.

**lemma** *source-ctxt-apply-term:*

```

  assumes C ∈ wf-pterm-ctxt R
  shows source (C(A)) = (source-ctxt C) (source A)
using assms proof(induct C)
  case (3 α ss1 ss2 C)
  from 3(1) left-lin have lin:linear-term (lhs α)
    using left-linear-trs-def by fastforce
  from 3(2) have len:length ss1 < length (vars-term-list (lhs α))
    by (metis add-lessD1 less-add-one lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list)
  have (source-ctxt (Crule α ss1 C ss2)) (source A) =
    lhs α · ((map source ss1) @ (source-ctxt C) (source A) # (map source ss2))α
  unfolding source-ctxt.simps Let-def intp-actxt.simps source.simps ctxt-ctxt-compose
  using ctxt-apply-term-subst[OF lin len] lhs-subst-upd
  by (smt (verit) len length-map lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list list.simps(9)
map-append)
  with 3(5) show ?case by simp
  qed simp-all
end

```



```

lemma rewrite-tgt:
  assumes rstep:(t,v) ∈ (rstep R)*
  shows (target (C ⟨(to-pterm t) · σ⟩), target (C ⟨(to-pterm v) · σ⟩)) ∈ (rstep R)*
proof(induct C)
  case Hole
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: local.rstep rsteps-closed-subst target-empty-apply-subst to-pterm-empty)

next
  case (Cfun f ss1 C ss2)
  then show ?case by (simp add: ctxt-closed-one ctxt-closed-rsteps)
next
  case (Crule α ss1 C ss2)
  let ?ts=map target (ss1 @ C⟨to-pterm t · σ⟩ # ss2)
  let ?vs=map target (ss1 @ C⟨to-pterm v · σ⟩ # ss2)
  {fix x assume x ∈ vars-term (rhs α)
    from Crule have ((⟨?ts⟩α) x, (⟨?vs⟩α) x) ∈ (rstep R)*
    proof(cases ∃ i<length ?ts. i < length (var-rule α) ∧ x = var-rule α ! i)
      case True
      then obtain i where i:i < length ?ts i < length ?vs i < length (var-rule α)
      x = var-rule α ! i
      by auto
      show ?thesis using Crule unfolding lhs-subst-var-i[OF i(4,3,1)] lhs-subst-var-i[OF
i(4,3,2)]
        nth-map[OF i(1)[unfolded length-map]] nth-map[OF i(2)[unfolded length-map]]
        by (metis append-Cons-nth-not-middle nth-append-length rtrancl.rtrancl-refl)
    }
  next
  case False
  then have *:¬(∃ i<length ?vs. i < length (var-rule α) ∧ x = var-rule α ! i)
  by simp
  show ?thesis
    unfolding lhs-subst-not-var-i[OF False] lhs-subst-not-var-i[OF *] by simp
  qed
}
then show ?case by (simp add: subst-rsteps-imp-rsteps)
qed

```

## 2.8 Additional Results

```

lemma length-args-well-Prule:
  assumes Prule α As ∈ wf-pterm R Prule α Bs ∈ wf-pterm S
  shows length As = length Bs
proof–
  from assms(1) have length As = length (var-rule α) using wf-pterm.simps by
fastforce
  moreover from assms(2) have length Bs = length (var-rule α) using wf-pterm.simps
by fastforce

```

ultimately show *?thesis* by *simp*  
qed

lemma *co-initial-Var*:

assumes *co-initial* (*Var x*) *B*

shows  $B = \text{Var } x \vee (\exists \alpha \ b' \ y. B = \text{Prule } \alpha \ b' \wedge \text{lhs } \alpha = \text{Var } y)$

proof –

{assume  $B \neq \text{Var } x$

with *assms* obtain  $\alpha \ b'$  where  $B = \text{Prule } \alpha \ b'$

by (*metis is-empty-step.elims*(3) *source.elims source-empty-step term.distinct*(1))

moreover with *assms* have  $\exists y. \text{lhs } \alpha = \text{Var } y$

by (*metis source.simps*(1) *source.simps*(3) *subst-apply-eq-Var*)

ultimately have  $(\exists \alpha \ b' \ y. B = \text{Prule } \alpha \ b' \wedge \text{lhs } \alpha = \text{Var } y)$

by *blast*

}

then show *?thesis*

by *blast*

qed

lemma *source-poss*:

assumes  $p:p \in \text{poss } (\text{source } (\text{Pfun } f \ As))$  and  $iq:i\#q \in \text{poss } (\text{Pfun } f \ As)$

and  $\text{ctxt}:\text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } (i\#q) (\text{Pfun } f \ As)) = \text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p$   
(*source* (*Pfun f As*))

shows  $\exists p'. p = i\#p' \wedge p' \in \text{poss } (\text{source } (As!i))$

proof –

obtain  $p'$  where  $\text{hole-pos } (\text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } (i\#q) (\text{Pfun } f \ As))) = i\#p'$

$p' = \text{hole-pos } (\text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } q \ (As \ ! \ i)))$

unfolding *ctxt-of-pos-term.simps source-ctxt.simps take-map drop-map* using

*iq* by *auto*

with *ctxt* have  $p = i\#p'$

by (*metis hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term p*)

with  $p$  show *?thesis*

by *auto*

qed

lemma *simple-pterm-match*:

assumes  $\text{source } A = t \cdot \sigma$

and *linear-term t*

and  $A \cdot \tau 1 = \text{to-pterm } t \cdot \tau 2$

shows *matches A (to-pterm t)*

using *assms* **proof**(*induct t arbitrary: A*)

case (*Var x*)

then show *?case*

using *matches-iff* by *force*

next

case (*Fun f ts*)

from *Fun*(2,4) show *?case* **proof**(*cases A*)

case (*Pfun g As*)

```

with  $Fun(2)$  have  $f:f = g$  by simp
from  $Fun(2)$  have  $l:length\ ts = length\ As$ 
unfolding  $Pfun\ source.simps\ f\ eval-term.simps$  by (simp add: map-equality-iff)

{fix  $i$  assume  $i:i < length\ ts$ 
  with  $Fun(2)$  have  $source\ (As\ !\ i) = ts\ !\ i \cdot \sigma$ 
  unfolding  $Pfun\ source.simps\ f\ eval-term.simps$  by (simp add: map-equality-iff)
  moreover from  $i\ Fun(4)$  have  $As\ !\ i \cdot \tau 1 = to-ptermin\ (ts\ !\ i) \cdot \tau 2$ 
  unfolding  $Pfun\ f\ to-ptermin.simps\ eval-term.simps$  using  $l\ map-nth-conv$  by
fastforce
  ultimately have  $matches\ (As!i)\ (to-ptermin\ (ts!i))$ 
  using  $Fun(1)[of\ ts!i\ As!i]\ l\ i\ Fun(3)$  by force
  then have  $\exists \sigma. As!i = (to-ptermin\ (ts!i)) \cdot \sigma$ 
  by (metis matches-iff)
} note  $IH=this$ 
from  $Fun(3)$  have  $lin:linear-term\ (to-ptermin\ (Fun\ f\ ts))$ 
using to-ptermin-linear by blast
from linear-term-obtain-subst[ $OF\ lin[unfolding\ to-ptermin.simps]$ ] show ?thesis
unfolding  $Pfun\ f$  by (smt (verit, del-insts) IH l length-map matches-iff
 $nth-map\ to-ptermin.simps(2)$ )
qed simp-all
qed

```

## 2.9 Proof Terms Represent Multi-Steps

```

context var-rhs-subset-lhs
begin
lemma mstep-to-ptermin:
  assumes  $(s, t) \in mstep\ R$ 
  shows  $\exists A. A \in wf-ptermin\ R \wedge source\ A = s \wedge target\ A = t$ 
  using assms(1) proof(induct)
  case ( $Var\ x$ )
  then show ?case
  by (meson source.simps(1) target.simps(1) wf-ptermin.intros(1))
next
  case ( $args\ f\ n\ ss\ ts$ )
  then have  $\forall i \in set\ [0..<n]. \exists a. a \in wf-ptermin\ R \wedge source\ a = ss\ !\ i \wedge target\ a = ts\ !\ i$ 
  by simp
  then obtain  $As$  where  $as:length\ As = n \wedge (\forall i < n. (As!i) \in wf-ptermin\ R \wedge source\ (As!i) = ss\ !\ i \wedge target\ (As!i) = ts\ !\ i)$ 
  using obtain-list-with-property[where  $P=\lambda a\ i. a \in wf-ptermin\ R \wedge source\ a = ss!i \wedge target\ a = ts!i$  and  $xs=[0..<n]$ ]
  by (metis add.left-neutral diff-zero length-upt nth-upt set-upt)
  with  $args(1)$  have  $source\ (Pfun\ f\ As) = Fun\ f\ ss$ 
  unfolding  $source.simps$  by (simp add: map-nth-eq-conv)
  moreover from  $as\ args(2)$  have  $target\ (Pfun\ f\ As) = Fun\ f\ ts$ 
  unfolding  $target.simps$  by (simp add: map-nth-eq-conv)
  ultimately show ?case

```

```

    using as by (metis in-set-idx wf-pterm.intros(2))
next
  case (rule l r σ τ)
  let ?α = (l → r)
  have set (vars-distinct l) = vars-term l
  by simp
  with rule(2) obtain As where as:length As = length (vars-distinct l) ∧
    (∀ i < length (vars-distinct l). (As!i) ∈ wf-pterm R ∧
    source (As!i) = σ ((vars-distinct l) ! i) ∧ target (As!i) = τ ((vars-distinct l) !
i))
    using obtain-list-with-property[where P=λa x. a ∈ wf-pterm R ∧ source a =
σ x ∧ target a = τ x] by blast
  with rule(1) have well:Prule ?α As ∈ wf-pterm R
  by (metis in-set-idx prule.sel(1) prule.sel(2) wf-pterm.simps)
  from as have ∀ x ∈ vars-term l. ((map source As) ?α) x = σ x
  by (smt (z3) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule in-set-idx length-map map-nth-conv prule.sel(1)
set-vars-term-list vars-term-list-vars-distinct)
  then have s:source (Prule ?α As) = l · σ
  by (simp add: term-subst-eq-conv)
  from as varcond have ∀ x ∈ vars-term r. ((map target As) ?α) x = τ x
  by (smt (verit, best) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule fst-conv in-set-conv-nth length-map
nth-map prule.sel(1))
  rule.hyps(1) set-vars-term-list snd-conv split-beta subsetD vars-term-list-vars-distinct)

  then have target (Prule ?α As) = r · τ
  by (simp add: term-subst-eq-conv)
  with well s show ?case
  by blast
qed
end

lemma pterm-to-mstep:
  assumes A ∈ wf-pterm R
  shows (source A, target A) ∈ mstep R
  using assms proof(induct)
  case (2 As f)
  then show ?case
  by (simp add: mstep.args)
next
  case (3 α As)
  then have ∀ x ∈ vars-term (lhs α). (((map source As) α) x, ((map target As) α) x)
  ∈ mstep R
  by (smt (verit, best) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule comp-def in-set-idx length-map
map-nth-conv nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list)
  with 3(1) show ?case
  by (simp add: mstep.rule)
qed simp

lemma co-init-prule:

```

```

assumes co-initial (Prule  $\alpha$  As) (Prule  $\alpha$  Bs)
and Prule  $\alpha$  As  $\in$  wf-pterm R and Prule  $\alpha$  Bs  $\in$  wf-pterm R
shows  $\forall i < \text{length } As. \text{co-initial } (As!i) (Bs!i)$ 
proof –
  from assms have l1:length As = length (var-rule  $\alpha$ )
    using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  from assms have l2:length Bs = length (var-rule  $\alpha$ )
    using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  {fix i assume i:i < length As and co: $\neg$  (co-initial (As!i) (Bs!i))
    then have (map source As) $\alpha$  ((var-rule  $\alpha$ )!i)  $\neq$  (map source Bs) $\alpha$  ((var-rule
 $\alpha$ )!i)
    by (metis l1 l2 length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map)
    with assms(1) have False unfolding source.simps
    by (smt (z3) comp-apply i l1 nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list
term-subst-eq-rev)
  } then show ?thesis
    by blast
qed

```

### 3 Operations on Proof Terms

The operations residual, deletion, and join on proof terms all fulfill  $A \star (\text{source } A) = A$  which implies several useful results.

```

locale op-proof-term = left-lin-no-var-lhs +
  fixes f :: (('a, 'b) prule + 'a, 'b) Term.term  $\Rightarrow$  (('a, 'b) prule + 'a, 'b) Term.term
 $\Rightarrow$  (('a, 'b) prule + 'a, 'b) Term.term option
  assumes f-src:  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R \implies f A (\text{to-pterm } (\text{source } A)) = \text{Some } A$ 
  and f-pfun: $f (Pfun\ g\ As)(Pfun\ g\ Bs) = (\text{if } \text{length } As = \text{length } Bs \text{ then}$ 
    (case those (map2 f As Bs) of
      Some xs  $\Rightarrow$  Some (Pfun g xs)
    | None  $\Rightarrow$  None) else None)
  and f-prule: $f (Prule\ \alpha\ As) (Pfun\ g\ Bs) = (\text{case match } (Pfun\ g\ Bs) (\text{to-pterm}$ 
(lhs  $\alpha$ )) of
    None  $\Rightarrow$  None
  | Some  $\sigma \Rightarrow$ 
    (case those (map2 f As (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) of
      Some xs  $\Rightarrow$  Some (Prule  $\alpha$  xs)
    | None  $\Rightarrow$  None))

```

**begin**

**notation**

```

f (('( $\star$ ')) and
f ((-  $\star$  -) [51, 51] 50)

```

**lemma** *apply-f-ctxt*:

```

assumes C  $\in$  wf-pterm-ctxt R
and  $A \star B = \text{Some } D$ 
shows  $C\langle A \rangle \star (\text{to-pterm-ctxt } (\text{source-ctxt } C))\langle B \rangle = \text{Some } (C\langle D \rangle)$ 

```

```

using assms proof(induct C rule:pterm-ctxt-induct)
case (Cfun f ss1 C ss2)
  have l:length ((map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss1) @ (to-pterm-ctxt (source-ctxt C))⟨A⟩ # (map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss2))
    = length (ss1 @ C⟨B⟩ # ss2) by auto
  from Cfun(2) have well1:∀ i < length ss1. (ss1!i) ∈ wf-pterm R by auto
  from Cfun(2) have well2:∀ i < length ss2. (ss2!i) ∈ wf-pterm R by auto
  from Cfun have fC:C⟨A⟩ ★ (to-pterm-ctxt (source-ctxt C))⟨B⟩ = Some (C⟨D⟩)

  by auto
  from well1 have f1:∀ i < length ss1. ((map2 (★) ss1 (map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss1))!i = Some (ss1!i))
  using f-src to-pterm-empty by fastforce
  from well2 have f2:∀ i < length ss2. ((map2 (★) ss2 (map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss2))!i = Some (ss2!i))
  using f-src to-pterm-empty by fastforce
  {fix i assume i:i < (length ss1) + (length ss2) + 1
    have (map2 (★) (ss1 @ (C⟨A⟩ # ss2))
      (map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss1 @ ((to-pterm-ctxt (source-ctxt C))⟨B⟩ #
map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss2)))!i
      = Some ((ss1 @ C⟨D⟩ # ss2)!i)
  proof-
    consider i < length ss1 | i = length ss1 | i > length ss1
    using nat-neq-iff by blast
    then show ?thesis proof(cases)
      case 1
      then show ?thesis using f1
      by (simp add: append-Cons-nth-left)
    next
      case 2
      then show ?thesis using fC
      by (simp add: append-Cons-nth-middle)
    next
      case 3
      with i have l:(map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss1 @ (to-pterm-ctxt (source-ctxt C))⟨B⟩ # map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss2)!i
        = (map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss2)!(i - (length ss1 + 1))
      by (metis add.commute length-map less-SucI not-less-eq nth-append-Cons plus-1-eq-Suc)
      from 3 i have r:(ss1 @ (C⟨to-pterm (source B)⟩ # ss2))!i = ss2!(i - (length ss1 + 1))
      by (metis add.commute less-SucI not-less-eq nth-append-Cons plus-1-eq-Suc)

      from l r 3 show ?thesis using f2
      by (smt One-nat-def add.right-neutral add-Suc add-Suc-right add-diff-inverse-nat
add-less-cancel-left append-Cons-nth-right i length-append length-map length-zip list.size(4)
min-less-iff-conj not-less-eq nth-map nth-zip)
    qed
  qed

```

```

}
with l have those ((map2 (★) (ss1 @ (C⟨A⟩ # ss2))
  (map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss1 @ ((to-pterm-ctxt (source-ctxt C))⟨B⟩ #
map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss2))))
  = Some (ss1 @ C⟨D⟩ # ss2) by (simp add: those-some)
with l show ?case using f-pfun by simp
next
case (Crule α ss1 C ss2)
from Crule(2) have alpha:to-rule α ∈ R
  using wf-pterm-ctxt.cases by auto
then have linear:linear-term (lhs α)
  using left-lin left-linear-trs-def by fastforce
then have linear':linear-term (to-pterm (lhs α))
  using to-pterm-linear by blast
have l1:length ((map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss1) @ (to-pterm-ctxt (source-ctxt
C))⟨A⟩ # (map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss2))
  = length (ss1 @ C⟨B⟩ # ss2) by auto
from Crule(2) have l2:length (ss1 @ C⟨B⟩ # ss2) = length (var-rule α)
  using wf-pterm-ctxt.simps by fastforce
from Crule(2) have well1:∀ i < length ss1. (ss1!i) ∈ wf-pterm R by auto
from Crule(2) have well2:∀ i < length ss2. (ss2!i) ∈ wf-pterm R by auto
from Crule have fC:C⟨A⟩ ★ (to-pterm-ctxt (source-ctxt C))⟨B⟩ = Some (C⟨D⟩)

  by auto
from well1 have f1:∀ i < length ss1. ((map2 (★) ss1 (map (to-pterm ∘ source)
ss1))!i = Some (ss1!i))
  using f-src to-pterm-empty by fastforce
from well2 have f2:∀ i < length ss2. ((map2 (★) ss2 (map (to-pterm ∘ source)
ss2))!i = Some (ss2!i))
  using f-src to-pterm-empty by fastforce
{fix i assume i: i < (length ss1) + (length ss2) + 1
  have (map2 (★) (ss1 @ (C⟨A⟩ # ss2)) (map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss1 @
((to-pterm-ctxt (source-ctxt C))⟨B⟩ #
  (map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss2))))!i = Some ((ss1 @ C⟨D⟩ # ss2)!i)
proof-
  consider i < length ss1 | i = length ss1 | i > length ss1
  using nat-neq-iff by blast
  then show ?thesis proof(cases)
  case 1
  then show ?thesis using f1
    by (simp add: append-Cons-nth-left)
  next
  case 2
  then show ?thesis using fC
    by (simp add: append-Cons-nth-middle)
  next
  case 3
  with i have l:(map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss1 @ (to-pterm-ctxt (source-ctxt
C))⟨B⟩ # map (to-pterm ∘ source) ss2)!i

```

```

      = (map (to-ptermin source) ss2)!(i-(length ss1 + 1))
    by (metis add.commute length-map less-SucI not-less-eq nth-append-Cons
plus-1-eq-Suc)
    from 3 i have r:(ss1 @ (C⟨to-ptermin source B⟩ # ss2))!i = ss2!(i-(length
ss1 + 1))
    by (metis add.commute less-SucI not-less-eq nth-append-Cons plus-1-eq-Suc)

    from l r 3 show ?thesis using f2
    by (smt One-nat-def add.right-neutral add-Suc add-Suc-right add-diff-inverse-nat
add-less-cancel-left append-Cons-nth-right i length-append length-map length-zip list.size(4)
min-less-iff-conj not-less-eq nth-map nth-zip)
  qed
}
}
with l1 have IH:those (map2 (★) (ss1 @ (C⟨A⟩ # ss2)) (map (to-ptermin source) ss1 @ ((to-ptermin-ctxt (source-ctxt C))⟨B⟩ #
(map (to-ptermin source) ss2)))) = Some (ss1 @ C⟨D⟩ #
ss2) by (simp add: those-some)
let ?p = (var-poss-list (lhs α) ! length ss1)
let ?x = vars-term-list (lhs α) ! length ss1
let ?σ = ⟨map source (ss1 @ Var (vars-term-list (lhs α) ! length ss1) # ss2)⟩α
from l2 linear have l3:length ss1 < length (var-poss-list (lhs α))
by (metis (no-types, lifting) add-Suc-right append-Cons-nth-left le-imp-less-Suc
length-append length-var-poss-list linear-term-var-vars-term-list linorder-neqE-nat
list.size(3) list.size(4) not-add-less1 nth-equalityI self-append-conv zero-order(1))
then have ?p ∈ poss (lhs α)
using nth-mem var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound by blast
then have ctxt:(to-ptermin-ctxt (source-ctxt (Crule α ss1 C ss2)))⟨B⟩ =
(ctxt-of-pos-term ?p (to-ptermin (lhs α) · (to-ptermin o ?σ)))⟨(to-ptermin-ctxt
(source-ctxt C))⟨B⟩⟩
unfolding source-ctxt.simps intp-actctx.simps Let-def ctxt-ctxt-compose to-ptermin-ctxt-comp

using to-ptermin-ctxt-at-pos[where ?p=?p and ?s=lhs α · ?σ] by (simp add:
to-ptermin-subst)
from l3 have l4:length ss1 < length (vars-term-list (to-ptermin (lhs α)))
by (metis length-var-poss-list vars-to-ptermin)
have (to-ptermin-ctxt (source-ctxt (Crule α ss1 C ss2)))⟨B⟩ =
to-ptermin (lhs α) · ((to-ptermin o ?σ)(?x := (to-ptermin-ctxt (source-ctxt
C))⟨B⟩))
unfolding ctxt using ctxt-apply-term-subst[where ?p=?p and ?t=to-ptermin
(lhs α) and ?i=length ss1 and ?s=(to-ptermin-ctxt (source-ctxt C))⟨B⟩ and ?σ=(to-ptermin
o ?σ)]
linear' l4 var-poss-list-to-ptermin vars-to-ptermin by metis
then obtain τ where τ:match (to-ptermin-ctxt (source-ctxt (Crule α ss1 C
ss2)))⟨B⟩ (to-ptermin (lhs α)) = Some τ
unfolding ctxt using ctxt-apply-term-subst linear' match-complete' option.distinct(1)
by force
have varr:(var-rule α) = vars-term-list (to-ptermin (lhs α))
using linear linear-term-var-vars-term-list unfolding vars-to-ptermin by force

```



```

have (map (to-ptermin  $\circ$  ? $\sigma$ ) (vars-term-list (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )))) = map (to-ptermin
 $\circ$  source) (ss1 @ Var (vars-term-list (lhs  $\alpha$ ) ! length ss1) # ss2)
  using apply-lhs-subst-var-rule l2 unfolding varr[symmetric] by force
  then have (map (to-ptermin  $\circ$  ? $\sigma$ ) (vars-term-list (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ ))))[length ss1
:= (to-ptermin-ctxt (source-ctxt C))\langle B \rangle] =
    (map (to-ptermin  $\circ$  source) ss1 @ (to-ptermin-ctxt (source-ctxt C))\langle B \rangle #
    (map (to-ptermin  $\circ$  source) ss2))
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map list.simps(9) list-update-length map-append)

  with  $\tau$  have map-tau:map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) = (map (to-ptermin  $\circ$  source) ss1 @
    (to-ptermin-ctxt (source-ctxt C))\langle B \rangle #
    (map (to-ptermin  $\circ$  source) ss2))
  using match-lhs-context[where ? $t$ =to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ ) and ? $\tau$ = $\tau$  and ? $\sigma$ =(to-ptermin
 $\circ$  ? $\sigma$ )]
    l4 var-poss-list-to-ptermin linear' ctxt varr by metis
  from alpha no-var-lhs obtain f ts where f:lhs  $\alpha$  = Fun f ts
  by blast
  have []  $\notin$  var-poss (lhs  $\alpha$ )
  unfolding f var-poss.simps by force
  then obtain i q where iq: ? $p$  = i # q using l3
  by (metis in-set-conv-nth subt-at.elims var-poss-list-sound)
  then obtain ts' where root-not-rule:(to-ptermin-ctxt (source-ctxt (Crule  $\alpha$  ss1 C
ss2)))\langle B \rangle = Pfun f ts'
  unfolding ctxt iq unfolding f by simp
  then show ?case
  using  $\tau$  f-prule map-tau IH by force
qed simp

end

end
theory Residual-Join-Deletion

imports
  Proof-Terms
  Linear-Matching
begin

```

### 3.1 Residuals

Auxiliary lemma in preparation of termination simp rule.

```

lemma match-vars-term-size:
  assumes match s t = Some  $\sigma$ 
  and  $x \in$  vars-term t
  shows size ( $\sigma$  x)  $\leq$  size s
  using assms vars-term-size by (metis match-matches)

```

```

lemma [termination-simp]:
  assumes match (Fun f ss) (to-ptermin l) = Some  $\sigma$ 

```

```

    and *: (s, t) ∈ set (zip (map σ (vars-distinct l)) ts)
  shows size s ≤ Suc (size-list size ss)
proof -
  from * have s ∈ set (map σ (vars-distinct l)) by (blast elim: in-set-zipE)
  then obtain x where [simp]: s = σ x
    and x: x ∈ vars-term (to-pterms l) by (induct l) auto
  from match-vars-term-size [OF assms(1) x]
  show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

Additional simp rule because we allow variable left-hand sides of rewrite rules at this point. Then  $\text{Var } x / \alpha$  and  $\alpha / \text{Var } x$  are also possible when evaluating residuals. This might become important when we want to introduce the error rule for residuals of composed proof terms.

```

lemma [termination-simp]:
  assumes match (Var x) (to-pterms l) = Some σ
    and (a, b) ∈ set (zip (map σ (vars-distinct l)) ts)
  shows size a = 1
proof -
  from assms(1) have *: (to-pterms l) · σ = Var x by (simp add: match-matches)
  then obtain y where y:l = Var y by (metis subst-apply-eq-Var term.distinct(1)
to-pterms.elims)
  with * have **:σ y = Var x by simp
  from y have vars-distinct l = [y] by (simp add: vars-term-list.simps(1))
  with assms(2) y have a = Var x by (simp add: ** in-set-zip)
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

```

fun residual :: ('f, 'v) pterm ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm ⇒ ('f, 'v) pterm option (infixr re
70)
where
  Var x re Var y =
    (if x = y then Some (Var x) else None)
| Pfun f As re Pfun g Bs =
    (if (f = g ∧ length As = length Bs) then
      (case those (map2 residual As Bs) of
        Some xs ⇒ Some (Pfun f xs)
        | None ⇒ None)
    else None)
| Prule α As re Prule β Bs =
    (if α = β then
      (case those (map2 residual As Bs) of
        Some xs ⇒ Some ((to-pterms (rhs α)) · ⟨xs⟩α)
        | None ⇒ None)
    else None)
| Prule α As re B =
    (case match B (to-pterms (lhs α)) of
      None ⇒ None
    | Some σ ⇒

```

```

      (case those (map2 residual As (map σ (var-rule α))) of
        Some xs ⇒ Some (Prule α xs)
        | None ⇒ None))
| A re Prule α Bs =
  (case match A (to-pterms (lhs α)) of
    None ⇒ None
    | Some σ ⇒
      (case those (map2 residual (map σ (var-rule α)) Bs) of
        Some xs ⇒ Some ((to-pterms (rhs α)) · ⟨xs⟩α)
        | None ⇒ None))
| A re B = None

```

Since the interesting proofs about residuals always follow the same pattern of induction on the definition, we introduce the following 6 lemmas corresponding to the step cases.

**lemma** *residual-fun-fun*:

```

assumes (Pfun f As) re (Pfun g Bs) = Some C
shows f = g ∧ length As = length Bs ∧
  (∃ Cs. C = Pfun f Cs ∧
    length Cs = length As ∧
    (∀ i < length As. As!i re Bs!i = Some (Cs!i)))

```

**proof**–

```

have *:f = g ∧ length As = length Bs
using assms residual.simps(2) by (metis option.simps(3))
then obtain Cs where Cs:those (map2 (re) As Bs) = Some Cs
using assms residual.simps(2) option.simps(3) option.simps(4) by fastforce
hence ∀ i < length As. As!i re Bs!i = Some (Cs!i)
using * those-some2 by fastforce
with * Cs assms(1) show ?thesis
using length-those by fastforce

```

**qed**

**lemma** *residual-rule-rule*:

```

assumes (Prule α As) re (Prule β Bs) = Some C
  (Prule α As) ∈ wf-pterm R
  (Prule β Bs) ∈ wf-pterm S
shows α = β ∧ length As = length Bs ∧
  (∃ Cs. C = to-pterms (rhs α) · ⟨Cs⟩α ∧
    length Cs = length As ∧
    (∀ i < length As. As!i re Bs!i = Some (Cs!i)))

```

**proof**–

```

have α = β
using assms(1) residual.simps(3) by (metis option.simps(3))
with assms(2,3) have l: length As = length Bs
using length-args-well-Prule by blast
from ⟨α = β⟩ obtain Cs where Cs:those (map2 (re) As Bs) = Some Cs
using assms by fastforce
hence ∀ i < length As. As!i re Bs!i = Some (Cs!i)
using l those-some2 by fastforce

```

**with**  $\langle \alpha = \beta \rangle l\ Cs\ \text{assms}(1)$  **show** *?thesis*  
**using** *length-those* **by** *fastforce*  
**qed**

**lemma** *residual-rule-var:*

**assumes**  $(Prule\ \alpha\ As)\ re\ (Var\ x) = Some\ C$   
 $(Prule\ \alpha\ As) \in wf\text{-}pterm\ R$   
**shows**  $\exists \sigma. match\ (Var\ x)\ (to\text{-}pterm\ (lhs\ \alpha)) = Some\ \sigma \wedge$   
 $(\exists\ Cs. C = Prule\ \alpha\ Cs \wedge$   
 $length\ Cs = length\ As \wedge$   
 $(\forall\ i < length\ As. As!i\ re\ (\sigma\ (var\text{-}rule\ \alpha\ !\ i)) = Some\ (Cs!i)))$

**proof**–

**from** *assms(2)* **have**  $l: length\ As = length\ (var\text{-}rule\ \alpha)$   
**using** *wf-pterm.simps* **by** *fastforce*  
**obtain**  $\sigma$  **where**  $\sigma: match\ (Var\ x)\ (to\text{-}pterm\ (lhs\ \alpha)) = Some\ \sigma$   
**using** *assms(1)* **by** *fastforce*  
**then obtain**  $Cs$  **where**  $Cs: those\ (map2\ residual\ As\ (map\ \sigma\ (var\text{-}rule\ \alpha))) =$   
*Some\ Cs*  
**using** *assms(1)* **by** *fastforce*  
**with**  $l$  **have**  $l2: length\ Cs = length\ As$   
**using** *length-those* **by** *fastforce*  
**from**  $Cs$  **have**  $\forall\ i < length\ As. As!i\ re\ (\sigma\ (var\text{-}rule\ \alpha\ !\ i)) = Some\ (Cs!i)$   
**using**  $l\ those\text{-}some2$  **by** *fastforce*  
**with**  $\sigma\ Cs\ \text{assms}(1)\ l2$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *residual-rule-fun:*

**assumes**  $(Prule\ \alpha\ As)\ re\ (Pfun\ f\ Bs) = Some\ C$   
 $(Prule\ \alpha\ As) \in wf\text{-}pterm\ R$   
**shows**  $\exists \sigma. match\ (Pfun\ f\ Bs)\ (to\text{-}pterm\ (lhs\ \alpha)) = Some\ \sigma \wedge$   
 $(\exists\ Cs. C = Prule\ \alpha\ Cs \wedge$   
 $length\ Cs = length\ As \wedge$   
 $(\forall\ i < length\ As. As!i\ re\ (\sigma\ (var\text{-}rule\ \alpha\ !\ i)) = Some\ (Cs!i)))$

**proof**–

**from** *assms(2)* **have**  $l: length\ As = length\ (var\text{-}rule\ \alpha)$   
**using** *wf-pterm.simps* **by** *fastforce*  
**obtain**  $\sigma$  **where**  $\sigma: match\ (Pfun\ f\ Bs)\ (to\text{-}pterm\ (lhs\ \alpha)) = Some\ \sigma$   
**using** *assms(1)* **by** *fastforce*  
**then obtain**  $Cs$  **where**  $Cs: those\ (map2\ residual\ As\ (map\ \sigma\ (var\text{-}rule\ \alpha))) =$   
*Some\ Cs*  
**using** *assms(1)* **by** *fastforce*  
**with**  $l$  **have**  $l2: length\ Cs = length\ As$   
**using** *length-those* **by** *fastforce*  
**from**  $Cs$  **have**  $\forall\ i < length\ As. As!i\ re\ (\sigma\ (var\text{-}rule\ \alpha\ !\ i)) = Some\ (Cs!i)$   
**using**  $l\ those\text{-}some2$  **by** *fastforce*  
**with**  $\sigma\ Cs\ \text{assms}(1)\ l2$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *residual-var-rule:*

**assumes**  $(\text{Var } x) \text{ re } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As}) = \text{Some } C$   
 $(\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As}) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**shows**  $\exists \sigma. \text{match } (\text{Var } x) (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \sigma \wedge$   
 $(\exists Cs. C = (\text{to-pterm } (\text{rhs } \alpha)) \cdot \langle Cs \rangle_\alpha \wedge$   
 $\text{length } Cs = \text{length } As \wedge$   
 $(\forall i < \text{length } As. (\sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \text{ re } As!i) = \text{Some } (Cs!i)))$   
**proof**–  
**from**  $\text{assms}(2)$  **have**  $l:\text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$   
**using**  $\text{wf-pterm.simps}$  **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**obtain**  $\sigma$  **where**  $\sigma:\text{match } (\text{Var } x) (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \sigma$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1)$  **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**then obtain**  $Cs$  **where**  $Cs:\text{those } (\text{map2 residual } (\text{map } \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha)) \text{ As}) =$   
 $\text{Some } Cs$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1)$  **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**with**  $l$  **have**  $l2:\text{length } Cs = \text{length } As$   
**using**  $\text{length-those}$  **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**from**  $Cs$  **have**  $\forall i < \text{length } As. (\sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \text{ re } As!i) = \text{Some } (Cs!i)$   
**using**  $l \text{ those-some2}$  **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**with**  $\sigma \text{ Cs assms}(1) \text{ l2}$  **show**  $?thesis$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**qed**

**lemma** *residual-fun-rule*:

**assumes**  $(\text{Pfun } f \text{ Bs}) \text{ re } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As}) = \text{Some } C$   
 $(\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As}) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**shows**  $\exists \sigma. \text{match } (\text{Pfun } f \text{ Bs}) (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \sigma \wedge$   
 $(\exists Cs. C = (\text{to-pterm } (\text{rhs } \alpha)) \cdot \langle Cs \rangle_\alpha \wedge$   
 $\text{length } Cs = \text{length } As \wedge$   
 $(\forall i < \text{length } As. (\sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \text{ re } As!i) = \text{Some } (Cs!i)))$   
**proof**–  
**from**  $\text{assms}(2)$  **have**  $l:\text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$   
**using**  $\text{wf-pterm.simps}$  **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**obtain**  $\sigma$  **where**  $\sigma:\text{match } (\text{Pfun } f \text{ Bs}) (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \sigma$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1)$  **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**then obtain**  $Cs$  **where**  $Cs:\text{those } (\text{map2 residual } (\text{map } \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha)) \text{ As}) =$   
 $\text{Some } Cs$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1)$  **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**with**  $l$  **have**  $l2:\text{length } Cs = \text{length } As$   
**using**  $\text{length-those}$  **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**with**  $Cs$  **have**  $\forall i < \text{length } As. (\sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \text{ re } As!i) = \text{Some } (Cs!i)$   
**using**  $l \text{ those-some2}$  **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**with**  $\sigma \text{ Cs assms}(1) \text{ l2}$  **show**  $?thesis$  **by**  $\text{auto}$   
**qed**

$t / A = \text{tgt}(A)$

**lemma** *res-empty1*:

**assumes**  $\text{is-empty-step } t \text{ co-initial } A \text{ } t \text{ } A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**shows**  $t \text{ re } A = \text{Some } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{target } A))$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\text{assms}(1,2)$  **have**  $t = \text{to-pterm } (\text{source } A)$

```

    by (simp add: empty-coinitial)
  then show ?thesis using assms(3) proof (induction A arbitrary: t)
    case (Var x)
    then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (Pfun f As)
    let ?ts = (map (to-ptermin source) As)
    from Pfun(3) have  $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-ptermin } R$  by blast
    with Pfun(1) have those (map2 residual ?ts As) = Some (map (to-ptermin  $\circ$ 
target) As) by (simp add: those-some)
    then show ?case unfolding Pfun(2) by simp
  next
    case (Prule  $\alpha$  As)
    let ?ts = (map (to-ptermin source) As)
    from Prule(3) have l:length ?ts = length (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) using wf-ptermin.simps
  by fastforce
    moreover from Prule(3) have well:  $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-ptermin } R$  by blast
    from Prule(1) have args: those (map2 residual ?ts As) = Some (map (to-ptermin
 $\circ$  target) As) using well by (simp add: those-some)
    from Prule(2) have t:t = (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ ))  $\cdot$   $\langle ?ts \rangle_\alpha$  by (simp add: to-ptermin-subst)

    then obtain  $\sigma$  where  $\sigma$ :
      match t (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma$ 
      ( $\forall x \in \text{set } (\text{var-rule } \alpha). (\langle ?ts \rangle_\alpha) x = \sigma x$ )
      using lhs-subst-trivial by blast
    from  $\sigma(2)$  l have ts: map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) = ?ts by (smt apply-lhs-subst-var-rule
map-eq-conv)
    from Prule(1) have those (map2 residual ?ts As) = Some (map (to-ptermin  $\circ$ 
target) As) using well by (simp add: those-some)
    with ts have args: those (map2 residual (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) As) = Some (map
(to-ptermin  $\circ$  target) As) by simp
    show ?case proof (cases t rule: source.cases)
      case (1 x)
      then show ?thesis using args  $\sigma(1)$  by (simp add: to-ptermin-subst)
    next
      case (2 f As)
      then show ?thesis using args  $\sigma(1)$  by (simp add: to-ptermin-subst)
    next
      case (3  $\alpha$  As)
      then show ?thesis using Prule(2) by (metis is-empty-step.simps(3) to-ptermin-empty)
    qed
  qed
qed

```

$A / t = A$

**lemma** *res-empty2*:

```

  assumes  $A \in \text{wf-ptermin } R$ 
  shows  $A \text{ re } (\text{to-ptermin } (\text{source } A)) = \text{Some } A$ 
  using assms proof (induction A)

```

```

    case (2 As f)
    then have those (map2 residual As (map (to-ptermin source) As)) = Some As
  by (simp add: those-some)
    then show ?case by simp
next
  case (3 α As)
  then have σ: match (to-ptermin (lhs α · ⟨map source As⟩α)) (to-ptermin (lhs α)) =
    Some (⟨map (to-ptermin source) As⟩α)
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) fun-mk-subst lhs-subst-trivial map-map to-ptermin.simps(1)
    to-ptermin-subst)
  from 3 have those (map2 residual As (map (to-ptermin source) As)) = Some
    As
    by (simp add: those-some)
  then have args: those (map2 residual As (map (⟨map (to-ptermin source) As⟩α)
    (var-rule α))) = Some As
    by (metis 3.hyps(2) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule length-map)
  show ?case proof (cases source (Prule α As))
    case (Var x)
    then show ?thesis
      using σ residual.simps(4)[of α As x] args by auto
  next
    case (Fun f ts)
    then show ?thesis
      using σ residual.simps(5)[of α As f] args by auto
  qed
qed simp

A / A = tgt(A)

lemma res-same: A re A = Some (to-ptermin (target A))
proof (induction A)
  case (Var x)
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Pfun f As)
  then have list-all (λx. x ≠ None) (map2 residual As As) by (simp add: list-all-length)
  then obtain xs where xs: those (map2 residual As As) = Some xs using those-not-none-xs
  by fastforce
  then have l: length As = length xs using length-those by fastforce
  from xs have IH: i < length As ⇒ xs!i = to-ptermin (target (As!i)) for i using
    Pfun those-some2 by force
  from IH l have map (to-ptermin target) As = xs by (simp add: map-nth-eq-conv)
  then have to-ptermin (target (Pfun f As)) = Pfun f xs by simp
  then show ?case using xs by simp
next
  case (Prule α As)
  then have list-all (λx. x ≠ None) (map2 residual As As) by (simp add: list-all-length)
  then obtain xs where xs: those (map2 residual As As) = Some xs using those-not-none-xs
  by fastforce
  then have l: length As = length xs using length-those by fastforce

```

```

from  $xs$  have  $IH:i < \text{length } As \implies xs!i = \text{to-pterm } (\text{target } (As!i))$  for  $i$  using
Prule those-some2 by force
from  $IH\ l$  have  $*: \text{map } (\text{to-pterm} \circ \text{target})\ As = xs$  by (simp add: map-nth-eq-conv)
have  $\text{to-pterm } (\text{target } (Prule\ \alpha\ As)) = \text{to-pterm } (rhs\ \alpha \cdot \langle \text{map target } As \rangle_\alpha)$  by
simp
also have  $\dots = (\text{to-pterm } (rhs\ \alpha)) \cdot (\text{to-pterm} \circ \langle \text{map target } As \rangle_\alpha)$  by (simp add:
to-pterm-subst)
also have  $\dots = (\text{to-pterm } (rhs\ \alpha)) \cdot \langle xs \rangle_\alpha$  using  $*$  by simp
finally show  $?case$  using  $xs$  by simp
qed

```

**lemma** *residual-src-tgt*:

```

assumes  $A\ re\ B = \text{Some } C\ A \in \text{wf-pterm } R\ B \in \text{wf-pterm } S$ 
shows  $\text{source } C = \text{target } B$ 
using assms proof (induction A B arbitrary: C rule: residual.induct)
case (1  $x\ y$ )
then show  $?case$ 
  by (metis option.distinct(1) option.sel residual.simps(1) source.simps(1) tar-
get.simps(1))
next
case (2  $f\ As\ g\ Bs$ )
then obtain  $Cs$  where  $*: f = g \wedge \text{length } As = \text{length } Bs \wedge$ 
 $C = \text{Pfun } f\ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs = \text{length } As \wedge$ 
 $(\forall i < \text{length } As. As!i\ re\ Bs!i = \text{Some } (Cs!i))$ 
by (meson residual-fun-fun)
then have  $\text{length } (\text{zip } As\ Bs) = \text{length } As$  by simp
moreover from 2(3) have  $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  by blast
moreover from 2(4) have  $\forall b \in \text{set } Bs. b \in \text{wf-pterm } S$  by blast
ultimately have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. \text{source } (Cs!i) = \text{target } (Bs!i)$ 
using  $*$  2 by (metis nth-mem nth-zip)
with  $*$  show  $?case$  by (simp add: nth-map-conv)
next
case (3  $\alpha\ As\ \beta\ Bs$ )
then obtain  $Cs$  where  $*: \alpha = \beta \wedge \text{length } As = \text{length } Bs \wedge$ 
 $C = \text{to-pterm } (rhs\ \alpha) \cdot \langle Cs \rangle_\alpha \wedge \text{length } Cs = \text{length } As \wedge$ 
 $(\forall i < \text{length } As. As!i\ re\ Bs!i = \text{Some } (Cs!i))$ 
by (meson residual-rule-rule)
then have  $\text{length } (\text{zip } As\ Bs) = \text{length } As$  by simp
moreover from 3(3) have  $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  by blast
moreover from 3(4) have  $\forall b \in \text{set } Bs. b \in \text{wf-pterm } S$  by blast
ultimately have  $IH: \forall i < \text{length } As. \text{source } (Cs!i) = \text{target } (Bs!i)$ 
using  $*$  3 by (metis nth-mem nth-zip)
from  $*$  have  $\text{source } C = (rhs\ \beta) \cdot \langle \text{map source } Cs \rangle_\beta$ 
by (simp add: source-apply-subst)
also have  $\dots = (rhs\ \beta) \cdot \langle \text{map target } Bs \rangle_\beta$ 
using  $*$   $IH$  by (metis nth-map-conv)
finally show  $?case$  by simp
next
case (4-1  $\alpha\ As\ v$ )

```



```

then obtain  $Cs \sigma$  where  $∗:match (Var v) (to-ptermin (lhs \alpha)) = Some \sigma \wedge$ 
 $C = Prule \alpha Cs \wedge length Cs = length As \wedge$ 
 $(\forall i < length As. As ! i \text{ re } \sigma (var-rule \alpha ! i) = Some (Cs ! i))$ 
by (meson residual-rule-var)
then obtain  $Bs$  where  $Bs: length Bs = length (var-rule \alpha) \wedge$ 
 $Var v = (to-ptermin (lhs \alpha)) \cdot \langle Bs \rangle_\alpha \wedge$ 
 $(\forall x \in set (var-rule \alpha). \sigma x = (\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha) x)$ 
using match-lhs-subst by blast
from 4-1(3) have  $as: \forall a \in set As. a \in wf-ptermin R$  by blast
from 4-1(3) have  $l: length As = length (var-rule \alpha)$ 
using wf-ptermin.simps by fastforce
with  $∗$  have  $well: \forall i < length As. \sigma (var-rule \alpha ! i) \in wf-ptermin S$ 
using 4-1(4) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-ptermin)
from  $l$  have  $length (zip As (map \sigma (var-rule \alpha))) = length As$  by simp
with 4-1(1,3)  $well \ast l$  as have  $IH: \forall i < length As. source (Cs ! i) = target (map$ 
 $(\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha) (var-rule \alpha) ! i)$ 
using  $Bs$  by (smt length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
from  $∗$  have  $source C = (lhs \alpha) \cdot \langle map source Cs \rangle_\alpha$ 
by (simp add: source-apply-subst)
also have  $\dots = (lhs \alpha) \cdot \langle map (target \circ (\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha)) (var-rule \alpha) \rangle_\alpha$ 
using  $l IH$  by (smt map-eq-conv' map-map)
also have  $\dots = (lhs \alpha) \cdot (target \circ (\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha))$ 
using  $Bs$  by (metis (no-types, lifting) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule fun-mk-subst
map-map target.simps(1))
also have  $\dots = target (to-ptermin (lhs \alpha) \cdot \langle Bs \rangle_\alpha)$ 
by (metis target-empty-apply-subst target-to-ptermin to-ptermin-empty)
finally show ?case
using  $Bs$  by fastforce
next
case (4-2  $\alpha As f Bs$ )
then obtain  $Cs \sigma$  where  $∗:match (Pfun f Bs) (to-ptermin (lhs \alpha)) = Some \sigma \wedge$ 
 $C = Prule \alpha Cs \wedge length Cs = length As \wedge$ 
 $(\forall i < length As. As ! i \text{ re } \sigma (var-rule \alpha ! i) = Some (Cs ! i))$ 
by (meson residual-rule-fun)
then obtain  $Bs'$  where  $Bs': length Bs' = length (var-rule \alpha) \wedge$ 
 $Pfun f Bs = (to-ptermin (lhs \alpha)) \cdot \langle Bs' \rangle_\alpha \wedge$ 
 $(\forall x \in set (var-rule \alpha). \sigma x = (\langle Bs' \rangle_\alpha) x)$ 
using match-lhs-subst by blast
from 4-2(3) have  $as: \forall a \in set As. a \in wf-ptermin R$  by blast
from 4-2(3) have  $l: length As = length (var-rule \alpha)$ 
using wf-ptermin.simps by fastforce
with  $∗$  have  $well: \forall i < length As. \sigma (var-rule \alpha ! i) \in wf-ptermin S$ 
using 4-2(4) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-ptermin)
from  $l$  have  $length (zip As (map \sigma (var-rule \alpha))) = length As$  by simp
with 4-2(1,3)  $well \ast l$  as have  $IH: \forall i < length As. source (Cs ! i) = target (map$ 
 $(\langle Bs' \rangle_\alpha) (var-rule \alpha) ! i)$ 
using  $Bs'$  by (smt length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
from  $∗$  have  $source C = (lhs \alpha) \cdot \langle map source Cs \rangle_\alpha$ 
by (simp add: source-apply-subst)

```

```

also have ... = (lhs  $\alpha$ ) ·  $\langle \text{map } (\text{target} \circ (\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha)) (\text{var-rule } \alpha) \rangle_\alpha$ 
  using *  $l$   $IH$  by (smt map-eq-conv' map-map)
also have ... = (lhs  $\alpha$ ) · (target  $\circ (\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha)$ )
  using  $Bs'$  by (metis (no-types, lifting) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule fun-mk-subst
map-map target.simps(1))
also have ... = target (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ ) ·  $\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$ )
  by (metis target-empty-apply-subst target-to-ptermin to-ptermin-empty)
finally show ?case
  using  $Bs'$  by fastforce
next
case (5-1  $v \alpha As$ )
then obtain  $Cs \sigma$  where *:match (Var  $v$ ) (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma \wedge$ 
   $C = \text{to-ptermin } (rhs \alpha) \cdot \langle Cs \rangle_\alpha \wedge \text{length } Cs = \text{length } As \wedge$ 
   $(\forall i < \text{length } As. \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \text{ re } As ! i = \text{Some } (Cs ! i))$ 
  by (meson residual-var-rule)
from 5-1(4) have  $as: \forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-ptermin } S$  by blast
from 5-1(4) have  $l: \text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$ 
  using wf-ptermin.simps by fastforce
with * have well:  $\forall i < \text{length } As. \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \in \text{wf-ptermin } R$ 
  using 5-1(3) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-ptermin)
from  $l$  have  $\text{length } (\text{zip } (\text{map } \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha)) As) = \text{length } As$  by simp
with 5-1(1,4) well *  $l$  as have  $IH: \forall i < \text{length } As. \text{source } (Cs ! i) = \text{target } (As ! i)$ 

  by (smt length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
from * have  $\text{source } C = (rhs \alpha) \cdot \langle \text{map source } Cs \rangle_\alpha$ 
  by (simp add: source-apply-subst)
also have ... =  $(rhs \alpha) \cdot \langle \text{map target } As \rangle_\alpha$ 
  using *  $IH$  by (metis (no-types, lifting) map-eq-conv')
finally show ?case by simp
next
case (5-2  $f Bs \alpha As$ )
then obtain  $Cs \sigma$  where *:match (Pfun  $f Bs$ ) (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma \wedge$ 
   $C = \text{to-ptermin } (rhs \alpha) \cdot \langle Cs \rangle_\alpha \wedge \text{length } Cs = \text{length } As \wedge$ 
   $(\forall i < \text{length } As. \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \text{ re } As ! i = \text{Some } (Cs ! i))$ 
  by (meson residual-fun-rule)
from 5-2(4) have  $as: \forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-ptermin } S$  by blast
from 5-2(4) have  $l: \text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$ 
  using wf-ptermin.simps by fastforce
with * have well:  $\forall i < \text{length } As. \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \in \text{wf-ptermin } R$ 
  using 5-2(3) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-ptermin)
from  $l$  have  $\text{length } (\text{zip } (\text{map } \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha)) As) = \text{length } As$  by simp
with 5-2(1,4) well *  $l$  as have  $IH: \forall i < \text{length } As. \text{source } (Cs ! i) = \text{target } (As ! i)$ 

  by (smt length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
from * have  $\text{source } C = (rhs \alpha) \cdot \langle \text{map source } Cs \rangle_\alpha$ 
  by (simp add: source-apply-subst)
also have ... =  $(rhs \alpha) \cdot \langle \text{map target } As \rangle_\alpha$ 
  using *  $IH$  by (metis (no-types, lifting) map-eq-conv')
finally show ?case by simp

```

**qed** *simp-all*

The following two lemmas are used inside the induction proof for the result  $\text{tgt}(A / B) = \text{tgt}(B / A)$ . Defining them here, outside the main proof makes them reusable for the symmetric cases of the proof.

**lemma** *tgt-tgt-rule-var*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \sigma \ a \ b \ c \ d. \text{match} \ (\text{Var } v) \ (\text{to-pterm} \ (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \sigma \implies$   
 $(a, b) \in \text{set} \ (\text{zip } As \ (\text{map } \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha))) \implies$   
 $a \text{ re } b = \text{Some } c \implies b \text{ re } a = \text{Some } d \implies a \in \text{wf-pterm } R \implies b \in$   
 $\text{wf-pterm } S \implies$   
 $\text{target } c = \text{target } d$   
 $\text{Prule } \alpha \ As \text{ re } \text{Var } v = \text{Some } C$   
 $\text{Var } v \text{ re } \text{Prule } \alpha \ As = \text{Some } D$   
 $\text{Prule } \alpha \ As \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**shows**  $\text{target } C = \text{target } D$

**proof**–

**from** *assms*(4) **have**  $l:\text{length } As = \text{length} \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$   
**using** *wf-pterm.simps* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *assms*(4) **have**  $as:\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  **by** *blast*  
**from** *assms*(2,4) **obtain**  $\sigma$  **where**  $\sigma:\text{match} \ (\text{Var } v) \ (\text{to-pterm} \ (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some}$   
 $\sigma$   
**by** (*meson residual-rule-var*)  
**with**  $l$  **have**  $\text{well-def}:\forall i < \text{length } As. \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \in \text{wf-pterm } S$   
**using** *match-well-def* **by** (*metis vars-to-pterm wf-pterm.intros*(1))  
**from** *assms*(2,4)  $\sigma$  **obtain**  $Cs$  **where**  $Cs$ :  
 $C = \text{Prule } \alpha \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs = \text{length } As$   
 $(\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \text{ re } \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) = \text{Some} \ (Cs ! i))$   
**by** (*metis option.inject residual-rule-var*)  
**from** *assms*(3,4)  $\sigma$  **obtain**  $Ds$  **where**  $Ds$ :  
 $D = \text{to-pterm} \ (\text{rhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle Ds \rangle_\alpha \wedge \text{length } Ds = \text{length } As$   
 $(\forall i < \text{length } As. \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \text{ re } As ! i = \text{Some} \ (Ds ! i))$   
**by** (*metis option.inject residual-var-rule*)  
**from**  $l$  **have**  $\text{length } As = \text{length} \ (\text{zip } As \ (\text{map } \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha)))$   
**by** *simp*  
**with** *assms*(1,4)  $\sigma \ l \ Cs(2) \ Ds(2)$  **well-def** **have**  $IH:\forall i < \text{length } As. \text{target} \ (Cs!i)$   
 $= \text{target} \ (Ds!i)$   
**using** *as* **by** (*smt length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip*)  
**from**  $Cs$  **have**  $\text{target } C = (\text{rhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle \text{map } \text{target } Cs \rangle_\alpha$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover from**  $Ds(1)$  **have**  $\text{target } D = (\text{rhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle \text{map } \text{target } Ds \rangle_\alpha$   
**using** *target-empty-apply-subst to-pterm-empty* **by** (*metis fun-mk-subst target.simps*(1) *target-to-pterm*)  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**using**  $IH \ Cs(1) \ Ds(1)$  **by** (*metis nth-map-conv*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *tgt-tgt-rule-fun*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge \sigma \ a \ b \ c \ d. \text{match} \ (\text{Pfun } f \ Bs) \ (\text{to-pterm} \ (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \sigma \implies$   
 $(a, b) \in \text{set} \ (\text{zip } As \ (\text{map } \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha))) \implies$   
 $a \text{ re } b = \text{Some } c \implies b \text{ re } a = \text{Some } d \implies a \in \text{wf-pterm } R \implies b \in$

```

wf-pterm S  $\implies$ 
  target c = target d
  Prule  $\alpha$  As re Pfun f Bs = Some C
  Pfun f Bs re Prule  $\alpha$  As = Some D
  Prule  $\alpha$  As  $\in$  wf-pterm R
  Pfun f Bs  $\in$  wf-pterm S
shows target C = target D
proof-
  from assms(4) have l:length As = length (var-rule  $\alpha$ )
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  from assms(4) have as: $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  by blast
  from assms(2,4) obtain  $\sigma$  where  $\sigma:\text{match } (Pfun f Bs) (to-pterm (lhs \alpha)) =$ 
Some  $\sigma$ 
  by (meson residual-rule-fun)
  with assms(2,5) l have well-def: $\forall i < \text{length } As. \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \in \text{wf-pterm}$ 
S
  using match-well-def by (metis vars-to-pterm)
  from assms(2,4)  $\sigma$  obtain Cs where Cs:
    C = Prule  $\alpha$  Cs  $\wedge$  length Cs = length As
    ( $\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \text{ re } \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) = \text{Some } (Cs ! i)$ )
  by (metis option.inject residual-rule-fun)
  from assms(3,4)  $\sigma$  obtain Ds where Ds:
    D = to-pterm (rhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot \langle Ds \rangle_\alpha \wedge$  length Ds = length As
    ( $\forall i < \text{length } As. \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \text{ re } As ! i = \text{Some } (Ds ! i)$ )
  by (metis option.inject residual-fun-rule)
  from l have length As = length (zip As (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )))
  by simp
  with assms(1,4,5)  $\sigma$  l Cs(2) Ds(2) well-def have IH: $\forall i < \text{length } As. \text{target}$ 
(Cs!i) = target (Ds!i)
  using as by (smt length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
  from Cs have target C = (rhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot \langle \text{map target } Cs \rangle_\alpha$  by simp
  moreover from Ds(1) have target D = (rhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot \langle \text{map target } Ds \rangle_\alpha$ 
  using target-empty-apply-subst to-pterm-empty by (metis fun-mk-subst tar-
get.simps(1) target-to-pterm)
  ultimately show ?thesis
  using IH Cs(1) Ds(1) by (metis nth-map-conv)
qed

lemma residual-tgt-tgt:
  assumes A re B = Some C B re A = Some D A  $\in$  wf-pterm R B  $\in$  wf-pterm S
  shows target C = target D
  using assms proof(induction A B arbitrary: C D rule:residual.induct)
  case (1 x y)
  then show ?case by (metis option.sel residual.simps(1))
next
  case (2 f As g Bs)
  from 2(4) have as: $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  by blast
  from 2(5) have bs: $\forall b \in \text{set } Bs. b \in \text{wf-pterm } S$  by blast
  let ?l = length As

```

```

from 2(2) have *:  $f = g \wedge ?l = \text{length } Bs$ 
  by (meson residual-fun-fun)
from 2(2) obtain  $Cs$  where  $Cs$ :
   $C = \text{Pfun } f \text{ } Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs = ?l \wedge (\forall i < ?l. As ! i \text{ re } Bs ! i = \text{Some } (Cs ! i))$ 
  by (meson residual-fun-fun)
from 2(3) obtain  $Ds$  where  $Ds$ :
   $D = \text{Pfun } g \text{ } Ds \wedge \text{length } Ds = ?l \wedge (\forall i < ?l. Bs ! i \text{ re } As ! i = \text{Some } (Ds ! i))$ 
  using * by (metis residual-fun-fun)
from * have  $\text{length } (\text{zip } As \text{ } Bs) = ?l$  by simp
with 2(1,4,5) *  $Cs \text{ } Ds$  have  $\forall i < ?l. \text{target } (Cs ! i) = \text{target } (Ds ! i)$ 
  using as bs by (metis nth-mem nth-zip)
with *  $Cs \text{ } Ds$  show ?case
  by (simp add: map-nth-eq-conv)
next
  case (3  $\alpha \text{ } As \beta \text{ } Bs$ )
  from 3(4) have as:  $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  by blast
  from 3(5) have bs:  $\forall b \in \text{set } Bs. b \in \text{wf-pterm } S$  by blast
  let ?l =  $\text{length } As$ 
  from 3(2,4,5) have *:  $\alpha = \beta \wedge ?l = \text{length } Bs$ 
  by (meson residual-rule-rule)
  from 3(2,4,5) obtain  $Cs$  where  $Cs$ :
     $C = \text{to-pterm } (\text{rhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle Cs \rangle_\alpha \wedge \text{length } Cs = ?l \wedge (\forall i < ?l. As ! i \text{ re } Bs ! i = \text{Some } (Cs ! i))$ 
    by (meson residual-rule-rule)
  from 3(3,4,5) obtain  $Ds$  where  $Ds$ :
     $D = \text{to-pterm } (\text{rhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle Ds \rangle_\alpha \wedge \text{length } Ds = ?l \wedge (\forall i < ?l. Bs ! i \text{ re } As ! i = \text{Some } (Ds ! i))$ 
    using * by (metis residual-rule-rule)
  from * have  $\text{length } (\text{zip } As \text{ } Bs) = ?l$  by simp
  with 3(1,4,5) *  $Cs \text{ } Ds$  have IH:  $\forall i < ?l. \text{target } (Cs ! i) = \text{target } (Ds ! i)$ 
    using as bs by (metis nth-mem nth-zip)
  from  $Cs$  have  $\text{target } C = (\text{rhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle \text{map target } Cs \rangle_\alpha$ 
    using target-empty-apply-subst to-pterm-empty by (metis fun-mk-subst target.simps(1) target-to-pterm)
  moreover from  $Ds$  have  $\text{target } D = (\text{rhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle \text{map target } Ds \rangle_\alpha$ 
    using target-empty-apply-subst to-pterm-empty by (metis fun-mk-subst target.simps(1) target-to-pterm)
  ultimately show ?case
    using IH  $Cs \text{ } Ds$  by (metis nth-map-conv)
next
  case (4-1  $\alpha \text{ } As \text{ } v$ )
  then show ?case using tgt-tgt-rule-var by fastforce
next
  case (4-2  $\alpha \text{ } As \text{ } f \text{ } Bs$ )
  then show ?case using tgt-tgt-rule-fun by fastforce
next
  case (5-1  $v \alpha \text{ } As$ )
  from 5-1(1) have  $\text{match } (\text{Var } v) (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \sigma \implies$ 
     $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } As (\text{map } \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha))) \implies$ 

```

```

  a re b = Some c  $\implies$  b re a = Some d  $\implies$  a  $\in$  wf-pterm S  $\implies$  b  $\in$  wf-pterm
R  $\implies$ 
  target c = target d for  $\sigma$  a b c d
  using zip-symm by fastforce
  with 5-1(2,3,5) have target D = target C using tgt-tgt-rule-var by fastforce
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (5-2 f Bs  $\alpha$  As)
  from 5-2(1) have match (Pfun f Bs) (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma \implies$ 
    (a,b)  $\in$  set (zip As (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )))  $\implies$ 
    a re b = Some c  $\implies$  b re a = Some d  $\implies$  a  $\in$  wf-pterm S  $\implies$  b  $\in$  wf-pterm
R  $\implies$ 
  target c = target d for  $\sigma$  a b c d
  using zip-symm by fastforce
  with 5-2(2,3,4,5) have target D = target C using tgt-tgt-rule-fun by fastforce
  then show ?case by simp
qed simp-all

```

**lemma rule-residual-lhs:**

```

  assumes args:those (map2 (re) As Bs) = Some Cs
  and is-Fun:is-Fun (lhs  $\alpha$ ) and l:length Bs = length (var-rule  $\alpha$ )
  shows Prule  $\alpha$  As re (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot$   $\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$ ) = Some (Prule  $\alpha$  Cs)
proof-
  from is-Fun obtain f ts where lhs  $\alpha$  = Fun f ts
  by auto
  then have f:to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot$   $\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$  = Pfun f (map ( $\lambda t. t \cdot \langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$ ) (map
to-pterm ts))
  by simp
  then have match:match ((to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ ))  $\cdot$   $\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$ ) (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some
( $\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$ )
  using lhs-subst-trivial by blast
  from l have map ( $\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$ ) (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) = Bs
  using apply-lhs-subst-var-rule by blast
  with args have those (map2 (re) As (map ( $\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$ ) (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) = Some Cs
  by presburger
  then show ?thesis
  using residual.simps(5) match unfolding f by auto
qed

```

**lemma residual-well-defined:**

```

  assumes A  $\in$  wf-pterm R B  $\in$  wf-pterm S A re B = Some C
  shows C  $\in$  wf-pterm R
  using assms proof(induction A B arbitrary:C rule:residual.induct)
  case (1 x y)
  then show ?case
  by (metis option.distinct(1) option.sel residual.simps(1))
next
  case (2 f As g Bs)
  then obtain Cs where f = g  $\wedge$  length As = length Bs  $\wedge$ 

```

```

      C = Pfun f Cs ∧
      length Cs = length As ∧
      (∀ i < length As. As!i re Bs!i = Some (Cs!i))
    by (meson residual-fun-fun)
  moreover with 2 have i < length As ⇒ Cs!i ∈ wf-pterm R for i
  using fun-well-arg by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) fst-conv in-set-zip nth-mem
snd-conv)
  ultimately show ?case
    by (metis in-set-conv-nth wf-pterm.intros(2))
next
  case (3 α As β Bs)
  then obtain Cs where α = β ∧ length As = length Bs ∧
    (C = to-pterm (rhs α) · ⟨Cs⟩α ∧
     length Cs = length As ∧
     (∀ i < length As. As!i re Bs!i = Some (Cs!i)))
  by (meson residual-rule-rule)
  moreover with 3 have i < length As ⇒ Cs!i ∈ wf-pterm R for i
  using fun-well-arg by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) fst-conv in-set-zip nth-mem
snd-conv)
  ultimately show ?case
    by (metis to-pterm-wf-pterm lhs-subst-well-def)
next
  case (4-1 α As v)
  then obtain Cs σ where *:match (Var v) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some σ ∧
    C = Prule α Cs ∧
    length Cs = length As ∧
    (∀ i < length As. As!i re (σ (var-rule α ! i)) = Some (Cs!i))
  by (meson residual-rule-var)
  from 4-1(2) have wellA:∀ i < length As. As!i ∈ wf-pterm R
  by auto
  from 4-1(2) have l: length As = length (var-rule α)
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  then have l2:length As = length (zip As (map σ (var-rule α)))
  by simp
  from l * have ∀ i < length As. σ (var-rule α ! i) ∈ wf-pterm S
  using 4-1(3) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterm)
  with 4-1(1) * wellA l2 have ∀ i < length As. Cs!i ∈ wf-pterm R
  by (smt (z3) l length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
  with 4-1(2) * show ?case
    by (smt (verit) Inr-not-Inl in-set-conv-nth term.distinct(1) term.inject(2)
wf-pterm.cases wf-pterm.intros(3))
next
  case (4-2 α As f Bs)
  then obtain σ Cs where *:match (Pfun f Bs) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some σ ∧
    (C = Prule α Cs ∧
     length Cs = length As ∧
     (∀ i < length As. As!i re (σ (var-rule α ! i)) = Some (Cs!i)))
  by (meson residual-rule-fun)
  from 4-2(2) have wellA:∀ i < length As. As!i ∈ wf-pterm R

```

```

    by auto
  from 4-2(2) have l: length As = length (var-rule α)
    using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  then have l2:length As = length (zip As (map σ (var-rule α)))
    by simp
  from l * have ∀ i < length As. σ (var-rule α ! i) ∈ wf-pterm S
    using 4-2(3) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterm)
  with 4-2(1) * wellA l2 have ∀ i < length As. Cs!i ∈ wf-pterm R
    by (smt l length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
  with 4-2(2) * show ?case
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Inr-not-Inl in-set-conv-nth term.distinct(1)
term.inject(2) wf-pterm.cases wf-pterm.intros(3))
next
case (5-1 v α As)
then obtain Cs σ where *:match (Var v) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some σ ∧
  C = to-pterm (rhs α) · ⟨Cs⟩α ∧
  length Cs = length As ∧
  (∀ i < length As. (σ (var-rule α ! i)) re As!i = Some (Cs!i))
  by (meson residual-var-rule)
from 5-1(3) have wellA:∀ i < length As. As!i ∈ wf-pterm S
  by auto
from 5-1(3) have l: length As = length (var-rule α)
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
then have l2:length As = length (zip (map σ (var-rule α)) As)
  by simp
from l * have ∀ i < length As. σ (var-rule α ! i) ∈ wf-pterm R
  using 5-1(2) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterm)
with 5-1(1) * wellA l2 have ∀ i < length As. Cs!i ∈ wf-pterm R
  by (smt l length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
with * show ?case
  by (metis lhs-subst-well-def to-pterm-wf-pterm)
next
case (5-2 f Bs α As)
then obtain Cs σ where *:match (Pfun f Bs) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some σ ∧
  C = to-pterm (rhs α) · ⟨Cs⟩α ∧
  length Cs = length As ∧
  (∀ i < length As. (σ (var-rule α ! i)) re As!i = Some (Cs!i))
  by (meson residual-fun-rule)
from 5-2(3) have wellA:∀ i < length As. As!i ∈ wf-pterm S
  by auto
from 5-2(3) have l: length As = length (var-rule α)
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
then have l2:length As = length (zip (map σ (var-rule α)) As)
  by simp
from l * have ∀ i < length As. σ (var-rule α ! i) ∈ wf-pterm R
  using 5-2(2) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterm)
with 5-2(1) * wellA l2 have ∀ i < length As. Cs!i ∈ wf-pterm R
  by (smt l length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
with * show ?case

```



by (metis lhs-subst-well-def to-ptermin-wf-ptermin)  
qed simp-all

no-notation sup (infixl  $\sqcup$  65)

### 3.2 Join

fun join :: ('f, 'v) pterm  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) pterm  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) pterm option (infixr  $\sqcup$  70)

where  
 Var x  $\sqcup$  Var y =  
 (if x = y then Some (Var x) else None)  
 | Pfun f As  $\sqcup$  Pfun g Bs =  
 (if (f = g  $\wedge$  length As = length Bs) then  
 (case those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs) of  
 Some xs  $\Rightarrow$  Some (Pfun f xs)  
 | None  $\Rightarrow$  None)  
 else None)  
 | Prule  $\alpha$  As  $\sqcup$  Prule  $\beta$  Bs =  
 (if  $\alpha$  =  $\beta$  then  
 (case those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs) of  
 Some xs  $\Rightarrow$  Some (Prule  $\alpha$  xs)  
 | None  $\Rightarrow$  None)  
 else None)  
 | Prule  $\alpha$  As  $\sqcup$  B =  
 (case match B (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) of  
 None  $\Rightarrow$  None  
 | Some  $\sigma$   $\Rightarrow$   
 (case those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) of  
 Some xs  $\Rightarrow$  Some (Prule  $\alpha$  xs)  
 | None  $\Rightarrow$  None))  
 | A  $\sqcup$  Prule  $\alpha$  Bs =  
 (case match A (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) of  
 None  $\Rightarrow$  None  
 | Some  $\sigma$   $\Rightarrow$   
 (case those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) Bs) of  
 Some xs  $\Rightarrow$  Some (Prule  $\alpha$  xs)  
 | None  $\Rightarrow$  None))  
 | A  $\sqcup$  B = None

lemma join-sym: A  $\sqcup$  B = B  $\sqcup$  A

proof(induct rule:join.induct)

case (2 f As g Bs)

then show ?case proof(cases f = g  $\wedge$  length As = length Bs)

case True

with 2 have  $\forall (a,b) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } As \ Bs). a \sqcup b = b \sqcup a$

by auto

with True have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs) = (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs As)

by (smt case-prod-unfold map-eq-conv' map-fst-zip map-snd-zip nth-mem)

then show ?thesis using 2 unfolding join.simps

```

      by auto
    qed auto
  next
    case (3  $\alpha$  As  $\beta$  Bs)
    then show ?case proof(cases  $\alpha = \beta$ )
      case True
      with 3 have *:  $\forall (a,b) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } As \ Bs). \ a \sqcup b = b \sqcup a$ 
      by auto
      have length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs) = length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs As)
      by auto
      with * have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs) = (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs As)
      by (smt fst-conv length-map length-zip map-eq-conv' min-less-iff-conj nth-mem
nth-zip prod.case-eq-if snd-conv)
      then show ?thesis using 3 unfolding join.simps
      by auto
    qed auto
  next
    case (4-1  $\alpha$  As v)
    then show ?case proof(cases match (Var v) (to-pterms (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = None)
      case False
      then obtain  $\sigma$  where sigma:match (Var v) (to-pterms (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma$ 
      by blast
      with 4-1 have *:  $\forall (a,b) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } As \ (\text{map } \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha))). \ a \sqcup b = b \sqcup a$ 
      by auto
      have length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) = length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$ 
(var-rule  $\alpha$ )) As)
      by auto
      with * have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) = (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule
 $\alpha$ )) As)
      by (smt fst-conv length-map length-zip map-eq-conv' min-less-iff-conj nth-mem
nth-zip prod.case-eq-if snd-conv)
      then show ?thesis unfolding join.simps sigma
      by simp
    qed simp
  next
    case (4-2  $\alpha$  As f Bs)
    then show ?case proof(cases match (Pfun f Bs) (to-pterms (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = None)
      case False
      then obtain  $\sigma$  where sigma:match (Pfun f Bs) (to-pterms (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma$ 
      by blast
      with 4-2 have *:  $\forall (a,b) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } As \ (\text{map } \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha))). \ a \sqcup b = b \sqcup a$ 
      by auto
      have length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) = length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$ 
(var-rule  $\alpha$ )) As)
      by auto
      with * have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) = (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule
 $\alpha$ )) As)
      by (smt fst-conv length-map length-zip map-eq-conv' min-less-iff-conj nth-mem
nth-zip prod.case-eq-if snd-conv)

```

```

    then show ?thesis unfolding join.simps sigma
      by simp
  qed simp
next
  case (5-1 v  $\alpha$  Bs)
  then show ?case proof(cases match (Var v) (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = None)
    case False
    then obtain  $\sigma$  where sigma:match (Var v) (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma$ 
      by blast
    with 5-1 have *: $\forall (a,b) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } (\text{map } \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha)) \text{ Bs}). a \sqcup b = b \sqcup a$ 
      by auto
    have length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) Bs) = length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs (map
 $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )))
      by auto
    with * have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) Bs) = (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs (map  $\sigma$ 
(var-rule  $\alpha$ )))
      by (smt fst-conv length-map length-zip map-eq-conv' min-less-iff-conj nth-mem
nth-zip prod.case-eq-if snd-conv)
    then show ?thesis unfolding join.simps sigma
      by simp
  qed simp
next
  case (5-2 f As  $\alpha$  Bs)
  then show ?case proof(cases match (Pfun f As) (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = None)
    case False
    then obtain  $\sigma$  where sigma:match (Pfun f As) (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma$ 
      by blast
    with 5-2 have *: $\forall (a,b) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } (\text{map } \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha)) \text{ Bs}). a \sqcup b = b \sqcup a$ 
      by auto
    have length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) Bs) = length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs (map
 $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )))
      by auto
    with * have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) Bs) = (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs (map  $\sigma$ 
(var-rule  $\alpha$ )))
      by (smt fst-conv length-map length-zip map-eq-conv' min-less-iff-conj nth-mem
nth-zip prod.case-eq-if snd-conv)
    then show ?thesis unfolding join.simps sigma
      by simp
  qed simp
qed simp-all

lemma join-with-source:
  assumes  $A \in \text{wf-ptermin } R$ 
  shows  $A \sqcup \text{to-ptermin } (\text{source } A) = \text{Some } A$ 
using assms proof(induct A)
  case (2 As f)
  then have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. (\text{map2 } (\sqcup) \text{ As } (\text{map to-ptermin } (\text{map source } As)))!i =$ 
Some (As!i)
    by simp

```

```

then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As (map to-pterm (map source As))) = Some As
by (simp add: those-some)
then show ?case
by simp
next
case ( $\exists \alpha$  As)
then have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. (\text{map2 } (\sqcup) As (\text{map to-pterm } (\text{map source } As)))!i =$ 
Some (As!i)
by simp
then have IH:those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As (map to-pterm (map source As))) = Some As
by (simp add: those-some)
from  $\exists(1)$  have match:match (to-pterm (source (Prule  $\alpha$  As))) (to-pterm (lhs
 $\alpha$ )) = Some ( $\langle \text{map } (\text{to-pterm} \circ \text{source}) As \rangle_\alpha$ )
by (metis (no-types, lifting) fun-mk-subst lhs-subst-trivial map-map source.simps( $\exists$ )
to-pterm.simps(1) to-pterm-subst)
from  $\exists(2)$  have (map ( $\langle \text{map } (\text{to-pterm} \circ \text{source}) As \rangle_\alpha$ ) (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) = map
(to-pterm  $\circ$  source) As
by (metis apply-lhs-subst-var-rule length-map)
with IH match join.simps(4,5) show ?case by (cases source (Prule  $\alpha$  As))
simp-all
qed simp

context no-var-lhs
begin

lemma join-subst:
assumes  $B \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  and  $\forall x \in \text{vars-term } B. \varrho x \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
and  $\forall x \in \text{vars-term } B. \text{source } (\varrho x) = \sigma x$ 
shows  $(B \cdot (\text{to-pterm} \circ \sigma)) \sqcup ((\text{to-pterm } (\text{source } B)) \cdot \varrho) = \text{Some } (B \cdot \varrho)$ 
using assms proof (induct B)
case (1 x)
then show ?case unfolding eval-term.simps source.simps to-pterm.simps o-apply
using join-with-source by (metis term.set-intros( $\exists$ ) join-sym)
next
case (2 ts f)
{fix i assume  $i < \text{length } ts$ 
with 2 have  $((ts!i) \cdot (\text{to-pterm} \circ \sigma)) \sqcup ((\text{to-pterm } (\text{source } (ts!i))) \cdot \varrho) = \text{Some}$ 
 $(ts!i \cdot \varrho)$ 
by (meson nth-mem term.set-intros(4))
then have map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $(\lambda t. t \cdot (\text{to-pterm} \circ \sigma)) ts$ ) (map  $(\lambda t. t \cdot \varrho)$  (map
to-pterm (map source ts)))!i = Some  $((\text{map } (\lambda t. t \cdot \varrho) ts)!i)$ 
using i by fastforce
}
then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $(\lambda t. t \cdot (\text{to-pterm} \circ \sigma)) ts$ ) (map  $(\lambda t. t \cdot \varrho)$ 
(map to-pterm (map source ts)))) = Some (map  $(\lambda t. t \cdot \varrho) ts$ )
using those-some by (smt (verit) length-map length-zip min.idem)
then show ?case
unfolding source.simps to-pterm.simps eval-term.simps using join.simps(2)
by auto

```

```

next
  case (3 α As)
  from 3(1) no-var-lhs obtain f ts where f:lhs α = Fun f ts
  by fastforce
  obtain τ where match:match (to-ptermin (lhs α · ⟨map source As⟩α) · ρ) (to-ptermin (lhs α)) = Some τ
  and τ:(∀ x∈vars-term (lhs α). τ x = ((to-ptermin ∘ ⟨map source As⟩α) ∘s ρ) x)
  using match-complete' unfolding to-ptermin-subst by (smt (verit, best) set-vars-term-list
subst-subst vars-to-ptermin)
  {fix i assume i:i < length (var-rule α)
  let ?x = var-rule α ! i
  have ((to-ptermin ∘ ⟨map source As⟩α) ∘s ρ) ?x = to-ptermin (source (As!i)) · ρ
  using i 3(2) by (simp add: mk-subst-distinct subst-compose-def)
  moreover from 3 have ((As!i) · (to-ptermin ∘ σ)) ⊔ (to-ptermin (source (As!i))
· ρ) = Some ((As!i) · ρ)
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) i nth-mem term.set-intros(4))
  ultimately have ((As!i) · (to-ptermin ∘ σ)) ⊔ (τ ?x) = Some ((As!i) · ρ)
  using τ by (metis comp-apply i nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list)
  then have (map2 (⊔) (map (λt. t · (to-ptermin ∘ σ)) As) (map τ (var-rule α)))!i
= Some ((map (λt. t · ρ) As)!i)
  using 3(2) i by auto
  }
  then have those (map2 (⊔) (map (λt. t · (to-ptermin ∘ σ)) As) (map τ (var-rule
α))) = Some (map (λt. t · ρ) As)
  by (simp add: 3(2) those-some)
  then show ?case
  using match unfolding source.simps to-ptermin.simps eval-term.simps f using
join.simps(5) f by auto
qed

end

lemma join-same:
  shows A ⊔ A = Some A
proof(induct A)
  case (Pfun f As)
  {fix i assume i:i < length As
  with Pfun have As!i ⊔ As!i = Some (As!i) by simp
  with i have (map2 (⊔) As As)!i = Some (As!i) by simp
  }
  then have those (map2 (⊔) As As) = Some As
  by (simp add: those-some)
  then show ?case unfolding join.simps by simp
next
  case (Prule α As)
  {fix i assume i:i < length As
  with Prule have As!i ⊔ As!i = Some (As!i) by simp
  with i have (map2 (⊔) As As)!i = Some (As!i) by simp
  }
}

```

```

then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As As) = Some As
by (simp add: those-some)
then show ?case unfolding join.simps by simp
qed simp

```

Analogous to residuals there are 6 lemmas corresponding to the step cases in induction proofs for joins.

```

lemma join-fun-fun:
  assumes (Pfun f As)  $\sqcup$  (Pfun g Bs) = Some C
  shows f = g  $\wedge$  length As = length Bs  $\wedge$ 
    ( $\exists$  Cs. C = Pfun f Cs  $\wedge$ 
      length Cs = length As  $\wedge$ 
      ( $\forall i < \text{length As}$ . As!i  $\sqcup$  Bs!i = Some (Cs!i)))
proof–
  have *:f = g  $\wedge$  length As = length Bs
    using assms join.simps(2) by (metis option.simps(3))
  then obtain Cs where Cs:those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs) = Some Cs
    using assms option.simps(3) option.simps(4) by fastforce
  hence  $\forall i < \text{length As}$ . As!i  $\sqcup$  Bs!i = Some (Cs!i)
    using * those-some2 by fastforce
  with * Cs assms(1) show ?thesis
    using length-those by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma join-rule-rule:
  assumes (Prule  $\alpha$  As)  $\sqcup$  (Prule  $\beta$  Bs) = Some C
    (Prule  $\alpha$  As)  $\in$  wf-pterm R
    (Prule  $\beta$  Bs)  $\in$  wf-pterm R
  shows  $\alpha = \beta \wedge$  length As = length Bs  $\wedge$ 
    ( $\exists$  Cs. C = Prule  $\alpha$  Cs  $\wedge$ 
      length Cs = length As  $\wedge$ 
      ( $\forall i < \text{length As}$ . As!i  $\sqcup$  Bs!i = Some (Cs!i)))
proof–
  have  $\alpha = \beta$ 
    using assms(1) join.simps(3) by (metis option.simps(3))
  with assms(2,3) have l: length As = length Bs
    using length-args-well-Prule by blast
  from  $\langle \alpha = \beta \rangle$  obtain Cs where Cs:those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs) = Some Cs
    using assms by fastforce
  hence  $\forall i < \text{length As}$ . As!i  $\sqcup$  Bs!i = Some (Cs!i)
    using l those-some2 by fastforce
  with  $\langle \alpha = \beta \rangle$  l Cs assms(1) show ?thesis
    using length-those by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma join-rule-var:
  assumes (Prule  $\alpha$  As)  $\sqcup$  (Var x) = Some C
    (Prule  $\alpha$  As)  $\in$  wf-pterm R
  shows  $\exists \sigma$ . match (Var x) (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma \wedge$ 

```

```

      (∃ Cs. C = Prule α Cs ∧
      length Cs = length As ∧
      (∀ i < length As. As!i ⊔ (σ (var-rule α ! i)) = Some (Cs!i)))
proof–
  from assms(2) have l:length As = length (var-rule α)
    using wf-pterm.cases by auto
  obtain σ where σ:match (Var x) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some σ
    using assms(1) by fastforce
  then obtain Cs where Cs:those (map2 (⊔) As (map σ (var-rule α))) = Some
Cs
    using assms(1) by fastforce
  with l have l2:length Cs = length As
    using length-those by fastforce
  from Cs have ∀ i < length As. As!i ⊔ (σ (var-rule α ! i)) = Some (Cs!i)
    using l those-some2 by fastforce
  with σ Cs assms(1) l2 show ?thesis by simp
qed

lemma join-rule-fun:
  assumes (Prule α As) ⊔ (Pfun f Bs) = Some C
    (Prule α As) ∈ wf-pterm R
  shows ∃ σ. match (Pfun f Bs) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some σ ∧
    (∃ Cs. C = Prule α Cs ∧
    length Cs = length As ∧
    (∀ i < length As. As!i ⊔ (σ (var-rule α ! i)) = Some (Cs!i)))
proof–
  from assms(2) have l:length As = length (var-rule α)
    using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  obtain σ where σ:match (Pfun f Bs) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some σ
    using assms(1) by fastforce
  then obtain Cs where Cs:those (map2 (⊔) As (map σ (var-rule α))) = Some
Cs
    using assms(1) by fastforce
  with l have l2:length Cs = length As
    using length-those by fastforce
  from Cs have ∀ i < length As. As!i ⊔ (σ (var-rule α ! i)) = Some (Cs!i)
    using l those-some2 by fastforce
  with σ Cs assms(1) l2 show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma join-wf-pterm:
  assumes A ⊔ B = Some C
    and A ∈ wf-pterm R and B ∈ wf-pterm R
  shows C ∈ wf-pterm R
  using assms proof(induct A B arbitrary:C rule:join.induct)
  case (1 x y)
  then show ?case
    by (metis join.simps(1) option.distinct(1) option.sel)
next

```

```

case (2 f As g Bs)
then obtain Cs where f = g ∧ length As = length Bs ∧
  C = Pfun f Cs ∧
  length Cs = length As ∧
  (∀ i < length As. As!i ⊔ Bs!i = Some (Cs!i))
by (meson join-fun-fun)
moreover with 2 have i < length As ⇒ Cs!i ∈ wf-pterm R for i
using fun-well-arg by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) fst-conv in-set-zip nth-mem
snd-conv)
ultimately show ?case
by (metis in-set-conv-nth wf-pterm.intros(2))
next
case (3 α As β Bs)
then obtain Cs where α = β ∧ length As = length Bs ∧
  (C = Prule α Cs ∧
  length Cs = length As ∧
  (∀ i < length As. As!i ⊔ Bs!i = Some (Cs!i)))
by (meson join-rule-rule)
moreover with 3 have i < length As ⇒ Cs!i ∈ wf-pterm R for i
using fun-well-arg by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) fst-conv in-set-zip nth-mem
snd-conv)
moreover from 3(3) have to-rule α ∈ R
using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
ultimately show ?case
by (smt (verit, best) 3.premis(2) in-set-idx old.sum.distinct(2) term.distinct(1)
term.inject(2) wf-pterm.cases wf-pterm.intros(3))
next
case (4-1 α As v)
then obtain Cs σ where *:match (Var v) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some σ ∧
  C = Prule α Cs ∧
  length Cs = length As ∧
  (∀ i < length As. As!i ⊔ (σ (var-rule α ! i)) = Some (Cs!i))
by (meson join-rule-var)
from 4-1(3) have wellA:∀ i < length As. As!i ∈ wf-pterm R
by auto
from 4-1(3) have l: length As = length (var-rule α)
using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
then have l2:length As = length (zip As (map σ (var-rule α)))
by simp
from l * have ∀ i < length As. σ (var-rule α ! i) ∈ wf-pterm R
using 4-1(4) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterm)
with 4-1(1) * wellA l2 have ∀ i < length As. Cs!i ∈ wf-pterm R
by (smt (z3) l length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
with 4-1(3) * show ?case
by (smt (verit) Inr-not-Inl in-set-conv-nth term.distinct(1) term.inject(2)
wf-pterm.cases wf-pterm.intros(3))
next
case (4-2 α As f Bs)
then obtain σ Cs where *:match (Pfun f Bs) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some σ ∧

```



```

      (C = Prule α Cs ∧
      length Cs = length As ∧
      (∀ i < length As. As!i ⊔ (σ (var-rule α ! i)) = Some (Cs!i)))
    by (meson join-rule-fun)
  from 4-2(3) have wellA:∀ i < length As. As!i ∈ wf-pterm R
    by auto
  from 4-2(3) have l: length As = length (var-rule α)
    using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  then have l2:length As = length (zip As (map σ (var-rule α)))
    by simp
  from l * have ∀ i < length As. σ (var-rule α ! i) ∈ wf-pterm R
    using 4-2(4) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterm)
  with 4-2(1) * wellA l2 have ∀ i < length As. Cs!i ∈ wf-pterm R
    by (smt l length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
  with 4-2(3) * show ?case
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Inr-not-Inl in-set-conv-nth term.distinct(1)
    term.inject(2) wf-pterm.cases wf-pterm.intros(3))
next
case (5-1 v α As)
then obtain Cs σ where *:match (Var v) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some σ ∧
  C = Prule α Cs ∧
  length Cs = length As ∧
  (∀ i < length As. (σ (var-rule α ! i)) ⊔ As!i = Some (Cs!i))
  using join-rule-var by (metis join-sym)
from 5-1(4) have wellA:∀ i < length As. As!i ∈ wf-pterm R
  by auto
from 5-1(4) have l: length As = length (var-rule α)
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
then have l2:length As = length (zip As (map σ (var-rule α)))
  by simp
from l * have ∀ i < length As. σ (var-rule α ! i) ∈ wf-pterm R
  using 5-1(3) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterm)
with 5-1(1) * wellA l2 l have ∀ i < length As. Cs!i ∈ wf-pterm R
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip zip-symm)
with 5-1(4) * show ?case
  by (smt (verit) Inr-not-Inl in-set-conv-nth term.distinct(1) term.inject(2)
  wf-pterm.cases wf-pterm.intros(3))
next
case (5-2 f Bs α As)
then obtain Cs σ where *:match (Pfun f Bs) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some σ ∧
  C = Prule α Cs ∧
  length Cs = length As ∧
  (∀ i < length As. (σ (var-rule α ! i)) ⊔ As!i = Some (Cs!i))
  using join-sym join-rule-fun by metis
from 5-2(4) have wellA:∀ i < length As. As!i ∈ wf-pterm R
  by auto
from 5-2(4) have l: length As = length (var-rule α)
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
then have l2:length As = length (zip (map σ (var-rule α)) As)

```

```

  by simp
from l * have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. \sigma \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  using 5-2(3) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterm)
with 5-2(1) * wellA l2 have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. Cs!i \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by (smt l length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
with * show ?case
  by (metis 5-2.premis(3) Inl-inject Inr-not-Inl in-set-idx l term.distinct(1) term.sel(2)
wf-pterm.cases wf-pterm.intros(3))
qed auto

```

lemma source-join:

```

  assumes  $A \sqcup B = \text{Some } C$ 
  and  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  and  $B \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows co-initial A C
  using assms proof(induct A B arbitrary:C rule:join.induct)
  case (1 x y)
  then show ?case
    by (metis join.simps(1) option.discI option.sel)
next
  case (2 f As g Bs)
  then obtain Cs where  $f = g \wedge \text{length } As = \text{length } Bs \wedge$ 
     $C = \text{Pfun } f \text{ } Cs \wedge$ 
     $\text{length } Cs = \text{length } As \wedge$ 
     $(\forall i < \text{length } As. As!i \sqcup Bs!i = \text{Some } (Cs!i))$ 
  by (meson join-fun-fun)
  moreover with 2 have  $i < \text{length } As \implies \text{co-initial } (As!i) (Cs!i)$  for i
  using fun-well-arg by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) fst-conv in-set-zip nth-mem
snd-conv)
  ultimately show ?case
    by (simp add: nth-map-conv)
next
  case (3  $\alpha$  As  $\beta$  Bs)
  then obtain Cs where  $\alpha = \beta \wedge \text{length } As = \text{length } Bs \wedge$ 
     $(C = \text{Prule } \alpha \text{ } Cs \wedge$ 
     $\text{length } Cs = \text{length } As \wedge$ 
     $(\forall i < \text{length } As. As!i \sqcup Bs!i = \text{Some } (Cs!i)))$ 
  by (meson join-rule-rule)
  moreover with 3 have  $i < \text{length } As \implies \text{co-initial } (As!i) (Cs!i)$  for i
  using fun-well-arg by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) fst-conv in-set-zip nth-mem
snd-conv)
  ultimately show ?case
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) map-eq-conv' source.simps(3))
next
  case (4-1  $\alpha$  As v)
  then obtain Cs  $\sigma$  where  $*: \text{match } (\text{Var } v) \text{ (to-pterm (lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \sigma \wedge$ 
     $C = \text{Prule } \alpha \text{ } Cs \wedge$ 
     $\text{length } Cs = \text{length } As \wedge$ 
     $(\forall i < \text{length } As. As!i \sqcup (\sigma \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i)) = \text{Some } (Cs!i))$ 
  by (meson join-rule-var)

```

```

from 4-1(3) have wellA:  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As!i \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by auto
from 4-1(3) have l:  $\text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$ 
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
then have l2:  $\text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{zip } As \ (\text{map } \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha)))$ 
  by simp
from l * have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha \ ! \ i) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  using 4-1(4) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterm)
with 4-1(1) * wellA l2 have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. \text{co-initial } (As!i) \ (Cs!i)$ 
  by (smt (z3) l length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
with 4-1(3) * show ?case
  by (metis nth-map-conv source.simps(3))
next
case (4-2  $\alpha$  As f Bs)
then obtain  $\sigma$  Cs where *: match (Pfun f Bs) (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma \wedge$ 
  ( $C = \text{Prule } \alpha \ Cs \wedge$ 
   $\text{length } Cs = \text{length } As \wedge$ 
   $(\forall i < \text{length } As. As!i \sqcup (\sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha \ ! \ i)) = \text{Some } (Cs!i)))$ 
  by (meson join-rule-fun)
from 4-2(3) have wellA:  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As!i \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by auto
from 4-2(3) have l:  $\text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$ 
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
then have l2:  $\text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{zip } As \ (\text{map } \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha)))$ 
  by simp
from l * have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha \ ! \ i) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  using 4-2(4) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterm)
with 4-2(1) * wellA l2 have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. \text{co-initial } (As!i) \ (Cs!i)$ 
  by (smt l length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip)
with 4-2(3) * show ?case
  by (metis nth-map-conv source.simps(3))
next
case (5-1 v  $\alpha$  As)
then obtain Cs  $\sigma$  where *: match (Var v) (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma$ 
   $C = \text{Prule } \alpha \ Cs$ 
   $\text{length } Cs = \text{length } As \wedge$ 
   $(\forall i < \text{length } As. (\sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha \ ! \ i)) \sqcup As!i = \text{Some } (Cs!i))$ 
  using join-rule-var by (metis join-sym)
from 5-1(4) have wellA:  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As!i \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by auto
from 5-1(4) have l:  $\text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$ 
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
then have l2:  $\text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{zip } As \ (\text{map } \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha)))$ 
  by simp
from l * have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha \ ! \ i) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  using 5-1(3) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterm)
with 5-1(1) * wellA l2 l have IH:  $\forall i < \text{length } As. \text{co-initial } ((\text{map } \sigma \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha))!i) \ (Cs!i)$ 
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip zip-symm)

```

```

moreover have v:Var v = (to-ptermin (lhs α)) · ⟨(map σ (var-rule α))⟩α
using * by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule map-eq-conv
match-lhs-subst)
show ?case using IH l unfolding v *(2) source.simps
by (metis *(1,3) fun-mk-subst length-map lhs-subst-trivial nth-map-conv op-
tion.inject source.simps(1) source-apply-subst source-to-ptermin to-ptermin-wf-ptermin
v)
next
case (5-2 f Bs α As)
then obtain Cs σ where *:match (Pfun f Bs) (to-ptermin (lhs α)) = Some σ
C = Prule α Cs
length Cs = length As ∧
(∀ i < length As. (σ (var-rule α ! i)) ⊔ As!i = Some (Cs!i))
using join-rule-fun by (metis join-sym)
from 5-2(4) have wellA:∀ i < length As. As!i ∈ wf-ptermin R
by auto
from 5-2(4) have l: length As = length (var-rule α)
using wf-ptermin.simps by fastforce
then have l2:length As = length (zip As (map σ (var-rule α)))
by simp
from l * have ∀ i < length As. σ (var-rule α ! i) ∈ wf-ptermin R
using 5-2(3) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-ptermin)
with 5-2(1) * wellA l2 l have IH:∀ i < length As. co-initial ((map σ (var-rule
α))!i) (Cs!i)
by (smt (verit, del-insts) length-map nth-map nth-mem nth-zip zip-symm)
moreover have f:Pfun f Bs = (to-ptermin (lhs α)) · ⟨(map σ (var-rule α))⟩α
using * by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule map-eq-conv
match-lhs-subst)
show ?case using IH l unfolding f *(2) source.simps
by (metis *(3) fun-mk-subst length-map nth-map-conv source.simps(1) source-apply-subst
source-to-ptermin to-ptermin-wf-ptermin)
qed auto

```

**lemma** join-ptermin-subst-Some:

```

fixes A B::('f, 'v) pterm
assumes (A · σ) ⊔ (A · τ) = Some B
shows ∃ ρ. (∀ x ∈ vars-term A. σ x ⊔ τ x = Some (ρ x)) ∧ B = A · ρ ∧ match
B A = Some ρ
proof –
let ?join-var=λx. the (σ x ⊔ τ x)
let ?ρ=mk-subst Var (zip (vars-distinct A) (map ?join-var (vars-distinct A)))
from assms have B = A · ?ρ ∧ (∀ x ∈ vars-term A. σ x ⊔ τ x = Some (?ρ x))
∧ match B A = Some ?ρ proof (induct A arbitrary: B)
case (Var x)
then show ?case
by (smt (verit) comp-apply eval-term.simps(1) in-set-conv-nth in-set-simps(2)
length-map map-nth-conv match-trivial mem-Collect-eq mk-subst-not-mem
mk-subst-same option.sel remdups-id-iff-distinct set-vars-term-list single-var
singleton-rev-conv subsetI subst-domain-def vars-term-list.simps(1))

```

```

next
  case (Pfun f As)
  let ? $\rho$ =mk-subst Var (zip (vars-distinct (Pfun f As)) (map ?join-var (vars-distinct (Pfun f As))))
  have rho-domain:subst-domain ? $\rho$   $\subseteq$  vars-term (Pfun f As)
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) comp-apply mem-Collect-eq mk-subst-not-mem
      set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list subsetI subst-domain-def)
  from Pfun(2) have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map ( $\lambda a. a \cdot \sigma$ ) As) (map ( $\lambda a. a \cdot \tau$ ) As))  $\neq$  None
    unfolding eval-term.simps join.simps using option.simps(4) by fastforce
  then obtain Bs where Bs:those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map ( $\lambda a. a \cdot \sigma$ ) As) (map ( $\lambda a. a \cdot \tau$ ) As)) = Some Bs length As = length Bs
    using length-those by fastforce
  {fix i assume i < length As
    with Bs have Bs-i:((As!i)  $\cdot$   $\sigma$ )  $\sqcup$  ((As!i)  $\cdot$   $\tau$ ) = Some (Bs!i)
      using those-some2 by fastforce
    }note Bs-i=this
  {fix i assume i:i < length As
    let ? $\rho$ i=mk-subst Var (zip (vars-distinct (As!i)) (map ?join-var (vars-distinct (As!i))))
    have (As!i)  $\cdot$  ? $\rho$  = (As!i)  $\cdot$  ? $\rho$ i
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) comp-apply i map-of-zip-map mk-subst-def nth-mem
        set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list term.set-intros(4) term-subst-eq-conv)
    with Pfun(1)[of As!i] i Bs-i have (As!i)  $\cdot$  ? $\rho$  = Bs!i
      by fastforce
    }note As-Bs=this
  with Bs(2) have map- $\rho$ :map ( $\lambda a. a \cdot ?\rho$ ) As = Bs
    by (simp add: map-nth-eq-conv)
  {fix x assume x:x  $\in$  vars-term (Pfun f As)
    then obtain i where i < length As x  $\in$  vars-term (As!i)
      by (metis term.sel(4) var-imp-var-of-arg)
    with Pfun(1)[of As!i] Bs-i As-Bs have  $\sigma$  x  $\sqcup$   $\tau$  x = Some (? $\rho$  x)
      using term-subst-eq-rev by fastforce
    }
  moreover then have B = Pfun f As  $\cdot$  ? $\rho$ 
    using Pfun(2) unfolding eval-term.simps join.simps Bs using map- $\rho$  by
auto
  moreover then have match B (Pfun f As) = Some ? $\rho$ 
    using match-trivial rho-domain by blast
  ultimately show ?case by simp
next
  case (Prule  $\alpha$  As)
  let ? $\rho$ =mk-subst Var (zip (vars-distinct (Prule  $\alpha$  As)) (map ?join-var (vars-distinct (Prule  $\alpha$  As))))
  have rho-domain:subst-domain ? $\rho$   $\subseteq$  vars-term (Prule  $\alpha$  As)
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) comp-apply mem-Collect-eq mk-subst-not-mem
      set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list subsetI subst-domain-def)
  from Prule(2) have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map ( $\lambda a. a \cdot \sigma$ ) As) (map ( $\lambda a. a \cdot \tau$ ) As))  $\neq$  None

```

```

    unfolding eval-term.simps join.simps using option.simps(4) by fastforce
    then obtain Bs where Bs:those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map ( $\lambda a. a \cdot \sigma$ ) As) (map ( $\lambda a. a$ 
    ·  $\tau$ ) As)) = Some Bs length As = length Bs
    using length-those by fastforce
    {fix i assume i < length As
    with Bs have Bs-i:((As!i) ·  $\sigma$ )  $\sqcup$  ((As!i) ·  $\tau$ ) = Some (Bs!i)
    using those-some2 by fastforce
    }note Bs-i=this
    {fix i assume i:i < length As
    let ? $\rho$ i:=mk-subst Var (zip (vars-distinct (As!i)) (map ?join-var (vars-distinct
    (As!i))))
    have (As!i) · ? $\rho$  = (As!i) · ? $\rho$ i
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) comp-apply i map-of-zip-map mk-subst-def nth-mem
    set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list term.set-intros(4) term-subst-eq-conv)
    with Prule(1)[of As!i] i Bs-i have (As!i) · ? $\rho$  = Bs!i
    by fastforce
    }note As-Bs=this
    with Bs(2) have map- $\rho$ :map ( $\lambda a. a \cdot ?\rho$ ) As = Bs
    by (simp add: map-nth-eq-conv)
    {fix x assume x:x  $\in$  vars-term (Prule  $\alpha$  As)
    then obtain i where i < length As x  $\in$  vars-term (As!i)
    by (metis term.sel(4) var-imp-var-of-arg)
    with Prule(1)[of As!i] Bs-i As-Bs have  $\sigma$  x  $\sqcup$   $\tau$  x = Some (? $\rho$  x)
    using term-subst-eq-rev by fastforce
    }
    moreover then have B = Prule  $\alpha$  As · ? $\rho$ 
    using Prule(2) unfolding eval-term.simps join.simps Bs using map- $\rho$  by
    auto
    moreover then have match B (Prule  $\alpha$  As) = Some ? $\rho$ 
    using match-trivial rho-domain by blast
    ultimately show ?case by simp
  qed
  then show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

```

lemma join-pterm-subst-None:
  fixes A:('f, 'v) pterm
  assumes (A ·  $\sigma$ )  $\sqcup$  (A ·  $\tau$ ) = None
  shows  $\exists x \in \text{vars-term } A. \sigma$  x  $\sqcup$   $\tau$  x = None
using assms proof(induct A rule:pterm-induct)
  case (Pfun f As)
  from Pfun(2) obtain i where i:i < length As (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map ( $\lambda s. s \cdot \sigma$ ) As)
  (map ( $\lambda s. s \cdot \tau$ ) As))!i = None
  unfolding eval-term.simps join.simps length-map using those-not-none-xs
  by (smt (verit) length-map list-all-length map2-map-map option.case-eq-if op-
  tion.distinct(1))
  then have (As!i ·  $\sigma$ )  $\sqcup$  (As!i ·  $\tau$ ) = None by simp
  with Pfun(1) i(1) obtain x where x  $\in$  vars-term (As!i) and  $\sigma$  x  $\sqcup$   $\tau$  x = None
  using nth-mem by blast

```

```

    then show ?case using i(1) by auto
next
  case (Prule  $\alpha$  As)
  from Prule(2) obtain i where i:i < length As (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map ( $\lambda s. s \cdot \sigma$ ) As)
    (map ( $\lambda s. s \cdot \tau$ ) As))!i = None
    unfolding eval-term.simps join.simps length-map using those-not-none-xs
    by (smt (verit) length-map list-all-length map2-map-map option.case-eq-if op-
tion.distinct(1))
    then have (As!i  $\cdot \sigma$ )  $\sqcup$  (As!i  $\cdot \tau$ ) = None by simp
    with Prule(1) i(1) obtain x where x  $\in$  vars-term (As!i) and  $\sigma$  x  $\sqcup$   $\tau$  x =
None
    using nth-mem by blast
    then show ?case using i(1) by auto
qed simp

fun mk-subst-from-list :: ('v  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term) list  $\Rightarrow$  ('v  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term) where
  mk-subst-from-list [] = Var
| mk-subst-from-list ( $\sigma$  #  $\sigma$ s) = ( $\lambda x. \text{case } \sigma \ x \text{ of}$ 
  Var x  $\Rightarrow$  mk-subst-from-list  $\sigma$ s x
  | t  $\Rightarrow$  t)

lemma join-is-Fun:
  assumes join:A  $\sqcup$  B = Some (Pfun f Cs)
  shows  $\exists$  As. A = Pfun f As  $\wedge$  length As = length Cs
proof-
  {assume  $\exists x. A = \text{Var } x$ 
  then obtain x where x:A = Var x by blast
  from join consider B = Var x |  $\exists \alpha$  Bs. B = Prule  $\alpha$  Bs
  unfolding x by (metis is-Prule.elims(1) join.simps(1) join.simps(9) op-
tion.distinct(1))
  then have False
  using join unfolding x by(cases) (simp, metis (mono-tags, lifting) Inl-Inr-False
join.simps(6) option.case-eq-if option.distinct(1) option.sel term.inject(2))
  } moreover {assume  $\exists \alpha$  As. A = Prule  $\alpha$  As
  then obtain  $\alpha$  As where A:A = Prule  $\alpha$  As by blast
  from join consider  $\exists x. B = \text{Var } x$  |  $\exists g$  Bs. B = Pfun g Bs
  unfolding A by (smt (verit, del-insts) is-Prule.elims(1) join.simps(3) op-
tion.case-eq-if option.distinct(1) option.sel term.inject(2))
  then have False
  using join unfolding A by(cases) (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Inl-Inr-False
join.simps(4,5) option.case-eq-if option.distinct(1) option.sel term.inject(2))+
  }
  ultimately obtain g As where A:A = Pfun g As
  by (meson is-Prule.cases)
  from join have f = g and length As = length Cs unfolding A
  by (smt (verit, ccv-threshold) Inl-Inr-False Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym
join.simps(5) join.simps(8) join-fun-fun not-arg-cong-Inr option.case-eq-if option.inject
option.simps(3) pterm-cases term.inject(2))+
  with A show ?thesis by force

```

qed

**lemma** *join-obtain-subst*:

**assumes**  $\text{join}: A \sqcup B = \text{Some } (\text{to-pterm } t \cdot \sigma)$  **and**  $\text{linear-term } t$   
**shows**  $(\text{to-pterm } t) \cdot \text{mk-subst Var } (\text{match-substs } (\text{to-pterm } t) A) = A$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms*(2) **have**  $\text{lin}:\text{linear-term } (\text{to-pterm } t)$   
**using** *to-pterm-linear* **by** *blast*  
**have**  $\forall p \in \text{poss } (\text{to-pterm } t). \forall f \text{ ts}. (\text{to-pterm } t) \mid\!-\! p = \text{Fun } f \text{ ts} \longrightarrow (\exists \text{ As}. \text{length ts} = \text{length As} \wedge A \mid\!-\! p = \text{Fun } f \text{ As})$   
**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct t arbitrary: A B*)  
**case** ( $\text{Fun } f \text{ ts}$ )  
**from** *Fun*(2) **obtain** *As* **where**  $A:A = \text{Pfun } f \text{ As}$  **and**  $\text{l-As}:\text{length ts} = \text{length As}$   
**using** *join-is-Fun* **by** *force*  
**from** *Fun*(2) **obtain** *Bs* **where**  $B:B = \text{Pfun } f \text{ Bs}$  **and**  $\text{l-Bs}:\text{length ts} = \text{length Bs}$   
**using** *join-is-Fun join-sym* **by** (*smt (verit) eval-term.simps*(2) *length-map to-pterm.simps*(2))  
**{fix**  $p \ g \ \text{ts}'$  **assume**  $p:p \in \text{poss } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{Fun } f \text{ ts})) (\text{to-pterm } (\text{Fun } f \text{ ts})) \mid\!-\! p = \text{Fun } g \ \text{ts}'$   
**have**  $\exists \text{ As}'. \text{length ts}' = \text{length As}' \wedge A \mid\!-\! p = \text{Fun } g \ \text{As}'$  **proof**(*cases p*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**from** *p*(2) **show** *?thesis unfolding A Nil using l-As by force*  
**next**  
**case** ( $\text{Cons } i \ p'$ )  
**from** *p*(1) **have**  $i:i < \text{length ts}$  **unfolding** *Cons* **by** *simp*  
**with** *p*(1) **have**  $p':p' \in \text{poss } (\text{ts}!i)$  **unfolding** *Cons*  
**by** (*metis poss-Cons-poss poss-list-sound poss-list-to-pterm term.sel*(4))  
**from** *Fun*(2) **have**  $\text{As}!i \sqcup \text{Bs}!i = \text{Some } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{ts}!i) \cdot \sigma)$   
**unfolding** *A B to-pterm.simps eval-term.simps* **using**  $i \ \text{l-As } \text{l-Bs}$   
**by** (*smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) args-poss join-fun-fun local.Cons nth-map p*(1) *term.sel*(4) *to-pterm.simps*(2))  
**moreover from** *Fun*(3)  $i$  **have**  $\text{linear-term } (\text{ts}!i)$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately obtain**  $\text{As}'$  **where**  $\text{length ts}' = \text{length As}'$  **and**  $(\text{As}!i) \mid\!-\! p' = \text{Fun } g \ \text{As}'$   
**using** *Fun*(1)  $i \ p'$  **by** (*smt (verit) local.Cons nth-map nth-mem p*(2) *p-in-poss-to-pterm subt-at.simps*(2) *to-pterm.simps*(2))  
**with**  $i \ \text{l-As}$  **show** *?thesis unfolding A Cons by simp*  
**qed**  
**}**  
**then show** *?case by simp*  
**qed** *simp*  
**then show** *?thesis using fun-poss-eq-imp-matches[OF lin] by presburger*  
**qed**

**lemma** *join-pterm-linear-subst*:

**assumes**  $\text{join}: A \sqcup B = \text{Some } (\text{to-pterm } t \cdot \sigma)$  **and**  $\text{lin}:\text{linear-term } t$   
**shows**  $\exists \sigma_A \sigma_B. A = (\text{to-pterm } t \cdot \sigma_A) \wedge B = (\text{to-pterm } t \cdot \sigma_B) \wedge (\forall x \in$



```

vars-term t.  $\sigma_A x \sqcup \sigma_B x = \text{Some } (\sigma x)$ 
proof -
  let  $\sigma_A = \text{mk-subst Var (match-substs (to-ptermin t) A)}$ 
  let  $\sigma_B = \text{mk-subst Var (match-substs (to-ptermin t) B)}$ 
  from join-obtain-subst[OF join lin] have  $A:A = (\text{to-ptermin t}) \cdot \sigma_A$  by simp
  from join lin have  $B:B = (\text{to-ptermin t}) \cdot \sigma_B$  using join-sym join-obtain-subst
by metis
  from join-ptermin-subst-Some join A B obtain  $\varrho$ 
  where  $(\forall x \in \text{vars-term t}. \sigma_A x \sqcup \sigma_B x = \text{Some } (\varrho x))$  and  $\text{to-ptermin t} \cdot \sigma =$ 
 $\text{to-ptermin t} \cdot \varrho$ 
  by (metis set-vars-term-list vars-to-ptermin)
  then show ?thesis
  by (smt (verit, best) A B set-vars-term-list term-subst-eq-rev vars-to-ptermin)
qed

context no-var-lhs
begin
lemma join-rule-lhs:
  assumes  $\text{wf}:\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As} \in \text{wf-ptermin R}$  and  $\text{args}:\forall i < \text{length As}. \text{As}!i \sqcup \text{Bs}!i \neq$ 
 $\text{None}$  and  $l:\text{length Bs} = \text{length As}$ 
  shows  $\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As} \sqcup (\text{to-ptermin (lhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle \text{Bs} \rangle_\alpha) \neq \text{None}$ 
proof -
  from wf no-var-lhs obtain  $f \text{ ts}$  where  $\text{lhs}:\text{lhs } \alpha = \text{Fun } f \text{ ts}$ 
  by (metis Inl-inject Term.term.simps(2) Term.term.simps(4) case-prodD is-Prule.simps(1)
is-Prule.simps(3) term.collapse(2) wf-ptermin.simps)
  from args l have  $\text{those } (\text{map2 } (\sqcup) \text{ As Bs}) \neq \text{None}$ 
  by (simp add: list-all-length those-not-none-xs)
  with wf l have  $\text{those } (\text{map2 } (\sqcup) \text{ As } (\text{map } (\langle \text{Bs} \rangle_\alpha) (\text{vars-distinct } (\text{Fun } f \text{ ts})))) \neq$ 
 $\text{None}$ 
  using apply-lhs-subst-var-rule by (metis Inl-inject is-Prule.simps(1) is-Prule.simps(3)
lhs term.distinct(1) term.inject(2) wf-ptermin.simps)
  with lhs-subst-trivial[of  $\alpha$  Bs] show ?thesis
  unfolding lhs to-ptermin.simps eval-term.simps join.simps by force
qed
end

```

### 3.2.1 N-Fold Join

We define a function to recursively join a list of  $n$  proof terms. Since each individual join produces a  $((f, 'v) \text{ prule} + 'f, 'v) \text{ Term.term option}$  we first introduce the following helper function.

```

fun join-opt ::  $(f, 'v) \text{ pterm} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ pterm option} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ pterm option}$ 
where
  join-opt A (Some B) =  $A \sqcup B$ 
  | join-opt - = None

fun join-list ::  $(f, 'v) \text{ pterm list} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ pterm option } (\sqcup)$ 
where
  join-list [] = None

```

```

| join-list (A # []) = Some A
| join-list (A # As) = join-opt A (join-list As)

context left-lin-no-var-lhs
begin

lemma join-var-rule:
  assumes to-rule  $\alpha \in R$ 
  shows  $\text{Var } x \sqcup \text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As} = \text{None}$ 
proof-
  from assms obtain f ts where lhs  $\alpha = \text{Fun } f \text{ ts}$ 
  using no-var-lhs by fastforce
  then show ?thesis
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym eval-term.simps(2)
    join.simps(4) match-lhs-subst option.case-eq-if option.exhaust term.distinct(1) to-pterms.simps(2))
qed

lemma var-join:
  assumes  $\text{Var } x \sqcup B = \text{Some } C$  and  $B \in \text{wf-pterms } R$ 
  shows  $B = \text{Var } x \wedge C = \text{Var } x$ 
  using assms proof(cases B)
  case (Var y)
  with assms(1) show ?thesis
  by (metis join.simps(1) option.sel option.simps(3))
next
  case (Prule  $\alpha \text{ As}$ )
  with assms show ?thesis
  by (metis Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym Term.term.simps(4) case-prodD
    co-initial-Var is-VarI join.simps(9)
    no-var-lhs.no-var-lhs no-var-lhs-axioms option.distinct(1) source-join sum.inject(1)
    term.inject(2) wf-pterms.simps)
qed simp

lemma fun-join:
  assumes  $\text{Pfun } f \text{ As} \sqcup B = \text{Some } C$ 
  shows  $(\exists g \text{ Bs. } B = \text{Pfun } g \text{ Bs}) \vee (\exists \alpha \text{ Bs. } B = \text{Prule } \alpha \text{ Bs})$ 
  using assms by(cases B) (simp-all)

lemma rule-join:
  assumes  $\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As} \sqcup B = \text{Some } C$  and  $\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As} \in \text{wf-pterms } R$ 
  shows  $(\exists g \text{ Bs. } B = \text{Pfun } g \text{ Bs}) \vee (\exists \beta \text{ Bs. } B = \text{Prule } \beta \text{ Bs})$ 
  using assms proof(cases B)
  case (Var x)
  from assms have False unfolding Var
  by (metis Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym term.distinct(1) var-join)
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed simp-all

```

Associativity of join is currently not used in any proofs. But it is still a

valuable result, hence included here.

**lemma** *join-opt-assoc*:

```

assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm}$   $R \ B \in \text{wf-pterm}$   $R \ C \in \text{wf-pterm}$   $R$ 
shows  $\text{join-opt } A \ (B \sqcup C) = \text{join-opt } C \ (A \sqcup B)$ 
using assms proof(induct  $A$  arbitrary: $B \ C$  rule:subterm-induct)
  case (subterm  $A$ )
    from subterm(2) show ?case proof(cases  $A$  rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarA FunA RuleA])
      case ( $\text{VarA } x$ )
        with subterm(3) show ?thesis proof(cases  $B$  rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarB FunB RuleB])
          case ( $\text{VarB } y$ )
            show ?thesis proof(cases  $x = y$ )
              case True
                then have  $AB:A \sqcup B = \text{Some } (\text{Var } y)$  unfolding  $\text{VarA } \text{VarB}$  by simp
                with subterm(4)  $\text{VarA } \text{VarB}$  show ?thesis proof(cases  $C$  rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
                  case ( $\text{VarC } z$ )
                    with  $AB \ \text{VarA } \text{VarB} \ \langle x = y \rangle$  show ?thesis by(cases  $y = z$ ) simp-all
                  next
                    case ( $\text{RuleC } \alpha \ As$ )
                      then have  $(\text{Var } y) \sqcup C = \text{None}$ 
                      using join-var-rule by presburger
                      then show ?thesis unfolding  $AB$  unfolding  $\text{VarA } \text{VarB}$  by (simp
add:join-sym)
                    qed simp
                  next
                    case False
                      then have  $AB:A \sqcup B = \text{None}$  unfolding  $\text{VarA } \text{VarB}$  by simp
                      with subterm(4)  $\text{VarA } \text{VarB}$  show ?thesis proof(cases  $C$  rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
                        case ( $\text{VarC } z$ )
                          with  $AB \ \text{VarA } \text{VarB} \ \langle x \neq y \rangle$  show ?thesis by(cases  $y = z$ ) simp-all
                        next
                          case ( $\text{RuleC } \alpha \ As$ )
                            then have  $(\text{Var } y) \sqcup C = \text{None}$ 
                            using join-var-rule by presburger
                            then show ?thesis unfolding  $AB$  unfolding  $\text{VarA } \text{VarB}$  by (simp
add:join-sym)
                          qed simp
                        qed
                      next
                        case ( $\text{FunB } Bs \ f$ )
                          then have  $AB:A \sqcup B = \text{None}$ 
                          unfolding  $\text{VarA}$  by simp
                          with subterm(4)  $\text{VarA}$  show ?thesis proof(cases  $C$  rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
                            case ( $\text{VarC } z$ )
                              with  $AB \ \text{VarA } \text{FunB}$  show ?thesis by(cases  $x = z$ ) simp-all

```

```

next
  case (FunC Cs g)
  from AB VarA show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)
    case (Some BC)
    then obtain BCs where BC = Pfun f BCs
    by (metis FunB(1) FunC(1) join-fun-fun)
    then show ?thesis unfolding AB unfolding VarA Some by simp
  qed simp
next
  case (RuleC  $\alpha$  Cs)
  from AB VarA show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)
    case (Some BC)
    then obtain BCs where BC = Prule  $\alpha$  BCs
    by (metis FunB(1) Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym RuleC(1) join-rule-fun
subterm.prem(3))
    then have Var x  $\sqcup$  BC = None
    using RuleC(2) join-var-rule by presburger
    then show ?thesis unfolding AB unfolding VarA Some by simp
  qed simp
qed
next
  case (RuleB  $\alpha$  Bs)
  then have AB:A  $\sqcup$  B = None
  using VarA join-var-rule by presburger
  with subterm(4) VarA show ?thesis proof(cases C rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
    case (VarC z)
    with RuleB have B  $\sqcup$  C = None
    using join-var-rule join-sym by metis
    with AB show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case (FunC Cs f)
    from AB VarA show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)
      case (Some BC)
      then obtain BCs where BC = Prule  $\alpha$  BCs
      by (metis FunC(1) RuleB(1) join-rule-fun subterm.prem(2))
      then have Var x  $\sqcup$  BC = None
      using RuleB(2) join-var-rule by presburger
      then show ?thesis unfolding AB unfolding VarA Some by simp
    qed simp
  next
    case (RuleC  $\beta$  Cs)
    from AB VarA show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)
      case (Some BC)
      then obtain BCs where BC = Prule  $\alpha$  BCs
      using RuleB(1) RuleC(1) join-rule-rule subterm.prem(2) subterm.prem(3)
by blast
    then have Var x  $\sqcup$  BC = None
    using RuleB(2) join-var-rule by presburger

```

```

      then show ?thesis unfolding AB unfolding VarA Some by simp
    qed simp
  qed
  qed
  next
    case (FunA As f)
    from subterm(3) show ?thesis proof(cases B rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarB FunB RuleB])
      case (VarB x)
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis FunA(1) join.simps(1) join.simps(8) join.simps(9) join-opt.elims
join-opt.simps(2) join-var-rule option.sel subterm.premis(3) wf-pterm.simps)
    next
      case (FunB Bs g)
      then show ?thesis proof(cases A  $\sqcup$  B)
        case None
        with subterm(4) FunB show ?thesis proof(cases C rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
          case (FunC Cs h)
          from None show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)
            case (Some BC)
            then have gh:g = h and l-B-C:length Bs = length Cs
              unfolding FunB FunC by (meson join-fun-fun)+
            from Some obtain BCs where BC:BC = Pfun g BCs and l-BC-B:length
BCs = length Bs
              and args-BC:( $\forall i < \text{length } Bs. Bs!i \sqcup Cs!i = \text{Some } (BCs ! i)$ )
              unfolding FunC FunB using join-fun-fun by force
            {assume fg:f = g and l-A-B:length As = length Bs
              {fix i assume i:i < length As
                with subterm(1) FunA FunB(2) FunC(2) args-BC l-A-B l-B-C
                have join-opt (As!i) ((Bs!i)  $\sqcup$  (Cs!i)) = join-opt (Cs!i) ((As!i)  $\sqcup$ 
(Bs!i))
                  by (metis nth-mem supt.arg)
              } note IH=this
            from fg l-A-B None have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs) = None
              unfolding FunB FunA by (smt (verit) join.simps(2) option.case-eq-if
option.distinct(1))
            then obtain i where i:i < length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs) (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As
Bs)!i = None
              using those-not-none-xs list-all-length by blast
            with l-A-B have A-B-i:(As!i)  $\sqcup$  (Bs!i) = None by simp
            with IH i(1) l-B-C have As!i  $\sqcup$  BCs!i = None using args-BC by
fastforce
            with i(1) l-BC-B l-B-C l-A-B have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs) = None
              using list-all-length those-some2 by fastforce
          }
        then show ?thesis
          using l-B-C l-BC-B FunA FunB FunC BC gh None Some by auto
      qed simp

```

```

next
  case (RuleC  $\alpha$  Cs)
  from None show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)
    case (Some BC)
    then obtain BCs  $\tau$  where  $\tau$ :match B (to-pterms (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\tau$  and
      BC:BC = Prule  $\alpha$  BCs
      and l-BCs:length BCs = length Cs and args-BC: $\forall i < \text{length } Cs. Cs!i$ 
 $\sqcup \tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i) = Some (BCs ! i)
      by (metis FunB(1) join-sym RuleC(1) join-rule-fun subterm.prem(3))

    with None Some FunA show ?thesis proof(cases match A (to-pterms
      (lhs  $\alpha$ )))
      case (Some  $\sigma$ )
      with  $\tau$  None obtain x where  $x$ : $x \in \text{vars-term (lhs } \alpha) \sigma x \sqcup \tau x =$ 
None
      using join-pterms-subst-None by (metis lhs-subst-trivial match-lhs-subst
        option.sel set-vars-term-list vars-to-pterms)
      then obtain i where  $i$ : $i < \text{length (var-rule } \alpha) \text{ var-rule } \alpha$  ! i = x
      by (metis RuleC(2) case-prodD in-set-idx left-lin left-linear-trs-def
        linear-term-var-vars-term-list set-vars-term-list)
      have sub:A  $\triangleright \sigma x$  proof-
      obtain g ts where lhs:lhs  $\alpha$  = Fun g ts
      using RuleC(2) no-var-lhs by fastforce
      from Some i show ?thesis
      unfolding lhs by (metis (no-types, lifting) lhs match-matches
        set-vars-term-list subst-image-subterm to-pterms.simps(2) vars-to-pterms x(1))
      qed
      have wf- $\tau$ -x: $\tau x \in \text{wf-pterms } R$ 
      using FunB  $\tau$  i by (metis match-well-def subterm.prem(2)
        vars-to-pterms)
      have IH:join-opt ( $\sigma x$ ) ( $\tau x \sqcup (Cs ! i)$ ) = join-opt (Cs!i) ( $\sigma x \sqcup \tau x$ )
      using subterm(1) RuleC(3,4) i wf- $\tau$ -x by (metis Some match-well-def
        nth-mem subterm.prem(1) vars-to-pterms)
      have  $\tau x \sqcup (Cs ! i) = \text{Some (BCs ! i)}$ 
      using args-BC i by (metis Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym RuleC(3))

      with IH x(2) have ( $\sigma x$ )  $\sqcup$  (BCs ! i) = None by simp
      then have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs) ! i = None
      using l-BCs i by (simp add: RuleC(3))
      then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs) = None
      using l-BCs i by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) RuleC(3) length-map
        length-zip min.idem not-Some-eq nth-mem those-not-none-x)
      then have A  $\sqcup$  BC = None
      using Some i unfolding BC FunA join.simps by simp
      then show ?thesis
      unfolding None  $\langle B \sqcup C = \text{Some } BC \rangle$  by auto
      qed simp
    qed simp
  qed simp

```

```

next
  case (Some AB)
  then have fg:f = g and l-A-B:length As = length Bs
    unfolding FunA FunB by (meson join-fun-fun)+
    from Some obtain ABs where AB:AB = Pfun f ABs and l-AB-A:length
ABs = length As
    and args-AB:( $\forall i < \text{length } Bs. As!i \sqcup Bs!i = \text{Some } (ABs ! i)$ )
    unfolding FunA FunB using join-fun-fun by force
  from subterm(4) show ?thesis proof(cases C rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
    case (VarC x)
    show ?thesis unfolding Some AB unfolding FunA FunB VarC by simp
  next
  case (FunC Cs h)
  show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)
    case None
    {assume gh:g = h and l-B-C:length Bs = length Cs
      {fix i assume i:i < length As
        with subterm(1) FunA FunB(2) FunC(2) args-AB l-A-B l-B-C
        have join-opt (As!i) ((Bs!i)  $\sqcup$  (Cs!i)) = join-opt (Cs!i) ((As!i)  $\sqcup$ 
(Bs!i))
          by (metis nth-mem supt.arg)
        } note IH=this
        from gh l-B-C None have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs Cs) = None
        unfolding FunB FunC by (smt (verit) join.simps(2) option.case-eq-if
option.distinct(1))
        then obtain i where i:i < length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs Cs) (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs
Cs)!i = None
          using those-not-none-xs list-all-length by blast
          with l-B-C have B-C-i:(Bs!i)  $\sqcup$  (Cs!i) = None by simp
          with IH i(1) l-A-B have Cs!i  $\sqcup$  ABs!i = None using args-AB by
fastforce
          with i(1) l-AB-A l-B-C l-A-B have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Cs ABs) = None
          using list-all-length those-some2 by fastforce
        }
      then show ?thesis
        using l-A-B l-AB-A FunA FunB FunC AB fg None Some by auto
    }
  next
  case (Some BC)
  then have gh:g = h and l-B-C:length Bs = length Cs
    unfolding FunB FunC by(meson join-fun-fun)+
    from Some obtain BCs where BC:BC = Pfun g BCs and l-BC-B:length
BCs = length Bs
    and args-BC:( $\forall i < \text{length } Cs. Bs!i \sqcup Cs!i = \text{Some } (BCs ! i)$ )
    unfolding FunB FunC using join-fun-fun by force
  {fix i assume i:i < length As
    with subterm(1) FunA FunB(2) FunC(2) args-AB l-A-B l-B-C
    have join-opt (As!i) ((Bs!i)  $\sqcup$  (Cs!i)) = (Cs!i)  $\sqcup$  (ABs!i)
      by (metis join-opt.simps(1) nth-mem supt.arg)
  }

```

```

    with args-BC i l-A-B l-B-C have (As!i)  $\sqcup$  (BCs!i) = (Cs!i)  $\sqcup$  (ABs!i)
  by simp
} note IH=this
then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs) = those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Cs ABs)
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) l-AB-A l-A-B l-BC-B l-B-C length-zip
map-equality-iff min-less-iff-conj nth-zip old.prod.case)
  then show ?thesis unfolding Some BC  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  AB
unfolding gh FunA FunC fg join-opt.simps using l-BC-B l-AB-A l-A-B l-B-C by
simp
qed
next
case (RuleC  $\alpha$  Cs)
from RuleC(2) have lin:linear-term (lhs  $\alpha$ )
  using left-lin left-linear-trs-def by fastforce
from RuleC(2) obtain f' ts where lhs:lhs  $\alpha$  = Fun f' ts
  using no-var-lhs by fastforce
consider match A (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = None | match B (to-ptermin (lhs
 $\alpha$ )) = None
  | (matches) match A (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ ))  $\neq$  None  $\wedge$  match B (to-ptermin
(lhs  $\alpha$ ))  $\neq$  None by linarith
  then show ?thesis proof(cases)
  case 1
  then have match:match AB (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = None
    using lin by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Some join-ptermin-linear-subst
match-complete' match-matches not-Some-eq)
  then have C  $\sqcup$  AB = None
    unfolding RuleC AB join.simps by simp
  moreover have join-opt A (B  $\sqcup$  C) = None proof-
    consider ( $\exists$  BCs. B  $\sqcup$  C = Some (Prule  $\alpha$  BCs)) | B  $\sqcup$  C = None
    unfolding FunB RuleC join.simps by (metis (no-types, lifting)
option.case-eq-if)
  then show ?thesis using 1 FunA(1) by(cases) (force, simp)
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis using Some by simp
next
case 2
then have match:match AB (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = None
  using lin by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Some join-ptermin-linear-subst
match-complete' match-matches not-Some-eq)
then have C  $\sqcup$  AB = None
  unfolding RuleC AB join.simps by simp
moreover from 2 have B  $\sqcup$  C = None
  unfolding FunB RuleC join.simps by simp
ultimately show ?thesis using Some by simp
next
case matches
from matches obtain  $\sigma$  where sigma:match A (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) =
Some  $\sigma$  by force
from matches obtain  $\tau$  where tau:match B (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some

```



```

τ by force
  from sigma tau obtain ρ where rho:(∀ x∈vars-term (to-ptermin (lhs α)).
σ x ⊔ τ x = Some (ρ x)
  and AB-rho:AB = (to-ptermin (lhs α)) · ρ and match-rho:match AB
(to-ptermin (lhs α)) = Some ρ
  using join-ptermin-subst-Some match-matches Some by blast
  {fix i assume i:i < length Cs
  with sigma RuleC(3) have (map σ (var-rule α))!i < A
  using lhs by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list
match-matches nth-map nth-mem set-vars-term-list subst-image-subterm to-ptermin.simps(2)
vars-to-ptermin)
  moreover have (map σ (var-rule α))!i ∈ wf-ptermin R
  using i match-well-def[OF subterm(2) sigma] RuleC(3) by (simp
add: vars-to-ptermin)
  moreover have (map τ (var-rule α))!i ∈ wf-ptermin R
  using i match-well-def[OF subterm(3) tau] RuleC(3) by (simp add:
vars-to-ptermin)
  ultimately have join-opt (map σ (var-rule α) ! i) (map τ (var-rule
α) ! i ⊔ Cs!i) = Cs ! i ⊔ map ρ (var-rule α) ! i
  using subterm(1) RuleC(3,4) i by (smt (verit, best) join-opt.simps(1)
lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list nth-map nth-mem rho set-vars-term-list vars-to-ptermin)

}note IH=this
show ?thesis proof(cases those (map2 (⊔) (map τ (var-rule α)) Cs))
  case None
  then obtain i where i:i < length Cs (map τ (var-rule α))!i ⊔ Cs!i =
None
    using those-not-none-xs by (smt (verit) length-map length-zip
list-all-length map-nth-eq-conv min-less-iff-conj nth-zip old.prod.case)
  with IH have Cs!i ⊔ map ρ (var-rule α) ! i = None by force
  with i RuleC(3) have i < length (map2 (⊔) Cs (map ρ (var-rule α)))
(map2 (⊔) Cs (map ρ (var-rule α))) ! i = None by simp-all
  then have those (map2 (⊔) Cs (map ρ (var-rule α))) = None
  by (metis nth-mem option.exhaust those-not-none-x)
  with None show ?thesis unfolding Some unfolding FunA FunB
RuleC join.simps tau[unfolded FunB] using AB match-rho by auto
  next
  case (Some BCs)
  then have BC:B ⊔ C = Some (Prule α BCs)
  unfolding FunB RuleC join.simps tau[unfolded FunB] by simp
  from Some have l-BCs:length BCs = length Cs
  using RuleC(3) length-those by fastforce
  {fix i assume i < length Cs
  with Some IH have (map σ (var-rule α)) ! i ⊔ BCs ! i = Cs ! i ⊔
(map ρ (var-rule α)) ! i
  using RuleC(3) those-some2 by fastforce
  }
  then have map2 (⊔) (map σ (var-rule α)) BCs = map2 (⊔) Cs (map
ρ (var-rule α))

```

```

      using l-BCs by (simp add: RuleC(3) map-eq-conv')
      then show ?thesis unfolding BC ⟨A ⊔ B = Some AB⟩ unfolding FunA
FunB RuleC join-opt.simps join.simps sigma[unfolded FunA] using AB match-rho
by auto
      qed
      qed
      qed
      qed
    next
      case (RuleB α Bs)
      from RuleB(2) have lin:linear-term (lhs α)
        using left-lin left-linear-trs-def by fastforce
      from RuleB(2) obtain f' ts where lhs:lhs α = Fun f' ts
        using no-var-lhs by fastforce
      show ?thesis proof(cases A ⊔ B)
        case None
        with subterm(4) RuleB show ?thesis proof(cases C rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
          case (VarC x)
          with subterm(4) RuleB FunA show ?thesis
            by (metis None join-sym join-opt.simps(2) join-var-rule)
        next
          case (FunC Cs h)
          from None show ?thesis proof(cases B ⊔ C)
            case (Some BC)
            obtain BCs τ where τ:match C (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some τ and
BC:BC = Prule α BCs
            and l-BCs:length BCs = length Bs and args-BC:∀ i < length Bs. Bs!i
⊔ τ (var-rule α ! i) = Some (BCs ! i)
            using join-rule-fun[OF Some[unfolded RuleB FunC] subterm(3)[unfolded
RuleB]] FunC(1) by blast
            with None Some FunA show ?thesis proof(cases match A (to-pterm
(lhs α)))
              case (Some σ)
              from None obtain i where i:i < length (var-rule α) map2 (⊔) (map
σ (var-rule α)) Bs ! i = None
              unfolding FunA RuleB join.simps Some[unfolded FunA] option.case
              by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) length-map length-zip list-all-length
min-less-iff-conj option.case-eq-if option.distinct(1) those-not-none-xs)
              let ?x=var-rule α ! i
              have subt:A ▷ σ ?x using lhs i Some
              by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list match-matches
nth-mem set-vars-term-list subst-image-subterm to-pterm.simps(2) vars-to-pterm)

              have wf-τ-x:τ ?x ∈ wf-pterm R
              using subterm(4) τ i(1) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterm)
              have IH:join-opt (σ ?x) (Bs ! i ⊔ τ ?x) = join-opt (τ ?x) (σ ?x ⊔ Bs
! i)
              using subterm(1) i wf-τ-x by (metis RuleB(3) RuleB(4) Some

```

```

match-well-def nth-mem subt subterm.premis(1) vars-to-pterm)
  have (Bs ! i  $\sqcup$   $\tau$  ?x) = Some (BCs ! i)
  using args-BC i RuleB(3) by auto
  with IH i have ( $\sigma$  ?x)  $\sqcup$  (BCs ! i) = None
  by (simp add: RuleB(3))
  then have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs) ! i = None
  using l-BCs i by (simp add: RuleB(3))
  then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs) = None
  using l-BCs i by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) RuleB(3) length-map
length-zip min.idem nth-mem option.exhaust those-not-none-x)
  then have A  $\sqcup$  BC = None
  using Some i unfolding BC FunA join.simps by simp
  then show ?thesis
  unfolding None  $\langle B \sqcup C = \text{Some } BC \rangle$  by auto
qed simp
qed simp
next
case (RuleC  $\beta$  Cs)
from None show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)
  case (Some BC)
  then have  $\alpha\beta:\alpha = \beta$  and l-B-C:length Bs = length Cs
  using join-rule-rule[OF Some[unfolded RuleB RuleC] subterm(3,4)[unfolded
RuleB RuleC]] by simp+
  from Some obtain BCs where BC:BC = Prule  $\alpha$  BCs and l-BC-B:length
BCs = length Bs
  and args-BC:( $\forall i < \text{length } Cs. Bs!i \sqcup Cs!i = \text{Some } (BCs ! i)$ )
  using join-rule-rule[OF Some[unfolded RuleB RuleC] subterm(3,4)[unfolded
RuleB RuleC]] by force
  from Some FunA RuleB BC show ?thesis proof(cases match A (to-pterm
(lhs  $\alpha$ )))
    case (Some  $\sigma$ )
    from None obtain i where i:i < length (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map
 $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) Bs ! i = None
    unfolding FunA RuleB join.simps Some[unfolded FunA] option.case
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) length-map length-zip list-all-length
min-less-iff-conj option.case-eq-if option.distinct(1) those-not-none-xs)
    let ?x=var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i
    have subt:A  $\triangleright$   $\sigma$  ?x using lhs i Some
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list match-matches
nth-mem set-vars-term-list subst-image-subterm to-pterm.simps(2) vars-to-pterm)

    have IH:join-opt ( $\sigma$  ?x) (Bs ! i  $\sqcup$  Cs ! i) = join-opt (Cs ! i) ( $\sigma$  ?x  $\sqcup$ 
Bs ! i)
    using subterm(1) i RuleC by (metis RuleB(3) RuleB(4) Some  $\alpha\beta$ 
match-well-def nth-mem subt subterm.premis(1) vars-to-pterm)
    from IH i have ( $\sigma$  ?x)  $\sqcup$  (BCs ! i) = None
    using RuleB(3) args-BC l-B-C by auto
    then have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs) ! i = None
    using RuleB(3) i(1) l-BC-B by force
  end
end

```

```

      then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs) = None
      by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) RuleB(3) i(1) l-BC-B length-map
length-zip min.idem not-Some-eq nth-mem those-not-none-x)
      then have  $A \sqcup BC = \text{None}$ 
      using Some i unfolding BC FunA join.simps by simp
      then show ?thesis
      unfolding None  $\langle B \sqcup C = \text{Some } BC \rangle$  by auto
    qed simp
  qed simp
next
case (Some AB)
then obtain  $\sigma$  ABs where sigma:match A (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma$ 
and AB:AB = Prule  $\alpha$  ABs and l-ABs:length ABs = length Bs
and args-AB:( $\forall i < \text{length } Bs. \sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i)  $\sqcup$  Bs ! i = Some (ABs ! i))
unfolding FunA RuleB using join-sym join-rule-fun subterm(2,3)[unfolded
FunA RuleB] RuleB(3) by (smt (verit, del-insts))
{fix i assume i:i < length Bs
with sigma RuleB(3) have (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))!i  $\triangleleft$  A
using lhs by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list
match-matches nth-map nth-mem set-vars-term-list subst-image-subterm to-ptermin.simps(2)
vars-to-ptermin)
}note A-sub=this
from subterm(4) show ?thesis proof(cases C rule:wf-ptermin.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
case (VarC x)
have match (Var x) (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = None
unfolding lhs to-ptermin.simps using match-matches not-None-eq by
fastforce
then show ?thesis
unfolding Some unfolding RuleB VarC AB by simp
next
case (FunC Cs g)
show ?thesis proof(cases match C (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )))
case None
then have  $B \sqcup C = \text{None}$ 
unfolding RuleB FunC by simp
moreover from None have  $AB \sqcup C = \text{None}$ 
unfolding AB FunC by simp
ultimately show ?thesis
unfolding Some by (simp add: join-sym)
next
case (Some  $\tau$ )
{fix i assume i:i < length Bs
have (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))!i  $\in$  wf-ptermin R
using i match-well-def[OF subterm(2) sigma] RuleB(3) by (simp
add: vars-to-ptermin)
moreover have (map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))!i  $\in$  wf-ptermin R
using i match-well-def[OF subterm(4) Some] RuleB(3) by (simp

```

```

add: vars-to-pterm)
  ultimately have join-opt (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) !  $i$ ) (Bs!i  $\sqcup$  map  $\tau$ 
    (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) !  $i$ ) = ABs !  $i$   $\sqcup$  map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) !  $i$ 
  using subterm(1) RuleB(3,4)  $i$  args-AB A-sub join-sym by fastforce
}note IH=this
show ?thesis proof(cases those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs (map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))))
  case None
  then obtain  $i$  where  $i:i < \text{length } Bs$  Bs!i  $\sqcup$  (map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))!i =
None
    using those-not-none-xs by (smt (verit) length-map length-zip
list-all-length map-nth-eq-conv min-less-iff-conj nth-zip old.prod.case)
    with IH have map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) !  $i$   $\sqcup$  ABs !  $i$  = None
    using join-sym by (metis join-opt.simps(2))
    with  $i$  RuleB(3) l-ABs have  $i < \text{length } (\text{map2 } (\sqcup) (\text{map } \tau (\text{var-rule } \alpha)) \text{ ABs})$ 
    ABs) (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) ABs) !  $i$  = None by simp-all
    then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) ABs) = None
    by (metis nth-mem option.exhaust those-not-none-x)
    with None show ?thesis
      unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  AB unfolding RuleB FunC
join-opt.simps join.simps Some[unfolded FunC] option.case None by simp
    next
    case (Some BCs)
    then have BC:B  $\sqcup$  C = Some (Prule  $\alpha$  BCs)
    unfolding RuleB FunC join.simps  $\langle \text{match } C \text{ (to-pterm (lhs } \alpha)) =$ 
Some  $\tau \rangle$  [unfolded FunC] by simp
    from Some have l-BCs:length BCs = length Bs
    using RuleB(3) length-those by fastforce
    {fix  $i$  assume  $i < \text{length } Bs$ 
      with Some IH have (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) !  $i$   $\sqcup$  BCs!i = (map  $\tau$ 
    (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) !  $i$   $\sqcup$  ABs !  $i$ 
      using RuleB(3) those-some2 join-sym by fastforce
    }
    then have map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs = map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\tau$ 
    (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) ABs
    using l-BCs l-ABs by (simp add: RuleB(3) map-eq-conv')
    then show ?thesis unfolding BC  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  AB unfolding
FunA RuleB FunC AB join-opt.simps join.simps sigma[unfolded FunA]
       $\langle \text{match } C \text{ (to-pterm (lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \tau \rangle$  [unfolded FunC] option.case
by simp
    qed
  qed
next
case (RuleC  $\beta$  Cs)
show ?thesis proof(cases  $\alpha = \beta$ )
  case True
  with RuleB(3) RuleC(3) have l-Bs-Cs:length Bs = length Cs by simp
  {fix  $i$  assume  $i:i < \text{length } Bs$ 
    have (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))!i  $\in$  wf-pterm R
    using  $i$  match-well-def[OF subterm(2) sigma] RuleB(3) by (simp

```

```

add: vars-to-pterm)
  then have join-opt (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) ! i) (Bs!i  $\sqcup$  Cs ! i) = Cs ! i
 $\sqcup$  ABs ! i
    using subterm(1) RuleB(3,4) RuleC(3,4) i args-AB A-sub True by
simp
  }note IH=this
  show ?thesis proof(cases those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs Cs))
    case None
      then obtain i where i:i < length Bs Bs!i  $\sqcup$  Cs!i = None
        using those-not-none-xs by (smt (verit) length-map length-zip
list-all-length map-nth-eq-conv min-less-iff-conj nth-zip old.prod.case)
        with IH have Cs ! i  $\sqcup$  ABs ! i = None by force
        with i RuleB(3) l-ABs l-Bs-Cs have i < length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Cs ABs)
(map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Cs ABs) ! i = None by simp-all
        then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Cs ABs) = None
          by (metis nth-mem option.exhaust those-not-none-x)
        with None show ?thesis unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  AB unfolding
RuleB RuleC by simp
      next
        case (Some BCs)
          then have BC:B  $\sqcup$  C = Some (Prule  $\alpha$  BCs)
            unfolding RuleB RuleC True by simp
          from Some have l-BCs:length BCs = length Bs
            using l-Bs-Cs length-those by fastforce
          {fix i assume i < length Bs
            with Some IH have (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) ! i  $\sqcup$  BCs!i = Cs ! i  $\sqcup$ 
ABs ! i
              using those-some2 l-Bs-Cs by fastforce
            }
          then have map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs = map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Cs ABs
            using l-Bs-Cs RuleB(3) l-ABs l-BCs by (simp add: RuleC(3)
map-eq-conv')
          then show ?thesis
            unfolding BC  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  AB unfolding FunA RuleB
RuleC join-opt.simps join.simps sigma[unfolded FunA] unfolding True by simp
          qed
        next
          case False
            then show ?thesis
              unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  unfolding RuleB RuleC AB join.simps
by simp
            qed
          qed
        qed
      qed
    next
      case (RuleA  $\alpha$  As)
        from RuleA(2) have lin:linear-term (lhs  $\alpha$ )
          using left-lin left-linear-trs-def by fastforce

```

```

from RuleA(2) obtain f' ts where lhs:lhs  $\alpha$  = Fun f' ts
using no-var-lhs by fastforce
from subterm(3,2) show ?thesis proof(cases B rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarB FunB RuleB])
  case (VarB x)
  have match (Var x) (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = None
  unfolding lhs using match-matches not-Some-eq by fastforce
  then show ?thesis unfolding RuleA VarB
  by (metis join-sym RuleA(2) join.simps(1) join.simps(9) join-opt.simps(1)
join-opt.simps(2)
left-lin-no-var-lhs.join-var-rule left-lin-no-var-lhs-axioms subterm.premis(3)
wf-pterm.simps)
next
  case (FunB Bs f)
  show ?thesis proof(cases A  $\sqcup$  B)
  case None
  with subterm(4) FunB show ?thesis proof(cases C rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
    case (VarC x)
    with subterm(4) FunB RuleA None show ?thesis
    by auto
  next
    case (FunC Cs h)
    from None show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)
    case (Some BC)
    have fh:f = h and l-B-C:length Bs = length Cs
    using join-fun-fun[OF Some[unfolded FunB FunC]] by simp+
    obtain BCs where BC:BC = Pfun f BCs and l-BC-B:length BCs =
length Bs
    and args-BC:( $\forall i < \text{length } Bs. Bs!i \sqcup Cs!i = \text{Some } (BCs ! i)$ )
    using join-fun-fun[OF Some[unfolded FunB FunC]] by blast
    show ?thesis proof(cases match B (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )))
    case None
    then have  $\neg$  matches BC (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ ))
    using join-pterm-linear-subst  $\langle B \sqcup C = \text{Some } BC \rangle$  lin by (metis
match-complete' matches-iff option.simps(3))
    then have A  $\sqcup$  BC = None unfolding RuleA BC
    by (smt (verit) join.simps(5) match-matches matches-iff not-Some-eq
option.simps(4))
    then show ?thesis
    unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{None} \rangle \langle B \sqcup C = \text{Some } BC \rangle$  by simp
  next
    case (Some  $\sigma$ )
    with None have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) = None
    unfolding RuleA FunB using not-None-eq by fastforce
    then obtain i where i:i < length (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As (map  $\sigma$ 
(var-rule  $\alpha$ )) ! i = None
    by (smt (verit, best) RuleA(3) length-map length-zip list-all-length
min.idem those-not-none-xs)

```

```

let ?x=var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i
from i have none-at-i:As ! i  $\sqcup$   $\sigma$  ?x = None
  using RuleA(3) by simp
show ?thesis proof(cases match C (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )))
  case None
  then have  $\neg$  matches BC (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ ))
    using join-ptermin-linear-subst  $\langle B \sqcup C = \text{Some } BC \rangle$  lin by (metis
match-complete' matches-iff option.simps(3))
    then have  $A \sqcup BC = \text{None}$  unfolding RuleA BC
    by (smt (verit) join.simps(5) match-matches matches-iff not-Some-eq
option.simps(4))
    then show ?thesis
      unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{None} \rangle \langle B \sqcup C = \text{Some } BC \rangle$  by simp
  next
  case (Some  $\tau$ )
  then obtain  $\varrho$  where rho:( $\forall x \in \text{vars-term}$  (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )).  $\sigma$  x  $\sqcup$ 
 $\tau$  x = Some ( $\varrho$  x))
    and BC-rho:BC = (to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ ))  $\cdot$   $\varrho$  and match-rho:match BC
(to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\varrho$ 
    using join-ptermin-subst-Some match-matches  $\langle \text{match } B \text{ (to-ptermin}
(\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \sigma \rangle \langle B \sqcup C = \text{Some } BC \rangle$  by blast
    have  $\sigma$  ?x  $\in$  wf-ptermin R
    using i(1)  $\langle \text{match } B \text{ (to-ptermin (lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \sigma \rangle$  subterm(3) by
(metis match-well-def vars-to-ptermin)
    moreover have  $\tau$  ?x  $\in$  wf-ptermin R
    using i(1) Some subterm(4) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-ptermin)

    ultimately have IH:join-opt (As ! i) ( $\sigma$  ?x  $\sqcup$   $\tau$  ?x) = join-opt ( $\tau$ 
?x) (As ! i  $\sqcup$   $\sigma$  ?x)
      using subterm(1) i(1) RuleA(3) by (metis RuleA(1) RuleA(4)
nth-mem supt.arg)
    then have (As ! i)  $\sqcup$  ( $\varrho$  ?x) = None
    using none-at-i rho by (metis i(1) join-opt.simps(1) join-opt.simps(2)
lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list nth-mem set-vars-term-list vars-to-ptermin)
    then have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As (map  $\varrho$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) ! i = None
    using RuleA(3) i(1) by auto
    then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As (map  $\varrho$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) = None
    by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) RuleA(3) i(1) length-map
length-zip min.idem not-Some-eq nth-mem those-not-none-x)
    then have  $A \sqcup BC = \text{None}$ 
    using BC RuleA(1) match-rho by force
    then show ?thesis
      unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{None} \rangle \langle B \sqcup C = \text{Some } BC \rangle$  by simp
  qed
qed
qed simp
next
case (RuleC  $\beta$  Cs)
from None show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)

```



```

      case (Some BC)
        obtain BCs  $\tau$  where  $\tau$ :match B (to-pterms (lhs  $\beta$ )) = Some  $\tau$  and
        BC:BC = Prule  $\beta$  BCs
          and l-BCs:length BCs = length Cs and args-BC: $\forall i < \text{length } Cs. \tau$ 
          (var-rule  $\beta ! i$ )  $\sqcup$  Cs! $i$  = Some (BCs !  $i$ )
          using join-rule-fun Some[unfolded RuleC FunB] subterm(4)[unfolded
          RuleC] FunB(1) by (metis Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym)
          show ?thesis proof(cases match B (to-pterms (lhs  $\alpha$ )))
            case None
              with  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{None} \rangle$  Some BC RuleA(1)  $\tau$  show ?thesis by fastforce
            next
              case (Some  $\sigma$ )
                from None obtain  $i$  where  $i$ : $i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$  map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As
                (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) !  $i$  = None
                unfolding FunB RuleA join.simps Some[unfolded FunB] option.case
                by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) length-map length-zip list-all-length
                min-less-iff-conj option.case-eq-if option.distinct(1) those-not-none-xs)
                let ?x=var-rule  $\alpha$  !  $i$ 
                have wf- $\sigma$ -x: $\sigma$  ?x  $\in$  wf-pterms R
                using subterm(3) Some  $i$ (1) by (metis match-well-def vars-to-pterms)

      from BC None  $\langle B \sqcup C = \text{Some } BC \rangle$  RuleA show ?thesis proof(cases
 $\alpha = \beta$ )
        case True
          then have  $\sigma = \tau$ 
          using Some  $\tau$  by auto
          have IH:join-opt (As !  $i$ ) ( $\tau$  ?x  $\sqcup$  Cs !  $i$ ) = join-opt (Cs !  $i$ ) (As !  $i$ 
 $\sqcup$   $\tau$  ?x)
          using subterm(1)  $i$  wf- $\sigma$ -x args-BC by (metis RuleA(1) RuleA(3)
          RuleA(4) RuleC(3) RuleC(4) True  $\langle \sigma = \tau \rangle$  nth-mem supt.arg)
          have  $\tau$  ?x  $\sqcup$  Cs !  $i$  = Some (BCs !  $i$ )
          using args-BC  $i$  RuleC(3) True by force
          with IH  $i$  have (As !  $i$ )  $\sqcup$  (BCs !  $i$ ) = None
          by (simp add: RuleA(3)  $\langle \sigma = \tau \rangle$ )
          then have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs) !  $i$  = None
          using l-BCs  $i$  by (simp add: RuleA(3) RuleC(3) True)
          then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs) = None
          using l-BCs  $i$  those-not-none-x by (metis RuleA(3) RuleC(3) True
          length-map length-zip min.idem nth-mem option.exhaust)
          then have  $A \sqcup BC = \text{None}$ 
          by (simp add: BC RuleA(1))
          then show ?thesis
          unfolding None  $\langle B \sqcup C = \text{Some } BC \rangle$  by auto
        qed simp
      qed
    qed simp
  qed
next
case (Some AB)

```

```

obtain  $\sigma$   $ABs$  where  $\sigma$ : $match\ B\ (to\_pterm\ (lhs\ \alpha)) = Some\ \sigma$ 
and  $AB:AB = Prule\ \alpha\ ABs$  and  $l-ABs:length\ ABs = length\ As$ 
and  $args-AB:(\forall i < length\ As.\ As!i \sqcup \sigma\ (var\_rule\ \alpha\ !\ i) = Some\ (ABs\ !\ i))$ 
using  $join\_sym\ join\_rule\_fun[OF\ Some[unfolded\ FunB\ RuleA]]$  using
 $FunB(1)\ RuleA(1)\ subterm.prem(1)$  by  $blast$ 
from  $subterm(4)\ FunB(1)$  show  $?thesis\ \mathbf{proof}(cases\ C\ rule:wf\_pterm.cases[case\_names\ VarC\ FunC\ RuleC])$ 
case  $(VarC\ x)$ 
have  $match\ (Var\ x)\ (to\_pterm\ (lhs\ \alpha)) = None$ 
unfolding  $lhs$  using  $match\_matches\ not\_Some\_eq$  by  $fastforce$ 
then show  $?thesis\ \mathbf{unfolding}\ Some\ \mathbf{unfolding}\ RuleA\ FunB\ AB\ VarC$ 
by  $simp$ 
next
case  $(FunC\ Cs\ g)$ 
show  $?thesis\ \mathbf{proof}(cases\ f = g \wedge length\ Bs = length\ Cs)$ 
case  $True$ 
show  $?thesis\ \mathbf{proof}(cases\ match\ C\ (to\_pterm\ (lhs\ \alpha)))$ 
case  $None$ 
then have  $*:C \sqcup AB = None$ 
unfolding  $AB\ FunC$  by  $simp$ 
with  $Some$  show  $?thesis\ \mathbf{proof}(cases\ B \sqcup C)$ 
case  $(Some\ BC)$ 
with  $None$  have  $match\ BC\ (to\_pterm\ (lhs\ \alpha)) = None$ 
by  $(metis\ (no\_types,\ lifting)\ domD\ domIff\ join\_pterm\_linear\_subst\ lin\ match\_complete'\ match\_lhs\_subst\ option.simps(3))$ 
moreover obtain  $BCs$  where  $BC = Pfun\ f\ BCs$ 
by  $(metis\ FunB(1)\ FunC(1)\ Some\ join\_fun\_fun)$ 
ultimately show  $?thesis$ 
using  $*$  unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = Some\ AB \rangle\ AB$  unfolding  $RuleA$ 
 $Some\ \mathbf{unfolding}\ FunC$  by  $(simp\ add:\ join\_sym)$ 
qed  $simp$ 
next
case  $(Some\ \tau)$ 
{fix  $i$  assume  $i < length\ As$ 
have  $(map\ \sigma\ (var\_rule\ \alpha))\ !\ i \in wf\_pterm\ R$ 
using  $i\ match\_well\_def[OF\ subterm(3)\ sigma]\ RuleA(3)$  by  $(simp\ add:\ vars\_to\_pterm)$ 
moreover have  $(map\ \tau\ (var\_rule\ \alpha))\ !\ i \in wf\_pterm\ R$ 
using  $i\ match\_well\_def[OF\ subterm(4)\ Some]\ RuleA(3)$  by  $(simp\ add:\ vars\_to\_pterm)$ 
ultimately have  $join\_opt\ (As\ !\ i)\ ((map\ \sigma\ (var\_rule\ \alpha))\ !\ i) \sqcup (map\ \tau\ (var\_rule\ \alpha)\ !\ i) = (map\ \tau\ (var\_rule\ \alpha)\ !\ i) \sqcup ABs\ !\ i$ 
using  $subterm(1)\ RuleA(1,3,4)\ i\ args-AB\ True$  by  $(metis\ (no\_types,\ lifting)\ join\_opt.simps(1)\ nth\_map\ nth\_mem\ supt.arg)$ 
}note  $IH=this$ 
show  $?thesis\ \mathbf{proof}(cases\ B \sqcup C)$ 
case  $None$ 
with  $\sigma$   $Some$  obtain  $x$  where  $x \in vars\_term\ (lhs\ \alpha)$  and  $\sigma\ x \sqcup \tau\ x = None$ 

```

```

      using join-ptermsubst-None by (metis lhs-subst-trivial match-lhs-subst
option.sel set-vars-term-list vars-to-pterm)
      then obtain i where i:i < length (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )
! i)  $\sqcup$  (map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) ! i) = None
      by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) in-set-idx lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list
nth-map set-vars-term-list)
      with IH have map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) ABs ! i = None
      using RuleA(3) l-ABs by fastforce
      with i(1) have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) ABs) = None
      using those-not-none-x by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) RuleA(3)
l-ABs length-map length-zip min.idem nth-mem option.exhaust)
      with Some show ?thesis unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  AB None
unfolding FunC by simp
      next
      case (Some BC)
      from sigma Some obtain  $\varrho$  where rho:( $\forall x \in \text{vars-term}$  (to-pterm (lhs
 $\alpha$ )).  $\sigma x \sqcup \tau x = \text{Some } (\varrho x)$ )
      and BC-rho:BC = (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ ))  $\cdot \varrho$  and match-rho:match BC
(to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\varrho$ 
      using join-ptermsubst-Some match-matches  $\langle \text{match } C \text{ (to-pterm}
(\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \tau \rangle$  by blast
      {fix i assume i:i < length As
      with rho have (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) ! i  $\sqcup$  (map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) ! i
= Some ((map  $\varrho$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) ! i)
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) RuleA(3) lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list
nth-map nth-mem set-vars-term-list vars-to-pterm)
      with i IH have As ! i  $\sqcup$  (map  $\varrho$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) ! i = (map  $\tau$  (var-rule
 $\alpha$ ) ! i)  $\sqcup$  ABs ! i
      by force
      }
      then have map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As (map  $\varrho$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) = map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\tau$ 
(var-rule  $\alpha$ )) ABs
      by (simp add: RuleA(3) l-ABs map-equality-iff)
      with match-rho  $\langle \text{match } C \text{ (to-pterm (lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \tau \rangle$ 
show ?thesis unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  AB Some
      unfolding RuleA BC-rho join-opt.simps to-pterm.simps FunC by
(simp add: lhs)
      qed
      qed
      next
      case False
      then consider (fg)  $f \neq g \mid (\text{length}) \text{ length } Bs \neq \text{length } Cs$  by fastforce
      then show ?thesis proof(cases)
      case fg
      from sigma have  $f' = f$ 
      unfolding FunB lhs to-pterm.simps using match-matches by fastforce

      with fg have match C (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = None
      unfolding lhs FunC using domIff match-matches by fastforce

```

```

      with fg show ?thesis unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  unfolding
RuleA FunB FunC AB by simp
    next
      case length
      from sigma have length ts = length Bs
      using FunB(1) lhs match-matches by fastforce
      then have match C (to-pterms (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = None
      unfolding FunC lhs using length
      by (smt (verit, del-insts) eval-term.simps(2) length-map match-matches
option.exhaust term.inject(2) to-pterms.simps(2))
      with length show ?thesis unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  unfolding
RuleA FunB FunC AB by simp
    qed
  qed
next
  case (RuleC  $\beta$  Cs)
  show ?thesis proof(cases  $\alpha = \beta$ )
    case True
    {fix i assume i:i < length As
     have (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))!i  $\in$  wf-pterm R
     using i match-well-def[OF subterm(3) sigma] RuleA(3) by (simp
add: vars-to-pterm)
     then have join-opt (As!i) ((map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) ! i)  $\sqcup$  Cs ! i) = Cs ! i
 $\sqcup$  ABs ! i
     using subterm(1) RuleA(1,3,4) RuleC i args-AB True by (metis
(no-types, lifting) join-opt.simps(1) nth-map nth-mem supt.arg)
    }note IH=this
    show ?thesis proof(cases those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) Cs))
      case None
      with sigma have BC:B  $\sqcup$  C = None
      unfolding FunB RuleC True by simp
      from None obtain i where i:i < length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule
 $\alpha$ )) Cs) and (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) Cs) ! i = None
      using list-all-length those-not-none-xs by blast
      with IH have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Cs ABs)!i = None
      using RuleA(3) l-ABs RuleC(3) by fastforce
      with i(1) have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Cs ABs) = None
      using l-ABs RuleA(3) RuleC(3) those-not-none-x unfolding True
      by (metis length-map length-zip not-Some-eq nth-mem)
      then show ?thesis unfolding BC  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  unfolding
AB RuleC True by simp
    next
      case (Some BCs)
      with sigma have BC:B  $\sqcup$  C = Some (Prule  $\alpha$  BCs)
      unfolding FunB RuleC True by simp
      {fix i assume i:i < length As
       with Some have (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) ! i  $\sqcup$  Cs ! i = Some (BCs ! i)
       using RuleA(3) RuleC(3) True those-some2 by fastforce
       with i IH have As ! i  $\sqcup$  BCs ! i = Cs ! i  $\sqcup$  ABs ! i

```

```

      by force
    }
    moreover have length Cs = length BCs
      using RuleC(3) Some True length-those by fastforce
    ultimately have map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs = map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Cs ABs
      using RuleA(3) l-ABs map-equality-iff
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) RuleC(3) Some True length-map
length-those length-zip nth-zip old.prod.case)
    then show ?thesis unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  BC AB unfolding
RuleA RuleC True by simp
    qed
  next
    case False
    show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)
      case None
      show ?thesis unfolding None  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  unfolding AB
RuleC using False by simp
    next
      case (Some BC)
      then obtain BCs where BC = Prule  $\beta$  BCs
        unfolding RuleC FunB by (metis Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym
RuleC(1) join-rule-fun subterm.prem(3))
      with False show ?thesis unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  Some AB
unfolding RuleC RuleA by simp
    qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  next
    case (RuleB  $\beta$  Bs)
    show ?thesis proof(cases A  $\sqcup$  B)
      case None
      then show ?thesis proof(cases  $\alpha = \beta$ )
        case True
        then have l-As-Bs:length As = length Bs
          by (simp add: RuleA(3) RuleB(3))
        with None obtain i where  $i : i < \text{length } As$   $As ! i \sqcup Bs ! i = \text{None}$ 
          unfolding True RuleA RuleB unfolding join.simps by (smt (verit)
RuleB(3) length-map length-zip list-all-length
map-nth-eq-conv min-less-iff-conj nth-zip old.prod.case option.case-eq-if
option.distinct(1) those-not-none-xs)
        from subterm(4) show ?thesis proof(cases C rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
          case (VarC x)
          show ?thesis unfolding RuleA RuleB VarC
            by (metis None Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym RuleA(1) RuleB(1)
RuleB(2) join-opt.simps(2) left-lin-no-var-lhs.join-var-rule left-lin-no-var-lhs-axioms)
        next
          case (FunC Cs f)

```

```

from None show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)
  case (Some BC)
    obtain BCs  $\tau$  where  $\tau$ :match C (to-pterms (lhs  $\beta$ )) = Some  $\tau$  and
    BC:BC = Prule  $\beta$  BCs
    and l-BCs:length BCs = length Bs and args-BC: $\forall i < \text{length } Bs. Bs ! i \sqcup \tau$  (var-rule  $\beta ! i$ ) = Some (BCs ! i)
    using join-rule-fun Some[unfolded RuleB FunC] subterm(3)[unfolded
    RuleB] FunC(1) by metis
    let ?x=var-rule  $\beta ! i$ 
    have IH:join-opt (As ! i) (Bs ! i  $\sqcup$   $\tau$  ?x) = join-opt ( $\tau$  ?x) (As ! i  $\sqcup$ 
    Bs ! i)
    by (metis RuleA(1) RuleA(3) RuleA(4) RuleB(3) RuleB(4) True  $\tau$  i(1)
    match-well-def nth-mem subterm.hyps subterm.prem(3) supt.arg vars-to-pterms)
    with i have join-opt (As ! i) (Bs ! i  $\sqcup$   $\tau$  ?x) = None
    by simp
    then have As ! i  $\sqcup$  BCs ! i = None
    using args-BC i(1) l-As-Bs by auto
    then have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs) ! i = None
    using i(1) l-As-Bs l-BCs by force
    then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs) = None
    by (metis i(1) l-As-Bs l-BCs length-map length-zip min.idem not-None-eq
    nth-mem those-not-none-x)
    then show ?thesis
    using None RuleA(1) True BC Some by auto
    qed simp
next
  case (RuleC  $\gamma$  Cs)
    from None show ?thesis proof(cases B  $\sqcup$  C)
      case (Some BC)
        then have  $\beta = \gamma$ 
        unfolding RuleB RuleC by (metis join.simps(3) option.distinct(1))
        from Some obtain BCs where BC:BC = Prule  $\beta$  BCs and l-BCs:length
        BCs = length Bs and
        args-BC: $\forall i < \text{length } Bs. Bs ! i \sqcup Cs ! i = \text{Some } (BCs ! i)$ 
        using RuleB(1) RuleC(1) join-rule-rule subterm.prem(2) sub-
        term.prem(3) by blast
        have IH:join-opt (As ! i) (Bs ! i  $\sqcup$  Cs ! i) = join-opt (Cs ! i) (As ! i
         $\sqcup$  Bs ! i)
        using subterm(1) by (metis RuleA(1) RuleA(3) RuleA(4) RuleB(4)
        RuleC(3) RuleC(4) True  $\langle \beta = \gamma \rangle$  i(1) l-As-Bs nth-mem supt.arg)
        then have As ! i  $\sqcup$  BCs ! i = None
        using args-BC i(1) l-As-Bs i(2) by fastforce
        then have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs) ! i = None
        using i(1) l-As-Bs l-BCs by force
        then have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs) = None
        by (metis i(1) l-As-Bs l-BCs length-map length-zip min.idem not-None-eq
        nth-mem those-not-none-x)
        then show ?thesis
        using None RuleA(1) True BC Some by auto

```

```

      qed simp
    qed
  next
    case False
    then show ?thesis proof(cases C)
      case (Var x)
      show ?thesis unfolding RuleA RuleB Var
        by (metis None Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym RuleA(1) RuleB(1)
          RuleB(2) join-opt.simps(2) join-var-rule)
    next
      case (Pfun f Cs)
      show ?thesis unfolding RuleA RuleB Pfun
        by (metis (no-types, lifting) False RuleB(1) join.simps(3) join-opt.elims
          join-opt.simps(2) join-rule-fun subterm.prem(2))
    next
      case (Prule  $\gamma$  Cs)
      show ?thesis unfolding RuleA RuleB Prule
        by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) False Prule RuleA(1) RuleB(1)
          join-opt.elims join-rule-rule join-wf-pterm subterm.prem(1) subterm.prem(2) sub-
          term.prem(3))
    qed
  qed
next
  case (Some AB)
  then have alpha-beta:  $\beta = \alpha$ 
    unfolding RuleA RuleB by (metis join.simps(3) option.distinct(1))
  with Some obtain ABs where AB:  $AB = \text{Prule } \alpha \text{ ABs}$  and l-AB-A:  $\text{length } ABs = \text{length } As$ 
    and args-AB:  $(\forall i < \text{length } Bs. As!i \sqcup Bs!i = \text{Some } (ABs ! i))$ 
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) RuleA(1) RuleB(1) join-rule-rule subterm.prem(1)
    subterm.prem(2))
  from subterm(4) show ?thesis proof(cases C rule: wf-pterm.cases[case-names
    VarC FunC RuleC])
    case (VarC x)
    have match (Var x) (to-pterm (Fun f' ts)) = None
    by (metis case-optionE match-matches option.disc-eq-case(2) subst-apply-eq-Var
      term.distinct(1) to-pterm.simps(2))
    then show ?thesis unfolding Some AB unfolding RuleB VarC join.simps
      alpha-beta by (simp add: lhs)
  next
    case (FunC Cs f)
    show ?thesis proof(cases match C (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )))
      case None
      then show ?thesis unfolding Some AB unfolding RuleB alpha-beta
        FunC by simp
    next
      case (Some  $\sigma$ )
      {fix i assume i:  $i < \text{length } As$ 
        have (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))!i  $\in$  wf-pterm R

```

```

      using i match-well-def[OF subterm(4) Some] RuleA(3) by (simp
add: vars-to-pterm)
      with i have join-opt (As ! i) (Bs ! i  $\sqcup$  (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) ! i)) =
map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) ! i  $\sqcup$  ABs ! i
      using subterm(1) RuleA RuleB by (metis alpha-beta args-AB
join-opt.simps(1) nth-mem supt.arg)
    }note IH=this
    show ?thesis proof(cases those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule
 $\alpha$ ))))
      case None
      from None obtain i where i:i < length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule
 $\alpha$ ))) and (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) ! i = None
      using list-all-length those-not-none-xs by blast
      with IH have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) ABs)!i = None
      using RuleA(3) l-AB-A by fastforce
      with i(1) have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) ABs) = None
      using l-AB-A RuleA(3) those-not-none-x by (metis RuleB(3) alpha-beta
length-map length-zip nth-mem option.exhaust)
      with  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  Some None show ?thesis unfolding AB
RuleB FunC alpha-beta by fastforce
    next
      case (Some BCs)
      then have BC:B  $\sqcup$  C = Some (Prule  $\alpha$  BCs)
      unfolding RuleB FunC alpha-beta using  $\langle \text{match } C \text{ (to-pterm (lhs
 $\alpha$ ))} = \text{Some } \sigma \rangle$  by (simp add: FunC(1))
      then have l-BCs:length BCs = length As
      using RuleA(3) RuleB(3) Some alpha-beta length-those by force
      {fix i assume i < length As
      then have As!i  $\sqcup$  BCs!i = (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) ! i  $\sqcup$  ABs ! i
      using IH Some l-BCs length-those those-some2 by fastforce
      }
      then have map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs = map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) ABs
      by (simp add: RuleA(3) l-AB-A l-BCs map-equality-iff)
      then show ?thesis using  $\langle \text{match } C \text{ (to-pterm (lhs } \alpha))} = \text{Some } \sigma \rangle$ 
      unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  AB BC unfolding RuleA FunC
join-opt.simps join.simps by simp
    qed
  qed
next
  case (RuleC  $\gamma$  Cs)
  show ?thesis proof(cases  $\alpha = \gamma$ )
    case True
    {fix i assume i:i < length As
    then have join-opt (As ! i) (Bs ! i  $\sqcup$  Cs ! i) = Cs ! i  $\sqcup$  ABs ! i
    using subterm(1) RuleA RuleB RuleC True alpha-beta args-AB by
(metis join-opt.simps(1) nth-mem supt.arg)
    }note IH=this
    show ?thesis proof(cases those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs Cs))
      case None
      then obtain i where i:i < length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs Cs) (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Bs

```



```

Cs!)i = None
  using list-all-length those-not-none-xs by blast
  with IH have map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Cs ABs ! i = None
  using RuleA(3) RuleC(3) True l-AB-A by fastforce
  with i(1) have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Cs ABs) = None
    by (metis RuleA(3) RuleB(3) RuleC(3) True alpha-beta l-AB-A
length-map length-zip not-Some-eq nth-mem those-not-none-x)
  with None show ?thesis unfolding Some AB unfolding RuleC RuleB
True alpha-beta by simp
  next
  case (Some BCs)
  then have BC:B  $\sqcup$  C = Some (Prule  $\alpha$  BCs)
    by (simp add: RuleB(1) RuleC(1) True alpha-beta)
  {fix i assume i < length As
    with IH have As!i  $\sqcup$  BCs!i = Cs!i  $\sqcup$  ABs!i
    using RuleA(3) RuleB(3) RuleC(3) Some True alpha-beta those-some2
  by fastforce
  }
  moreover have length BCs = length As
  using RuleA(3) RuleB(3) RuleC(3) Some True alpha-beta length-those
  by force
  ultimately have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs) = those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) Cs
ABs)
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) RuleA(3) RuleB(3) RuleC(3) Some
True alpha-beta l-AB-A length-map length-those length-zip map-equality-iff nth-zip
old.prod.case)
  then show ?thesis unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  AB BC unfolding
RuleA RuleC True alpha-beta by simp
  qed
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis unfolding  $\langle A \sqcup B = \text{Some } AB \rangle$  AB unfolding
RuleA RuleB RuleC
    by (simp add: alpha-beta)
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

Preparation for well-definedness result for  $\sqcup$ .

**lemma** *join-triple-defined*:

```

  assumes A  $\in$  wf-pterm R B  $\in$  wf-pterm R C  $\in$  wf-pterm R
  and A  $\sqcup$  B  $\neq$  None B  $\sqcup$  C  $\neq$  None A  $\sqcup$  C  $\neq$  None
  shows join-opt A (B  $\sqcup$  C)  $\neq$  None
  using assms proof(induct A arbitrary:B C rule:subterm-induct)
  case (subterm A)
  from subterm(5) obtain AB where joinAB:A  $\sqcup$  B = Some AB by blast

```

```

from subterm(6) obtain  $BC$  where  $\text{join}BC:B \sqcup C = \text{Some } BC$  by blast
from subterm(7) obtain  $AC$  where  $\text{join}AC:A \sqcup C = \text{Some } AC$  by blast
from subterm(2) show ?case proof(cases  $A$  rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarA FunA RuleA])
  case (VarA  $x$ )
    from subterm(3,5) show ?thesis proof(cases  $B$  rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarB FunB RuleB])
      case (VarB  $y$ )
        from subterm(5) have  $x:x = y$  unfolding VarA VarB by (meson join.simps(1))

from subterm(4,6) show ?thesis proof(cases  $C$  rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
  case (VarC  $z$ )
    from subterm(6) show ?thesis unfolding VarA VarB  $x$  VarC
    by (metis join.simps(1) join-opt.simps(1))
  next
    case (RuleC  $\alpha$  Cs)
      from subterm(5-) show ?thesis unfolding VarA VarB RuleC  $x$ 
      by (metis Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym RuleC(1) VarA join-opt.elims
join-with-source option.sel source.simps(1) source-join subterm.premis(1) subterm.premis(3)
to-pterm.simps(1)  $x$ )
    qed (simp add: VarB)
  next
    case (RuleB  $\alpha$  Bs)
      from subterm(2-) VarA no-var-lhs RuleB show ?thesis
      by (metis join-sym join-opt.elims join-wf-pterm join-with-source source.simps(1)
source-join to-pterm.simps(1))
    qed (simp add: VarA)
  next
    case (FunA  $As$   $f$ )
      from subterm(3,5) show ?thesis proof(cases  $B$  rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarB FunB RuleB])
        case (FunB  $Bs$   $g$ )
          from subterm(5) have  $fg:f = g$  and  $l-A-B:\text{length } As = \text{length } Bs$ 
          unfolding FunA FunB by (meson join.simps(2))+
          obtain  $ABs$  where  $AB:AB = Pfun\ f\ ABs$  and  $l-AB-A:\text{length } ABs = \text{length } As$ 
          and  $\text{args-}AB:(\forall i < \text{length } Bs. As!i \sqcup Bs!i = \text{Some } (ABs\ !\ i))$ 
          using join-fun-fun[OF joinAB[unfolded FunA FunB]] by fastforce
        from subterm(4,6) show ?thesis proof(cases  $C$  rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
          case (FunC  $Cs$   $h$ )
            from subterm(6) have  $gh:g = h$  and  $l-B-C:\text{length } Bs = \text{length } Cs$ 
            unfolding FunB FunC by (meson join.simps(2))+
            from subterm(7) have  $fh:f = h$  and  $l-A-C:\text{length } As = \text{length } Cs$ 
            unfolding FunA FunC by (meson join.simps(2))+
            obtain  $BCs$  where  $BC:BC = Pfun\ g\ BCs$  and  $l-BC-B:\text{length } BCs = \text{length } Bs$ 
            and  $\text{args-}BC:(\forall i < \text{length } BCs. Bs!i \sqcup Cs!i = \text{Some } (BCs\ !\ i))$ 

```

```

    using join-fun-fun[OF joinBC[unfolded FunB FunC]] by fastforce
    obtain ACs where AC:AC = Pfun h ACs and l-AC-C:length ACs = length
Cs
    and args-AC:( $\forall i < \text{length } ACs. As!i \sqcup Cs!i = \text{Some } (ACs ! i)$ )
    using join-fun-fun[OF joinAC[unfolded FunA FunC]] by fastforce
    have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs)  $\neq$  None proof–
    {fix i assume i:i < length (zip As BCs)
    from FunA FunB FunC i have join-opt (As!i) ((Bs!i)  $\sqcup$  (Cs!i))  $\neq$  None
    using subterm(1) l-A-B l-B-C l-AC-C by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold)
args-AB args-AC args-BC length-zip min-less-iff-conj nth-mem option.distinct(1)
supt.arg)
    then have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs)!i  $\neq$  None
    using i args-BC by simp
    }
    then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: list-all-length those-not-none-xs)
qed
then show ?thesis
    unfolding joinBC BC unfolding FunA fg gh join-opt.simps
    by (simp add: l-A-B l-BC-B option.case-eq-if)
next
case (RuleC  $\alpha$  Cs)
    from joinBC subterm(4) obtain  $\sigma$  BCs where match-lhs-B:match B
(to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\sigma$ 
    and BC:BC = Prule  $\alpha$  BCs and l-BC-C:length BCs = length Cs
    and args-BC:( $\forall i < \text{length } Cs. Cs ! i \sqcup \sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha ! i$ ) = Some (BCs ! i))
    unfolding FunB RuleC using join-rule-fun RuleC(1,2,3) join-sym by
metis
    from joinAC subterm(4) obtain  $\tau$  ACs where match-lhs-A:match A
(to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some  $\tau$ 
    and AC:AC = Prule  $\alpha$  ACs and l-AC-C:length ACs = length Cs
    and args-AC:( $\forall i < \text{length } Cs. Cs ! i \sqcup \tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha ! i$ ) = Some (ACs ! i))
    unfolding FunA RuleC using join-rule-fun RuleC(3) join-sym by metis
    have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs)  $\neq$  None proof–
    {fix i assume i:i < length (zip (map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs)
    from i obtain x where x:var-rule  $\alpha ! i = x$   $x \in \text{vars-term}$  (to-pterm
(lhs  $\alpha$ ))
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) comp-apply length-map length-zip
min-less-iff-conj nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list vars-to-pterm)
    have  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha ! i$ )  $\triangleleft$  A proof–
    from RuleC(2) no-var-lhs obtain f' ts where lhs  $\alpha = \text{Fun } f' \text{ ts}$  by
fastforce
    with x show ?thesis
    using subst-image-subterm[of x] match-lhs-A unfolding FunA
    by (smt (verit) match-matches to-pterm.simps(2))
    qed
    moreover have  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha ! i$ )  $\in$  wf-pterm R
    using i match-well-def[OF subterm(2) match-lhs-A] by (simp add:
vars-to-pterm)

```

```

moreover have  $\sigma$  ( $\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i$ )  $\in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
using  $i$   $\text{match-well-def}[OF \text{ subterm}(3) \text{ match-lhs-B}]$  by ( $\text{simp add:}$ 
 $\text{vars-to-pterm}$ )
moreover have  $\tau$  ( $\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i$ )  $\sqcup \sigma$  ( $\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i$ )  $\neq \text{None}$ 
using  $\text{join-pterm-subst-Some } x \text{ match-lhs-B match-lhs-A match-matches}$ 
 $\text{subterm.prem}(4) \ x$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
moreover have  $\tau$  ( $\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i$ )  $\sqcup (Cs!i) \neq \text{None}$ 
using  $\text{args-AC}$  by ( $\text{metis join-sym RuleC}(3) \ i \ \text{length-map length-zip}$ 
 $\text{min-less-iff-conj option.distinct}(1)$ )
moreover have  $\sigma$  ( $\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i$ )  $\sqcup (Cs!i) \neq \text{None}$ 
using  $\text{args-BC}$  by ( $\text{metis join-sym RuleC}(3) \ i \ \text{length-map length-zip}$ 
 $\text{min-less-iff-conj option.distinct}(1)$ )
ultimately have  $\text{IH:join-opt } (\tau (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i)) (\sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \sqcup$ 
 $(Cs!i)) \neq \text{None}$ 
using  $\text{RuleC}(3,4) \ \text{subterm}(1) \ i$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
from  $\text{IH}$  have  $(\tau (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i)) \sqcup (BCs!i) \neq \text{None}$ 
using  $i \ \text{args-BC l-BC-C join-sym}$  by ( $\text{metis (no-types, opaque-lifting)}$ 
 $\text{join-opt.simps}(1) \ \text{length-zip min-less-iff-conj}$ )
then have  $(\text{map2 } (\sqcup) (\text{map } \tau (\text{var-rule } \alpha)) \ BCs)!i \neq \text{None}$ 
unfolding  $\text{nth-map}[OF \ i]$  using  $i$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
}
then show  $?thesis$  by ( $\text{simp add: list-all-length those-not-none-xs}$ )
qed
with  $\text{match-lhs-A}$  show  $?thesis$ 
unfolding  $\text{joinBC BC FunA}$  unfolding  $\text{fg join-opt.simps join.simps}(7)$ 
by  $\text{force}$ 
qed ( $\text{simp add:FunB}$ )
next
case ( $\text{RuleB } \alpha \ Bs$ )
from  $\text{joinAB}$  have  $*:Prule \ \alpha \ Bs \sqcup Pfun \ f \ As = \text{Some } AB$  unfolding  $\text{FunA}$ 
 $\text{RuleB}$  using  $\text{join-sym}$  by  $\text{metis}$ 
obtain  $\sigma \ ABs$  where  $\text{match-lhs-A:match } A \ (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } \sigma$ 
and  $AB:AB = Prule \ \alpha \ ABs$  and  $\text{l-A-AB:length } ABs = \text{length } Bs$ 
and  $\text{args-AB:}(\forall i < \text{length } Bs. \ Bs ! i \sqcup \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) = \text{Some } (ABs ! i))$ 
unfolding  $\text{FunA RuleB}$  using  $\text{join-rule-fun}[OF * \ \text{subterm}(3)]$   $[\text{unfolded FunA}$ 
 $\text{RuleB}] \ \text{RuleB}(3)$  by  $\text{fastforce}$ 
from  $\text{subterm}(4,7)$  show  $?thesis$  proof ( $\text{cases } C \ \text{rule:wf-pterm.cases}[\text{case-names}$ 
 $\text{VarC FunC RuleC}]$ )
case ( $\text{FunC } Cs \ g$ )
from  $\text{joinBC}$  have  $*:Prule \ \alpha \ Bs \sqcup Pfun \ g \ Cs = \text{Some } BC$  unfolding  $\text{FunC}$ 
 $\text{RuleB}$  by  $\text{metis}$ 
from  $\text{subterm}(3)$  obtain  $\tau \ BCs$  where  $\text{match-lhs-C:match } C \ (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs}$ 
 $\alpha)) = \text{Some } \tau$ 
and  $BC:BC = Prule \ \alpha \ BCs$  and  $\text{l-BC-B:length } BCs = \text{length } Bs$ 
and  $\text{args-BC:}(\forall i < \text{length } Bs. \ Bs ! i \sqcup \tau (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) = \text{Some } (BCs ! i))$ 
unfolding  $\text{FunC RuleB}$  using  $\text{join-rule-fun}[OF \ \text{joinBC}[\text{unfolded FunC}$ 
 $\text{RuleB}]] \ \text{RuleB}(3)$  by  $\text{fastforce}$ 
have  $\text{those } (\text{map2 } (\sqcup) (\text{map } \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha)) \ BCs) \neq \text{None}$  proof –
{fix  $i$  assume  $i:i < \text{length } (\text{zip } (\text{map } \tau (\text{var-rule } \alpha)) \ BCs)$ 

```

```

    from  $i$  obtain  $x$  where  $x:\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i = x \ x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha))$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) comp-apply length-map length-zip min-less-iff-conj nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list vars-to-pterm)
    have  $\sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \triangleleft A$  proof-
    from RuleB(2) no-var-lhs obtain  $f' \ ts$  where  $\text{lhs } \alpha = \text{Fun } f' \ ts$  by
    fastforce
    with  $x$  show ?thesis
    using subst-image-subterm[of  $x$ ] match-lhs-A unfolding FunA
    by (smt (verit) match-matches to-pterm.simps(2))
    qed
    moreover have  $\sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
    using  $i$  match-well-def[OF subterm(2) match-lhs-A] by (simp add:
    vars-to-pterm)
    moreover have  $\tau (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
    using  $i$  match-well-def[OF subterm(4) match-lhs-C] by (simp add:
    vars-to-pterm)
    moreover have  $\sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \sqcup \tau (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \neq \text{None}$ 
    using join-pterm-subst-Some  $x$  match-lhs-C match-lhs-A match-matches
    subterm.premis(6)  $x$  by blast
    moreover have  $(Bs!i) \sqcup \tau (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \neq \text{None}$ 
    using args-BC  $i$  by (metis RuleB(3)  $i$  length-map length-zip min-less-iff-conj
    option.distinct(1))
    moreover have  $\sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \sqcup (Bs!i) \neq \text{None}$ 
    using args-AB by (metis join-sym RuleB(3)  $i$  length-map length-zip
    min-less-iff-conj option.distinct(1))
    moreover have  $\sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \sqcup \tau (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \neq \text{None}$ 
    using join-pterm-subst-Some  $x$  match-lhs-C match-lhs-A match-matches
    subterm.premis(6)  $x$  by blast
    ultimately have  $\text{IH:join-opt } (\sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i)) ((Bs!i) \sqcup \tau (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i)) \neq \text{None}$ 
    using RuleB(3,4) subterm(1)  $i$  by simp
    then have  $(\text{map2 } (\sqcup) (\text{map } \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha)) \ BCs)!i \neq \text{None}$ 
    using  $i$  args-BC l-BC-B unfolding nth-map[OF  $i$ ] using  $i$  by auto
  }
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: list-all-length those-not-none-xs)
  qed
  with match-lhs-A show ?thesis
  unfolding joinBC BC FunA unfolding join-opt.simps join.simps(7) by
  force
  next
  case (RuleC  $\beta \ Cs$ )
  obtain BCs where  $\alpha:\alpha = \beta$  and l-B-C:length Bs = length Cs
  and BC:BC = Prule  $\alpha \ BCs$  and l-BC-B:length BCs = length Bs and
  args-BC:( $\forall i < \text{length } Bs. Bs ! i \sqcup Cs ! i = \text{Some } (BCs ! i)$ )
  using join-rule-rule joinBC subterm(3,4) unfolding RuleB(1) RuleC(1)
  by blast
  from joinAC match-lhs-A have args-AC: $\forall i < \text{length } Cs. Cs ! i \sqcup \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \neq \text{None}$ 

```

```

    using join-rule-fun by (metis (no-types, lifting) FunA(1) Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym
RuleC(1)  $\alpha$  option.distinct(1) option.inject subterm.prem(3))
    have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs)  $\neq$  None proof–
    {fix i assume i:i < length (zip (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs)
    from i obtain x where x:var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i = x x  $\in$  vars-term (to-pterm
(lhs  $\alpha$ ))
        by (metis (no-types, lifting) comp-apply length-map length-zip
min-less-iff-conj nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list vars-to-pterm)
    have  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i)  $\triangleleft$  A proof–
    from RuleB(2) no-var-lhs obtain f' ts where lhs  $\alpha$  = Fun f' ts by
fastforce
    with x show ?thesis
    using subst-image-subterm[of x] match-lhs-A unfolding FunA
    by (smt (verit) match-matches to-pterm.simps(2))
    qed
    moreover have  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i)  $\in$  wf-pterm R
    using i match-well-def[OF subterm(2) match-lhs-A] by (simp add:
vars-to-pterm)
    moreover have  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i)  $\sqcup$  (Bs!i)  $\neq$  None
    using args-AB by (metis join-sym RuleB(3) i length-map length-zip
min-less-iff-conj option.distinct(1))
    moreover have (Bs!i)  $\sqcup$  (Cs!i)  $\neq$  None
    using args-BC i by (simp add: l-BC-B)
    moreover have  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i)  $\sqcup$  (Cs!i)  $\neq$  None
    using args-AC by (metis join-sym RuleC(3)  $\alpha$  i length-map length-zip
min-less-iff-conj)
    ultimately have IH:join-opt ( $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i)) ((Bs!i)  $\sqcup$  (Cs!i))  $\neq$ 
None
    using RuleB(3,4) RuleC(3,4) subterm(1) i l-B-C by auto
    then have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) BCs)!i  $\neq$  None
    using i args-BC l-BC-B unfolding nth-map[OF i] using i by auto
    }
    then show ?thesis by (simp add: list-all-length those-not-none-xs)
    qed
    with match-lhs-A show ?thesis
    unfolding joinBC BC FunA unfolding join-opt.simps join.simps(7) by
force
    qed (simp add: FunA)
    qed (simp add: FunA)
    next
    case (RuleA  $\alpha$  As)
    from subterm(3,5) show ?thesis proof(cases B rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarB FunB RuleB])
    case (VarB x)
    from subterm(2–) show ?thesis
    by (metis join-sym VarB joinBC join-opt.simps(1) join-with-source source.simps(1)
source-join to-pterm.simps(1))
    next
    case (FunB Bs f)

```

**from** *subterm*(2) **obtain**  $\sigma$  *ABs* **where** *match-lhs-B:match B* (*to-pterm* (*lhs*  $\alpha$ )) = *Some*  $\sigma$   
**and** *AB:AB = Prule*  $\alpha$  *ABs* **and** *l-A-AB:length ABs = length As*  
**and** *args-AB:( $\forall i < \text{length As. As ! } i \sqcup \sigma \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i) = \text{Some (ABs ! } i)$ )*  
**unfolding** *RuleA FunB* **using** *join-rule-fun[OF joinAB[unfolded RuleA FunB]] RuleA(1,3)* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *subterm*(4,6) **show** ?thesis **proof**(*cases C rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names VarC FunC RuleC]*)  
**case** (*FunC Cs g*)  
**from** *subterm*(2) **obtain**  $\tau$  *ACs* **where** *match-lhs-C:match C* (*to-pterm* (*lhs*  $\alpha$ )) = *Some*  $\tau$   
**and** *AC:AC = Prule*  $\alpha$  *ACs* **and** *l-A-AC:length ACs = length As*  
**and** *args-AC:( $\forall i < \text{length As. As ! } i \sqcup \tau \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i) = \text{Some (ACs ! } i)$ )*  
**unfolding** *RuleA FunC* **using** *join-rule-fun[OF joinAC[unfolded RuleA FunC]] RuleA(1,3)* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *joinBC* **obtain**  $\varrho$  **where**  $\forall x \in \text{vars-term (to-pterm (lhs } \alpha)). \sigma \ x \sqcup \tau \ x = \text{Some } (\varrho \ x)$  **and** *BC = to-pterm (lhs }  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot \varrho$*   
**using** *join-pterm-subst-Some[of to-pterm (lhs }  $\alpha$ )] match-lhs-C match-lhs-B*  
**by** (*smt (verit) match-matches*)  
**then obtain** *BCs* **where** *args-BC:( $\forall i < \text{length As. } \sigma \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i) \sqcup \tau \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i) = \text{Some (BCs ! } i)$ )*  
**and** *BC:BC = (to-pterm (lhs }  $\alpha$ ))  $\cdot \langle BCs \rangle_\alpha$*  **and** *l-A-BC:length As = length BCs*  
**using** *subst-imp-mk-subst[of BC to-pterm (lhs }  $\alpha$ )] RuleA(3)*  
**by** (*smt (verit, del-insts) comp-apply nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list vars-to-pterm*)  
**from** *RuleA*(2) *no-var-lhs* **obtain** *f' ts* **where** *lhs:lhs }  $\alpha$  = Fun f' ts* **by** *fastforce*  
**{fix** *i* **assume** *i:i < length As*  
**from** *i* **obtain** *x* **where** *x:var-rule }  $\alpha$  ! } = x*  $x \in \text{vars-term (to-pterm (lhs } \alpha))$   
**by** (*metis RuleA(3) comp-apply nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list vars-to-pterm*)  
**have**  $\sigma \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**using** *RuleA(3) i match-well-def[OF subterm(3) match-lhs-B]* **by** (*simp add: vars-to-pterm*)  
**moreover have**  $\tau \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**using** *RuleA(3) i match-well-def[OF subterm(4) match-lhs-C]* **by** (*simp add: vars-to-pterm*)  
**moreover have** *As!i*  $\sqcup \sigma \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i) \neq \text{None}$   
**using** *args-AB i* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have** *As!i*  $\sqcup \tau \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i) \neq \text{None}$   
**using** *args-AC i* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\sigma \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i) \sqcup \tau \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i) \neq \text{None}$   
**using** *args-BC i* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately have** *IH:join-opt (As!i) ( $\sigma \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i) \sqcup \tau \text{ (var-rule } \alpha ! i)$ )*  $\neq \text{None}$   
**using** *RuleA(3,4) subterm(1) i* **by** (*metis RuleA(1) nth-mem supt.arg*)  
**then have** *As!i*  $\sqcup BCs!i \neq \text{None}$

```

    using i args-BC by auto
  }
  with subterm(2) show ?thesis
  unfolding joinBC BC RuleA(1) unfolding join-opt.simps using join-rule-lhs
l-A-BC by auto
next
  case (RuleC  $\beta$  Cs)
    from joinBC subterm(4) obtain  $\tau$  BCs where match-lhs-B2:match B
(to-pterm (lhs  $\beta$ )) = Some  $\tau$ 
    and BC:BC = Prule  $\beta$  BCs and l-BC-C:length BCs = length Cs
    and args-BC:( $\forall i < \text{length } Cs. Cs ! i \sqcup \tau (\text{var-rule } \beta ! i) = \text{Some } (BCs ! i)$ )
    unfolding FunB RuleC using join-rule-fun RuleC(1,2,3) join-sym by
metis
  from joinAC have  $\alpha:\alpha = \beta$  and l-A-C:length As = length Cs
  unfolding RuleA RuleC by(metis join.simps(3) option.distinct(1))+
  have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs)  $\neq$  None proof–
  {fix i assume  $i:i < \text{length } (\text{zip } As \ BCs)$ 
    moreover have  $\tau (\text{var-rule } \beta ! i) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
    using i match-well-def[OF subterm(3) match-lhs-B2] by (simp add:
RuleA(3)  $\alpha$  vars-to-pterm)
    moreover have  $As!i \sqcup \tau (\text{var-rule } \beta ! i) \neq \text{None}$ 
    using join-pterm-subst-Some match-lhs-B subterm(5)  $\alpha$  args-AB i
match-lhs-B2 by auto
    moreover have  $(As!i) \sqcup (Cs!i) \neq \text{None}$ 
    using joinAC RuleA(1) RuleC(1) i join-rule-rule subterm.premis(1)
subterm.premis(3) by fastforce
    moreover have  $\tau (\text{var-rule } \beta ! i) \sqcup (Cs!i) \neq \text{None}$ 
    using args-BC i by (simp add: join-sym l-A-C)
    ultimately have IH:join-opt (As!i) ( $\tau (\text{var-rule } \beta ! i) \sqcup (Cs!i)$ )  $\neq$  None

    using RuleA(1,3,4) RuleC(3,4) subterm(1) i  $\alpha$  by simp
  from IH have  $(As!i) \sqcup (BCs!i) \neq \text{None}$ 
  using i args-BC by (simp add: join-sym l-BC-C)
  then have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs)!i  $\neq$  None
  unfolding nth-map[OF i] using i by auto
  }
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: list-all-length those-not-none-xs)
qed
then show ?thesis
  unfolding joinBC BC RuleA  $\alpha$  unfolding join-opt.simps join.simps(7)
by force
  qed (simp add:FunB)
next
  case (RuleB  $\beta$  Bs)
  from joinAB have  $\alpha\beta:\alpha = \beta$  and l-A-B:length As = length Bs
  unfolding RuleA RuleB by(metis join.simps(3) option.distinct(1))+
  obtain ABs where AB:AB = Prule  $\alpha$  ABs and l-AB-B:length ABs = length
Bs
  and args-AB:( $\forall i < \text{length } ABs. As!i \sqcup Bs!i = \text{Some } (ABs ! i)$ )

```



```

      using join-rule-rule[OF joinAB[unfolded RuleA RuleB]] subterm(2,3)
RuleA(1) RuleB(1) by metis
      from subterm(4,6) show ?thesis proof(cases C rule:wf-pterm.cases[case-names
VarC FunC RuleC])
        case (VarC x)
          from joinBC RuleB(2) no-var-lhs show ?thesis unfolding VarC RuleB
          by (metis Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym RuleB(1) VarC join-opt.simps(1)
join-with-source source.simps(1) source-join subterm.prem(2) subterm.prem(3)
subterm.prem(4) to-pterm.simps(1))
        next
          case (FunC Cs f)
            from subterm(3) obtain  $\sigma$  BCs where match-lhs-C:match C (to-pterm
(lhs  $\beta$ )) = Some  $\sigma$ 
            and BC:BC = Prule  $\beta$  BCs and l-BC-C:length BCs = length Bs
            and args-BC:( $\forall i < \text{length } Bs. Bs ! i \sqcup \sigma (\text{var-rule } \beta ! i) = \text{Some } (BCs ! i)$ )
            unfolding RuleB using join-rule-fun[OF joinBC[unfolded RuleB FunC]]
RuleB(1,2,3) by (metis FunC(1))
            have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs)  $\neq$  None proof-
            {fix i assume  $i : i < \text{length } (\text{zip } As \ BCs)$ 
             have  $\sigma (\text{var-rule } \beta ! i) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
             using i match-well-def[OF subterm(4) match-lhs-C] by (simp add:
RuleA(3)  $\alpha\beta$  vars-to-pterm)
             moreover have  $As ! i \sqcup \sigma (\text{var-rule } \beta ! i) \neq \text{None}$ 
             using match-lhs-C joinAC  $\alpha\beta$  args-AB i unfolding RuleA(1) FunC
             by (metis (no-types, lifting) RuleA(1) join-rule-fun length-zip
min-less-iff-conj option.distinct(1) option.sel subterm.prem(1))
             ultimately have IH:join-opt (As!i) ((Bs!i)  $\sqcup$  ( $\sigma (\text{var-rule } \beta ! i)$ ))  $\neq$ 
None
             using RuleA(1,3,4) subterm(1) i args-AB args-BC
             by (metis (no-types, lifting) RuleB(4) l-AB-B l-A-B length-zip
min-less-iff-conj nth-mem option.distinct(1) supt.arg)
             from IH have (As!i)  $\sqcup$  (BCs!i)  $\neq$  None
             using i args-BC by (simp add: join-sym l-BC-C)
             then have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs)!i  $\neq$  None
             unfolding nth-map[OF i] using i by auto
            }
            then show ?thesis by (simp add: list-all-length those-not-none-xs)
          qed
        then show ?thesis
          unfolding joinBC BC RuleA  $\alpha\beta$  unfolding join-opt.simps join.simps(7)
by force
      next
        case (RuleC  $\gamma$  Cs)
          from joinBC have  $\beta\gamma:\beta = \gamma$  and l-B-C:length Bs = length Cs
          using RuleB RuleC join-rule-rule by blast+
          obtain BCs where BC:BC = Prule  $\beta$  BCs and l-BC-B:length BCs =
length Bs
          and args-BC:( $\forall i < \text{length } BCs. Bs ! i \sqcup Cs ! i = \text{Some } (BCs ! i)$ )
          using join-rule-rule[OF joinBC[unfolded RuleB RuleC]] subterm(3,4)

```

```

RuleB(1) RuleC(1) by metis
  obtain ACs where AC:AC = Prule  $\alpha$  ACs and l-AC-C:length ACs =
length Cs
  and args-AC:( $\forall i < \text{length } ACs. As!i \sqcup Cs!i = \text{Some } (ACs ! i)$ )
  using join-rule-rule[OF joinAC[unfolded RuleA RuleC]] subterm(2,4)
RuleA(1) RuleC(1) by metis
  have those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs)  $\neq$  None proof–
  {fix i assume i:i < length (zip As BCs)
   from RuleA(1,4) RuleB(1,4) RuleC(1,4) i have join-opt (As!i) ((Bs!i)
 $\sqcup$  (Cs!i))  $\neq$  None
   using subterm(1) l-A-B l-B-C l-AC-C l-AB-B args-AB args-AC args-BC
   by (smt (verit) length-zip min-less-iff-conj nth-mem option.distinct(1)
supt.arg)
   then have (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As BCs)!i  $\neq$  None
   using i args-BC by simp
  }
  then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: list-all-length those-not-none-xs)
qed
then show ?thesis
unfolding joinBC BC unfolding RuleA  $\alpha\beta$  join-opt.simps by (simp add:
option.case-eq-if)
qed
qed
qed
qed

lemma join-list-defined:
  assumes  $\forall a1 a2. a1 \in \text{set } As \wedge a2 \in \text{set } As \longrightarrow a1 \sqcup a2 \neq \text{None}$ 
  and  $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  and  $As \neq []$ 
  shows  $\exists D. \text{join-list } As = \text{Some } D \wedge D \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
using assms proof(induct length As arbitrary:As rule:full-nat-induct)
case 1
then show ?case proof(cases As rule:list.exhaust[case-names empty As])
case (As A1 As')
with 1 show ?thesis proof(cases As' rule:list.exhaust[case-names empty As'])
case (As' A2 As'')
have A1-wf:A1  $\in$  wf-pterm R and A2-wf:A2  $\in$  wf-pterm R
using 1(3) unfolding As As' by auto
from As' 1(2) obtain A12 where A12:A1  $\sqcup$  A2 = Some A12
unfolding As by fastforce
with A1-wf A2-wf have A12-wf:A12  $\in$  wf-pterm R
by (simp add: join-wf-pterm)
show ?thesis proof(cases As'' = [])
case True
show ?thesis
unfolding As As' True join-list.simps using A12 A12-wf by simp
next
case False

```

**from 1 obtain  $D'$  where  $D':\text{join-list } As'' = \text{Some } D' \ D' \in \text{wf-pterm } R$**   
**unfolding  $As \ As'$  by  $(\text{metis } \text{False } \text{Suc-le-length-iff } \text{impossible-Cons } \text{list.set-intros}(2) \ \text{nat-le-linear})$**   
**from 1(2) have  $\forall a1 \ a2. \ a1 \in \text{set } (A2 \ \# \ As'') \wedge a2 \in \text{set } (A2 \ \# \ As'')$**   
 $\longrightarrow a1 \sqcup a2 \neq \text{None}$   
**unfolding  $As \ As'$  by force**  
**moreover have  $\text{Suc } (\text{length } (A2 \ \# \ As'')) \leq \text{length } As$**   
**unfolding  $As \ As'$  by simp**  
**moreover have  $(\forall a \in \text{set } (A2 \ \# \ As''). \ a \in \text{wf-pterm } R)$**   
**using 1(3) unfolding  $As \ As'$  by simp**  
**moreover have  $A2 \ \# \ As'' \neq []$  by simp**  
**ultimately obtain  $D$  where  $\text{join-list } (A2 \ \# \ As'') = \text{Some } D$  and  $D\text{-wf}:D \in \text{wf-pterm } R$**   
**using 1(1) by blast**  
**then have  $D:A2 \sqcup D' = \text{Some } D$**   
**using  $D' \ \text{False}$  using  $\text{join-list.elims}$  by force**  
**moreover have  $A1 \sqcup D' \neq \text{None}$  proof-**  
**from 1(2) have  $\forall a1 \ a2. \ a1 \in \text{set } (A1 \ \# \ As'') \wedge a2 \in \text{set } (A1 \ \# \ As'')$**   
 $\longrightarrow a1 \sqcup a2 \neq \text{None}$   
**unfolding  $As \ As'$  by force**  
**moreover have  $\text{Suc } (\text{length } (A1 \ \# \ As'')) \leq \text{length } As$**   
**unfolding  $As \ As'$  by simp**  
**moreover have  $(\forall a \in \text{set } (A1 \ \# \ As''). \ a \in \text{wf-pterm } R)$**   
**using 1(3) unfolding  $As \ As'$  by simp**  
**moreover have  $A1 \ \# \ As'' \neq []$  by simp**  
**ultimately have  $\text{join-list } (A1 \ \# \ As'') \neq \text{None}$**   
**using 1(1) by  $(\text{metis } \text{option.simps}(3))$**   
**with  $D'$  show ?thesis**  
**by  $(\text{metis } \text{False } \text{join-list.simps}(3) \ \text{join-opt.simps}(1) \ \text{list.exhaust})$**   
**qed**  
**moreover have  $A1 \sqcup A2 \neq \text{None}$**   
**using 1(2) unfolding  $As \ As'$  by simp**  
**ultimately have  $\text{join-opt } A1 \ (A2 \sqcup D') \neq \text{None}$**   
**using  $\text{join-triple-defined } D' \ A1\text{-wf } A2\text{-wf}$  unfolding  $\text{join-list.simps}$  by**  
*blast*  
**moreover have  $\text{join-list } As = \text{join-opt } A1 \ (A2 \sqcup D')$**   
**unfolding  $As \ As'$  using  $\text{False}$  by  $(\text{metis } D'(1) \ \text{join-list.simps}(3) \ \text{join-opt.simps}(1) \ \text{neq-Nil-conv})$**   
**ultimately show ?thesis**  
**unfolding  $D \ \text{join-opt.simps}$  using  $D\text{-wf } A1\text{-wf } \text{join-wf-pterm}$  by fastforce**  
**qed**  
**qed simp**  
**qed simp**  
**qed**

**lemma  $\text{join-list-wf-pterm}$ :**  
**assumes  $\forall a \in \text{set } As. \ a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$**   
**and  $\text{join-list } As = \text{Some } B$**   
**shows  $B \in \text{wf-pterm } R$**

```

using assms proof(induct As arbitrary:B)
case (Cons A As)
then show ?case proof(cases As = [])
  case True
  from Cons(2,3) show ?thesis unfolding join-list.simps True by simp
next
  case False
  with Cons(3) obtain B' where B':join-list As = Some B'
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) join-list.elims join-opt.elims list.inject)
  with Cons have B' ∈ wf-pterm R
  by simp
  then show ?thesis using B' Cons
  by (metis False join-list.simps(3) join-opt.simps(1) join-wf-pterm list.set-intros(1)
neg-Nil-conv)
  qed
qed simp

lemma source-join-list:
  assumes join-list As = Some B and  $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $\bigwedge A. A \in \text{set } As \implies \text{source } A = \text{source } B$ 
proof-
  fix Ai assume Ai ∈ set As
  then show co-initial Ai B using assms proof(induct As arbitrary: B)
    case Nil
    then show ?case by (simp add: source-join)
  next
    case (Cons A As)
    show ?case proof(cases As = [])
      case True
      from Cons show ?thesis unfolding True
      by (simp add: source-join)
    next
      case False
      have wf:A ∈ wf-pterm R  $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
      using Cons(4) by simp-all
      from Cons(2,3) obtain B' where B':join-list As = Some B' join-list (A#As)
      = join-opt A (Some B')
      by (metis False join-list.simps(3) join-opt.simps(2) list.exhaust option.exhaust)
      show ?thesis proof(cases Ai = A)
        case True
        show ?thesis unfolding True
        using B' Cons(3) False source-join wf by (metis join-list-wf-pterm
join-opt.simps(1))
      next
        case False
        then have Ai ∈ set As
        using Cons(2) by simp
        with Cons(1) B'(1) wf(2) have co-initial Ai B'
        by simp

```

```

    moreover from  $B'(1)$  wf have  $B' \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
    using join-list-wf-pterm by blast
    ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis  $B'(2)$  Cons.premis(2) Residual-Join-Deletion.join-sym join-opt.simps(1)
    local.wf(1) source-join)
  qed
qed
qed
qed
end

```

### 3.3 Deletion

```

fun deletion :: ('f, 'v) pterm  $\Rightarrow$  ('f,'v) pterm  $\Rightarrow$  ('f,'v) pterm option (infixr  $-_p$ 
70)
where
  Var  $x -_p$  Var  $y =$ 
    (if  $x = y$  then Some (Var  $x$ ) else None)
| Pfun  $f$  As  $-_p$  Pfun  $g$  Bs =
    (if ( $f = g \wedge \text{length } As = \text{length } Bs$ ) then
      (case those (map2 ( $-_p$ ) As Bs) of
        Some  $xs \Rightarrow$  Some (Pfun  $f$   $xs$ )
        | None  $\Rightarrow$  None)
      else None)
| Prule  $\alpha$  As  $-_p$  Prule  $\beta$  Bs =
    (if  $\alpha = \beta$  then
      (case those (map2 ( $-_p$ ) As Bs) of
        Some  $xs \Rightarrow$  Some ((to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ ))  $\cdot$   $\langle xs \rangle_\alpha$ )
        | None  $\Rightarrow$  None)
      else None)
| Prule  $\alpha$  As  $-_p$  B =
    (case match B (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) of
      None  $\Rightarrow$  None
    | Some  $\sigma \Rightarrow$ 
      (case those (map2 ( $-_p$ ) As (map  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) of
        Some  $xs \Rightarrow$  Some (Prule  $\alpha$   $xs$ )
        | None  $\Rightarrow$  None))
| A  $-_p$  B = None

```

**lemma** del-empty:

```

assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
shows  $A -_p (\text{to-pterm } (\text{source } A)) = \text{Some } A$ 
using assms proof (induction A)
case (2 As  $f$ )
then have those (map2 deletion As (map (to-pterm  $\circ$  source) As)) = Some As
by (simp add:those-some)
then show ?case by simp
next

```

```

    case (3  $\alpha$  As)
    then have  $\sigma$ : match (to-pterms (lhs  $\alpha$  ·  $\langle$ map source As $\rangle_\alpha$ )) (to-pterms (lhs  $\alpha$ )) =
Some ( $\langle$ map (to-pterms  $\circ$  source) As $\rangle_\alpha$ )
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) fun-mk-subst lhs-subst-trivial map-map to-pterms.simps(1)
to-pterms-subst)
    from 3 have those (map2 deletion As (map (to-pterms  $\circ$  source) As)) = Some
As
    by (simp add:those-some)
    then have args:those (map2 deletion As (map ( $\langle$ map (to-pterms  $\circ$  source) As $\rangle_\alpha$ )
(var-rule  $\alpha$ ))) = Some As
    by (metis 3.hyps(2) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule length-map)
    show ?case proof(cases source (Prule  $\alpha$  As))
    case (Var x)
    then show ?thesis
    using  $\sigma$  residual.simps(4)[of  $\alpha$  As x] args by auto
  next
  case (Fun f ts)
  then show ?thesis
  using  $\sigma$  residual.simps(5)[of  $\alpha$  As f] args by auto
qed
qed simp

context no-var-lhs
begin
lemma deletion-source:
assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterms}$   $R$   $B \in \text{wf-pterms}$   $R$ 
and  $A \neg_p B = \text{Some } C$ 
shows source  $C = \text{source } A$ 
using assms proof(induct A arbitrary:B C)
case (1 x)
then show ?case proof (cases B)
case (1 y)
then show ?thesis
by (metis 1.prem(2) deletion.simps(1) option.distinct(1) option.inject)
next
case (3  $\alpha$  As)
with 1 no-var-lhs show ?thesis
by simp
qed simp
next
case (2 As f)
then show ?case proof(cases B)
case (Pfun g Bs)
from 2(3) have  $f:g = g$ 
unfolding Pfun by (metis deletion.simps(2) not-None-eq)
from 2(3) have  $l:\text{length } As = \text{length } Bs$ 
unfolding Pfun by (metis deletion.simps(2) not-None-eq)
from 2(3) obtain Cs where  $cs:\text{those (map2 } (\neg_p) \text{ As Bs)} = \text{Some } Cs$ 
unfolding Pfun f using l by fastforce

```

```

with 2(3) have c:C = Pfun g Cs
  unfolding Pfun by (simp add: f l)
from cs l have l-cs:length Cs = length As
  using length-those by force
{fix i assume i:i < length As
  with 2(2) have Bs!i ∈ wf-pterm R
    by (metis Pfun fun-well-arg l nth-mem)
  moreover from 2(3) i cs have As!i -p Bs!i = Some (Cs!i)
    using l those-some2 by fastforce
  ultimately have source (Cs!i) = source (As!i)
    using 2(1) using i nth-mem by blast
}
then show ?thesis unfolding c f
  using l-cs by (simp add: map-nth-eq-conv)
qed simp-all
next
case (3 α As)
from 3(1) no-var-lhs obtain f ts where f:lhs α = Fun f ts
  by blast
then show ?case proof(cases B)
  case (Var x)
  have match (Var x) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = None
    unfolding f by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Term.term.simps(4) match-matches
not-Some-eq source.simps(1) source-to-pterm subst-apply-eq-Var)
  with 3(5) show ?thesis
    unfolding Var using f deletion.simps(4) by simp
next
case (Pfun g Bs)
from 3(5) obtain σ where sigma:match B (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some σ
  unfolding Pfun using deletion.simps(5) by fastforce
with 3(5) obtain Cs where cs:those (map2 (-p) As (map σ (var-rule α))) =
Some Cs
  unfolding Pfun by fastforce
with 3(5) have c:C = Prule α Cs
  using sigma unfolding Pfun by simp
from cs 3(2) have l-cs:length Cs = length As
  using length-those by force
{fix x assume x ∈ vars-term (lhs α)
  then obtain i where i:i < length (var-rule α) var-rule α !i = x
    by (metis in-set-conv-nth set-vars-term-list vars-term-list-vars-distinct)
  then have σ (var-rule α ! i) ∈ wf-pterm R
    using match-well-def[OF 3(4) sigma] by (metis vars-to-pterm)
  moreover from i cs have As!i -p σ (var-rule α ! i) = Some (Cs!i)
    using those-some2 3.hyps(2) by fastforce
  ultimately have source (Cs!i) = source (As!i)
    using 3(3) using i nth-mem 3.hyps(2) by force
  then have source (((As)α) x) = source (((Cs)α) x) using i
    by (metis 3.hyps(2) l-cs lhs-subst-var-i)
}

```

```

then show ?thesis unfolding c using l-cs 3(2) unfolding source.simps
by (smt (verit, best) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule comp-def in-set-conv-nth length-map
nth-map set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list term-subst-eq-conv)
next
case (Prule  $\beta$  Bs)
from 3(5) have alpha: $\alpha = \beta$ 
unfolding Prule by (metis deletion.simps(3) option.distinct(1))
with 3 have l:length As = length Bs
unfolding Prule using wf-ptermin.cases by force
from 3(5) obtain Cs where cs:those (map2 ( $-_p$ ) As Bs) = Some Cs
unfolding Prule alpha by fastforce
with 3(5) have c:C = to-ptermin (lhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot$   $\langle Cs \rangle_\alpha$ 
unfolding Prule alpha by simp
from cs l have l-cs:length Cs = length As
using length-those by force
{fix i assume i:i < length As
with 3(4) have Bs!i  $\in$  wf-ptermin R
unfolding Prule by (metis fun-well-arg l nth-mem)
moreover from i cs have As!i  $-_p$  Bs!i = Some (Cs!i)
using l those-some2 by fastforce
ultimately have source (Cs!i) = source (As!i)
using 3(3) using i nth-mem by blast
}
then show ?thesis
unfolding c using l-cs unfolding source.simps using source-apply-subst
by (metis fun-mk-subst nth-map-conv source.simps(1) source-to-ptermin to-ptermin-wf-ptermin)
qed
qed
end

```

### 3.4 Computations With Single Redexes

When a proof term contains only a single rule symbol, we say it is a *\*single redex*.

**definition** *ll-single-redex* :: ( $'f$ ,  $'v$ ) term  $\Rightarrow$  pos  $\Rightarrow$  ( $'f$ ,  $'v$ ) prule  $\Rightarrow$  ( $'f$ ,  $'v$ ) pterm  
**where** *ll-single-redex* s p  $\alpha$  = (ctxt-of-pos-term p (to-ptermin s))  $\langle$  Prule  $\alpha$  (map (to-ptermin  $\circ$  ( $\lambda pi. s|-(p@pi)$ )) (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ )))  $\rangle$

The *ll* in *ll-single-redex* stands for *\*left-linear*, since this definition only makes sense for left-linear rules.

**lemma** *source-single-redex*:

```

assumes p  $\in$  poss s
shows source (ll-single-redex s p  $\alpha$ ) = (ctxt-of-pos-term p s)  $\langle$  (lhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot$   $\langle$  map ( $\lambda pi. s|-(p@pi)$ ) (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ )))  $\rangle_\alpha$ 
proof –
have source (Prule  $\alpha$  (map (to-ptermin  $\circ$  ( $\lambda pi. s|-(p@pi)$ )) (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ ))))
= (lhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot$   $\langle$  map ( $\lambda pi. s|-(p@pi)$ ) (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ )))  $\rangle_\alpha$ 
unfolding source.simps using map-nth-eq-conv by fastforce

```



```

with assms show ?thesis
unfolding ll-single-redex-def by (metis context-source source-to-pterm to-pterm-ctxt-of-pos-apply-term)

qed

lemma target-single-redex:
  assumes  $p \in \text{poss } s$ 
  shows  $\text{target } (\text{ll-single-redex } s \ p \ \alpha) = (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \ s) \cdot ((\text{rhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle \text{map } (\lambda pi. s |-(p @ pi)) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \rangle)_{\alpha}$ 
  proof–
    have  $\text{target } (\text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ (\lambda pi. s |-(p @ pi))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)))) = (\text{rhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle \text{map } (\lambda pi. s |-(p @ pi)) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \rangle_{\alpha}$ 
    unfolding target.simps by (metis (no-types, lifting) fun-mk-subst map-map target-empty-apply-subst target-to-pterm to-pterm.simps(1) to-pterm-empty to-pterm-subst)
    with assms show ?thesis
    unfolding ll-single-redex-def using target-to-pterm-ctxt to-pterm-ctxt-at-pos
  by metis
qed

lemma single-redex-rstep:
  assumes  $\text{to-rule } \alpha \in R \ p \in \text{poss } s$ 
  shows  $(\text{source } (\text{ll-single-redex } s \ p \ \alpha), \text{target } (\text{ll-single-redex } s \ p \ \alpha)) \in \text{rstep } R$ 
  using source-single-redex target-single-redex assms by blast

lemma single-redex-neq:
  assumes  $(\alpha, p) \neq (\beta, q) \ p \in \text{poss } s \ q \in \text{poss } s$ 
  shows  $\text{ll-single-redex } s \ p \ \alpha \neq \text{ll-single-redex } s \ q \ \beta$ 
  proof–
    from assms(1) consider  $\alpha \neq \beta \wedge p = q \mid p \neq q$ 
    by fastforce
    then show ?thesis proof(cases)
      case 1
        then have  $\text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ (\lambda pi. s |-(p @ pi))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))) \neq \text{Prule } \beta \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ (\lambda pi. s |-(p @ pi))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)))$ 
        by simp
        with 1 show ?thesis
        using assms(2,3) unfolding ll-single-redex-def by simp
      next
        case 2
        show ?thesis proof(cases  $p \in \text{poss } (\text{ll-single-redex } s \ q \ \beta)$ )
          case True
            from 2 consider  $(qp) \ q <_p p \mid (par) \ q \perp p \mid (pq) \ p <_p q$ 
            using pos-cases by force
            then show ?thesis proof(cases)
              case qp
                then obtain  $i \ r$  where  $r:q@(i\#r) = p$ 
                using less-pos-def' by (metis neq-Nil-conv)
                with  $\langle p \in \text{poss } (\text{ll-single-redex } s \ q \ \beta) \rangle$  have  $i\#r \in \text{poss } (\text{Prule } \beta \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ (\lambda pi. s |-(q @ pi))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \beta))))$ 

```

**unfolding** *ll-single-redex-def* **using** *assms(3)* **by** (*metis hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term hole-pos-poss-conv poss-list-sound poss-list-to-pterm*)  
**then have**  $i:i < \text{length } (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \beta))$  **and**  $r \in \text{poss } (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ (\lambda pi. s \mid - (q @ pi))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \beta))!i)$   
**by** *auto*  
**then have**  $r \in \text{poss } (\text{to-pterm } (s \mid - (q @ (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \beta))!i)))$   
**by** *simp*  
**then obtain**  $s'$  **where**  $(\text{Prule } \beta (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ (\lambda pi. s \mid - (q @ pi))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \beta)))) \mid - (i \# r) = \text{to-pterm } s'$   
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) comp-apply ctxt-supt-id i nth-map poss-list-sound poss-list-to-pterm subt-at.simps(2) subt-at-hole-pos to-pterm-ctxt-of-pos-apply-term*)  
**then have**  $(\text{Prule } \beta (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ (\lambda pi. s \mid - (q @ pi))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \beta)))) \mid - (i \# r) \neq \text{Prule } \alpha (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ (\lambda pi. s \mid - (p @ pi))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))))$   
**using** *to-pterm.elims* **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using**  $r$  *assms(2,3)* **unfolding** *ll-single-redex-def*  
**by** (*smt (verit, del-insts) hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term hole-pos-poss p-in-poss-to-pterm replace-at-subt-at subt-at-append*)  
**next**  
**case** *par*  
**then have**  $\text{ll-single-redex } s \ q \ \beta \mid - p = \text{to-pterm } s \mid - p$   
**using** *True* **unfolding** *ll-single-redex-def*  
**by** (*simp add: assms(2,3) p-in-poss-to-pterm parallel-replace-at-subt-at*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms(2,3)* **unfolding** *ll-single-redex-def*  
**by** (*metis ctxt-supt-id hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term is-empty-step.simps(3) p-in-poss-to-pterm subt-at-hole-pos to-pterm-ctxt-of-pos-apply-term to-pterm-empty*)  
**next**  
**case** *pq*  
**then obtain**  $r$  **where**  $r:q = p @ r$   $r \neq []$   
**using** *less-pos-def'* **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $*:\text{ll-single-redex } s \ q \ \beta \mid - p = (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } r (\text{to-pterm } (s \mid - p))) \langle \text{Prule } \beta (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ (\lambda pi. s \mid - (q @ pi))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \beta))) \rangle$   
**using** *True* **unfolding** *ll-single-redex-def*  $r$  **by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) assms(2) ctxt-apply-subt-at ctxt-supt-id p-in-poss-to-pterm replace-at-subt-at to-pterm-ctxt-of-pos-apply-term*)  
**from**  $r(2)$  *assms(3)* **obtain**  $f \ ts \ i \ r'$  **where**  $f:s \mid - p = \text{Fun } f \ ts$  **and**  $r':r = i \# r'$   
**unfolding**  $r$  **by** (*metis args-poss neq-Nil-conv poss-append-poss*)  
**have**  $\text{ll-single-redex } s \ q \ \beta \mid - p \neq \text{Prule } \alpha (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ (\lambda pi. s \mid - (p @ pi))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)))$   
**unfolding**  $*$  **unfolding** *ll-single-redex-def*  $f$  *to-pterm.simps*  $r'$  *ctxt-of-pos-term.simps* *intp-actxt.simps* **by** *simp*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms(2)* **unfolding** *ll-single-redex-def*  
**by** (*metis p-in-poss-to-pterm replace-at-subt-at*)  
**qed**  
**next**

```

    case False
    then show ?thesis unfolding ll-single-redex-def using assms(2)
    by (metis hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term hole-pos-poss p-in-poss-to-pterms)
  qed
qed
qed

context left-lin-wf-trs
begin
lemma rstep-exists-single-redex:
  assumes (s, t) ∈ rstep R
  shows ∃ A p α. A = (ll-single-redex s p α) ∧ source A = s ∧ target A = t ∧
to-rule α ∈ R ∧ p ∈ poss s
proof -
  from assms obtain C σ l r where lr:(l, r) ∈ R and s:s = C⟨l · σ⟩ and t: t =
C⟨r · σ⟩
  by blast
  from s obtain p where p:p ∈ poss s and C:C = ctxt-of-pos-term p s
  using hole-pos-poss by fastforce
  let ?subst = (map (λpi. s |- (p @ pi)) (var-poss-list l))⟨l → r⟩
  {fix x assume x ∈ vars-term l
  then obtain i where i:i < length (vars-term-list l) vars-term-list l ! i = x
  by (metis in-set-idx set-vars-term-list)
  with left-lin lr have var-l:vars-distinct l ! i = x
  using linear-term-var-vars-term-list left-linear-trs-def by fastforce
  let ?p = var-poss-list l ! i
  from i have l |- ?p = Var x using vars-term-list-var-poss-list by auto
  moreover have l · σ = s|-p using s C p replace-at-subt-at by fastforce
  ultimately have left:σ x = (s |- p) |- ?p
  by (metis eval-term.simps(1) i(1) length-var-poss-list nth-mem subt-at-subst
var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound)
  from i have map (λpi. s |- (p @ pi)) (var-poss-list l) ! i = (s |- p) |- ?p
  by (simp add: length-var-poss-list p)
  with left var-l have σ x = ?subst x unfolding mk-subst-def prule.sel
  by (smt (verit, best) case-prodE comp-apply distinct-rev i(1) left-lin left-linear-trs-def
length-map length-var-poss-list linear-term-var-vars-term-list lr mk-subst-def mk-subst-distinct
prod.sel(1) remdups-id-iff-distinct rev-rev-ident)
  }note subst=this
  then have (ctxt-of-pos-term p s)⟨l · (map (λpi. s |- (p @ pi)) (var-poss-list
l))⟨l → r⟩⟩ = C⟨l · σ⟩
  using C by (simp add: eval-same-vars)
  then have source (ll-single-redex s p (Rule l r)) = s
  using source-single-redex[OF p] s by auto
  moreover have target (ll-single-redex s p (l → r)) = t
  using subst varcond lr target-single-redex[OF p] eval-same-vars-cong unfolding
t C
  by (smt (verit) case-prodD prule.sel(1) prule.sel(2) vars-term-subset-subst-eq)
  ultimately show ?thesis using lr p by fastforce
qed

```

**end**

**lemma** *single-redex-wf-pterm*:

**assumes** *to-rule*  $\alpha \in R$  **and** *lin*:*linear-term* (*lhs*  $\alpha$ )

**and**  $p:p \in \text{poss } s$

**shows** *ll-single-redex*  $s \ p \ \alpha \in \text{wf-pterm } R$

**proof**–

**from** *lin* **have**  $l:\text{length } (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm} \circ (\lambda pi. s \mid - (p \ @ \ pi))) \ (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))) = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$

**using** *length-var-poss-list linear-term-var-vars-term-list* **by** *fastforce*

**have** *Prule*  $\alpha \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm} \circ (\lambda pi. s \mid - (p \ @ \ pi))) \ (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$

**using** *wf-pterm.intros*(3)[*OF assms*(1) *l*] *to-pterm-wf-pterm* **by** *force*

**then show** *?thesis unfolding ll-single-redex-def*

**using** *ctxt-wf-pterm p to-pterm-wf-pterm* **by** (*metis p-in-poss-to-pterm*)

**qed**

Interaction of a single redex  $\Delta$ , contained in  $A$  with the proof term  $A$ .

**locale** *single-redex* = *left-lin-no-var-lhs* +

**fixes**  $A \ \Delta \ p \ q \ \alpha$

**assumes** *a-well*: $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$

**and**  $p:p \in \text{poss } (\text{source } A)$  **and**  $q:q \in \text{poss } A$

**and**  $pq:\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \ (\text{source } A) = \text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } q \ A)$

**and**  $\text{delta}:\Delta = \text{ll-single-redex } (\text{source } A) \ p \ \alpha$

**and**  $aq:A \mid - q = \text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid - (q \ @ \ [i])) \ [0..\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)])$

**begin**

**interpretation** *residual-op:op-proof-term*  $R$  *residual*

**using** *op-proof-term.intro*[*OF left-lin-no-var-lhs-axioms*] *op-proof-term-axioms.intro*[*of R residual*] *res-empty2* **by** *force*

**interpretation** *deletion-op:op-proof-term*  $R$  *deletion*

**using** *op-proof-term.intro*[*OF left-lin-no-var-lhs-axioms*] *op-proof-term-axioms.intro*[*of R deletion*] *del-empty* **by** *force*

**abbreviation**  $As \equiv (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid - (q \ @ \ [i])) \ [0..\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)])$

**lemma** *length-as*: $\text{length } As = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$

**by** *simp*

**lemma** *as-well*: $\forall i < \text{length } As. As \mid i \in \text{wf-pterm } R$

**using** *subt-at-is-wf-pterm a-well aq q*

**by** (*metis fun-well-arg nth-mem*)

**lemma**  $a:A = (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } q \ A) \langle \text{Prule } \alpha \ As \rangle$

**using** *aq* **by** (*simp add: q replace-at-ident*)

**lemma** *rule-in-TRS*: *to-rule*  $\alpha \in R$

**proof**–

**from**  $a\text{-well } a \text{ } q$  **have**  $Prule \alpha \text{ } As \in wf\text{-pterm } R$   
**by**  $(metis \text{ subt-at-ctxt-of-pos-term subt-at-is-wf-pterm})$   
**then show**  $?thesis$   
**using**  $wf\text{-pterm.cases}$  **by**  $force$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $lin\text{-lhs:linear-term } (lhs \alpha)$   
**using**  $rule\text{-in-TRS left-lin left-linear-trs-def}$  **by**  $fastforce$

**lemma**  $source\text{-at-pq:source } (A|-q) = (source \text{ } A)|-p$   
**proof**–  
**from**  $a\text{-well } q$  **have**  $(ctxt\text{-of-pos-term } q \text{ } A) \in wf\text{-pterm-ctxt } R$   
**by**  $(simp \text{ add: ctxt-of-pos-term-well})$   
**then have**  $source \text{ } A = (source\text{-ctxt } (ctxt\text{-of-pos-term } q \text{ } A)) \langle source \text{ } (A|-q) \rangle$   
**using**  $source\text{-ctxt-apply-term } q$  **by**  $(metis \text{ ctxt-supt-id})$   
**moreover from**  $p$  **have**  $source \text{ } A = (ctxt\text{-of-pos-term } p \text{ } (source \text{ } A)) \langle (source \text{ } A)|-p \rangle$   
**by**  $(simp \text{ add: replace-at-ident})$   
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$   
**using**  $pq \text{ } p \text{ } q$  **by**  $simp$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $single\text{-redex-pterm:}$   
**shows**  $\Delta = (ctxt\text{-of-pos-term } p \text{ } (to\text{-pterm } (source \text{ } A))) \langle Prule \alpha \text{ } (map \text{ } (to\text{-pterm } \circ source) \text{ } As) \rangle$   
**proof**–  
**from**  $lin\text{-lhs}$  **have**  $l2: length \text{ } (var\text{-poss-list } (lhs \alpha)) = length \text{ } (var\text{-rule } \alpha)$   
**by**  $(metis \text{ length-var-poss-list linear-term-var-vars-term-list})$   
**{fix }  $i$  **assume**  $i: i < length \text{ } (var\text{-poss-list } (lhs \alpha))$**   
**let**  $?pi = var\text{-poss-list } (lhs \alpha)!i$   
**from**  $i$  **have**  $*(lhs \alpha)|-?pi = Var \text{ } ((var\text{-rule } \alpha)!i)$   
**using**  $lin\text{-lhs}$  **by**  $(metis \text{ linear-term-var-vars-term-list length-var-poss-list vars-term-list-var-poss-list})$   
**from**  $source\text{-at-pq}$  **have**  $source \text{ } A |- (p @ ?pi) = source \text{ } (Prule \alpha \text{ } As)|-?pi$   
**by**  $(metis \text{ a } p \text{ } q \text{ subt-at-append subt-at-ctxt-of-pos-term})$   
**also have**  $\dots = Var \text{ } ((var\text{-rule } \alpha)!i) \cdot \langle map \text{ } source \text{ } As \rangle_\alpha$   
**unfolding**  $source.simps$  **using**  $subt\text{-at-subst } * \text{ } i \text{ } nth\text{-mem } var\text{-poss-imp-poss}$   
**by**  $fastforce$   
**also have**  $\dots = source \text{ } (As!i)$   
**unfolding**  $eval\text{-term.simps}$  **using**  $i \text{ } lhs\text{-subst-var-} i \text{ } length\text{-as } l2$  **by**  $(metis \text{ no-types, lifting } length\text{-map } nth\text{-map})$   
**finally have**  $source \text{ } A |- (p @ ?pi) = source \text{ } (As!i) .$   
**}**  
**with**  $l2$  **show**  $?thesis$   
**unfolding**  $delta \text{ ll-single-redex-def}$  **by**  $(simp \text{ add: nth-map-conv})$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $delta\text{-trs-wf-pterm:}$   
**shows**  $\Delta \in wf\text{-pterm } R$

```

proof–
  have well2:Prule  $\alpha$  (map (to-pterm  $\circ$  source) As)  $\in$  wf-pterm R proof–
    from a-well a q have Prule  $\alpha$  As  $\in$  wf-pterm R
      by (metis subt-at-ctxt-of-pos-term subt-at-is-wf-pterm)
    then have to-rule  $\alpha \in R$ 
      using wf-pterm.cases by auto
    then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: wf-pterm.intros(3))
  qed
  show ?thesis unfolding single-redex-pterm
    using p well2 by (simp add: p-in-poss-to-pterm ctxt-wf-pterm)
qed

lemma source-delta: source  $\Delta$  = source A
proof–
  have src:source (Prule  $\alpha$  (map (to-pterm  $\circ$  source) As)) = source (Prule  $\alpha$  As)
    unfolding source.simps by (metis (no-types, lifting) comp-eq-dest-lhs list.map-comp
list.map-cong0 source-to-pterm)
  moreover have source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term p (to-pterm (source A))) = source-ctxt
(ctxt-of-pos-term q A)
    using pq by (metis p source-to-pterm-ctxt' to-pterm-ctxt-at-pos)
  ultimately show ?thesis unfolding single-redex-pterm
    using p p q by (metis aq p-in-poss-to-pterm pq replace-at-ident source-at-pq
source-ctxt-apply-term to-pterm-trs-ctxt)
qed

lemma residual:
  shows A re  $\Delta$  = Some ((ctxt-of-pos-term q A)  $\langle$  (to-pterm (rhs  $\alpha$ ))  $\cdot$   $\langle$  As  $\rangle_\alpha$   $\rangle$ )
proof–
  have l:length (map2 (re) As (map (to-pterm  $\circ$  source) As)) = length As
    by simp
  {fix i assume i:i < length As
    with as-well have As!i re (to-pterm  $\circ$  source) (As!i) = Some (As!i)
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) o-apply res-empty2)
    then have map2 (re) As (map (to-pterm  $\circ$  source) As) ! i = Some (As ! i)
      using i by force
  }
  then have *:those (map2 (re) As (map (to-pterm  $\circ$  source) As)) = Some As
    using those-some[OF l] using l by presburger
  then have (Prule  $\alpha$  As) re (Prule  $\alpha$  (map (to-pterm  $\circ$  source) As)) = Some
((to-pterm (rhs  $\alpha$ ))  $\cdot$   $\langle$  As  $\rangle_\alpha$ )
    using residual.simps(3)[of  $\alpha$  As  $\alpha$  (map (to-pterm  $\circ$  source) As)] by simp
  moreover from single-redex-pterm have  $\Delta$  = (to-pterm-ctxt (source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term
q A)))  $\langle$  (Prule  $\alpha$  (map (to-pterm  $\circ$  source) As))  $\rangle$ 
    unfolding delta ll-single-redex-def pq[symmetric] by (simp add: p to-pterm-ctxt-at-pos)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using a residual-op.apply-f-ctxt by (metis a-well ctxt-of-pos-term-well q)
qed

```

```

lemma residual-well:
  the ( $A \text{ re } \Delta$ )  $\in$  wf-pterm  $R$ 
  using a-well by (metis delta-trs-wf-pterm option.sel residual residual-well-defined)

lemma target-residual:target (the ( $A \text{ re } \Delta$ )) = target  $A$ 
  apply(subst ( $2$ )  $a$ )
  unfolding residual option.sel
  apply(subst ( $1\ 2$ ) context-target)
  by (metis fun-mk-subst target.simps(1) target.simps(3) target-empty-apply-subst
target-to-pterm to-pterm-empty)

lemma deletion:
  shows  $A \text{ }_{-p} \Delta = \text{Some } ((\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } q\ A) \langle (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha \rangle)$ 
proof –
  have  $l : \text{length } (\text{map2 } (-_p)\ As\ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source})\ As)) = \text{length } As$ 
  by simp
  {fix  $i$  assume  $i < \text{length } As$ 
    with as-well have  $As!i \text{ }_{-p} (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source})\ (As!i) = \text{Some } (As!i)$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) o-apply del-empty)
    then have  $\text{map2 } (-_p)\ As\ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source})\ As) ! i = \text{Some } (As ! i)$ 
    using  $i$  by force
  }
  then have  $* : \text{those } (\text{map2 } (-_p)\ As\ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source})\ As)) = \text{Some } As$ 
  using those-some[OF l] using  $l$  by presburger
  then have  $(\text{Prule } \alpha\ As) \text{ }_{-p} (\text{Prule } \alpha\ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source})\ As)) = \text{Some}$ 
 $((\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha)$ 
    using deletion.simps(3)[of  $\alpha\ As\ \alpha\ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source})\ As)]$  by simp
  moreover from single-redex-pterm have  $\Delta = (\text{to-pterm-ctxt } (\text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term}$ 
 $q\ A))) \langle (\text{Prule } \alpha\ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source})\ As)) \rangle$ 
    unfolding delta ll-single-redex-def pq[symmetric] by (simp add: p to-pterm-ctxt-at-pos)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using a deletion-op.apply-f-ctxt by (metis a-well ctxt-of-pos-term-well q)
qed

lemma deletion-well:
  shows the ( $A \text{ }_{-p} \Delta$ )  $\in$  wf-pterm  $R$ 
proof –
  have  $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by (metis a a-well fun-well-arg q subt-at-ctxt-of-pos-term subt-at-is-wf-pterm)
  then have  $\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by (meson lhs-subst-well-def nth-mem to-pterm-wf-pterm)
  then show ?thesis unfolding deletion option.sel
  by (simp add: a-well ctxt-wf-pterm q)
qed

end

locale single-redex' = left-lin-wf-trs +

```

```

fixes  $A \Delta p q \alpha \sigma$ 
assumes  $a\text{-well}: A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  and  $\text{rule-in-TRS:to-rule } \alpha \in R$ 
  and  $p: p \in \text{poss } (\text{source } A)$  and  $q: q \in \text{poss } A$ 
  and  $pq: \text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p (\text{source } A) = \text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } q A)$ 
  and  $\text{delta}: \Delta = \text{ll-single-redex } (\text{source } A) p \alpha$ 
  and  $\text{aq}: A|-q = (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \sigma$ 
begin

interpretation  $\text{residual-op:op-proof-term } R \text{ residual}$  proof–
  have  $*: \text{left-lin-no-var-lhs } R$ 
    by  $(\text{simp add: left-lin-axioms left-lin-no-var-lhs.intro no-var-lhs-axioms})$ 
  then show  $\text{op-proof-term } R (re)$ 
    using  $\text{op-proof-term.intro}[OF *] \text{op-proof-term-axioms.intro}[of R residual] \text{res-empty2}$ 
by force
qed

lemma  $a: A = (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } q A) \langle (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \sigma \rangle$ 
  using  $\text{aq}$  by  $(\text{simp add: } q \text{ replace-at-ident})$ 

lemma  $\text{lin-lhs:linear-term } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$ 
  using  $\text{rule-in-TRS left-lin left-linear-trs-def}$  by fastforce

lemma  $\text{is-fun-lhs:is-Fun } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$ 
  using  $\text{rule-in-TRS}$  using  $\text{no-var-lhs}$  by blast

abbreviation  $As \equiv \text{map } \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$ 

lemma  $\text{lhs-subst: } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \sigma = (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha$ 
proof–
  {fix  $x$  assume  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha))$ 
    then obtain  $i$  where  $x = \text{var-rule } \alpha!i$  and  $i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$ 
    by  $(\text{metis in-set-idx set-vars-term-list vars-term-list-vars-distinct vars-to-pterm})$ 
    then have  $\sigma x = \langle As \rangle_\alpha x$ 
    by  $(\text{metis } (\text{mono-tags, lifting}) \text{ apply-lhs-subst-var-rule length-map nth-map})$ 
  }
  then show  $?thesis$ 
    using  $\text{term-subst-eq-conv}$  by blast
qed

lemma  $\text{rhs-subst: } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{rhs } \alpha)) \cdot \sigma = (\text{to-pterm } (\text{rhs } \alpha)) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha$ 
proof–
  {fix  $x$  assume  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{rhs } \alpha))$ 
    then have  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha))$ 
    using  $\text{no-var-lhs varcond rule-in-TRS set-vars-term-list subsetD vars-to-pterm}$ 
by  $(\text{metis case-prodD})$ 
    then obtain  $i$  where  $x = \text{var-rule } \alpha!i$  and  $i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$ 
    by  $(\text{metis in-set-idx set-vars-term-list vars-term-list-vars-distinct vars-to-pterm})$ 
    then have  $\sigma x = \langle As \rangle_\alpha x$ 
    by  $(\text{metis } (\text{mono-tags, lifting}) \text{ apply-lhs-subst-var-rule length-map nth-map})$ 
  }

```



```

}
then show ?thesis
  using term-subst-eq-conv by blast
qed

```

```

lemma as-well:  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As!i \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  using a-well aq by (metis length-map lhs-subst lhs-subst-args-wf-pterm nth-mem
q subt-at-is-wf-pterm)

```

```

lemma source-at-pq:  $\text{source } (A|-q) = (\text{source } A)|-p$ 
proof -
  from a-well q have (ctxt-of-pos-term q A)  $\in \text{wf-pterm-ctxt } R$ 
    by (simp add: ctxt-of-pos-term-well)
  then have  $\text{source } A = (\text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } q A)) \langle \text{source } (A|-q) \rangle$ 
    using source-ctxt-apply-term q by (metis ctxt-supt-id)
  moreover from p have  $\text{source } A = (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p (\text{source } A)) \langle (\text{source } A)|-p \rangle$ 
    by (simp add: replace-at-ident)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using pq p q by simp
qed

```

```

lemma single-redex-pterm:
  shows  $\Delta = (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p (\text{to-pterm } (\text{source } A))) \langle \text{Prule } \alpha (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source}) As) \rangle$ 
proof -
  from lin-lhs have  $l2: \text{length } (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$ 
    by (metis length-var-poss-list linear-term-var-vars-term-list)
  {fix i assume  $i: i < \text{length } (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))$ 
    let  $?pi = \text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)!i$ 
    from i have  $*(\text{lhs } \alpha)|-?pi = \text{Var } ((\text{var-rule } \alpha)!i)$ 
      using lin-lhs by (metis linear-term-var-vars-term-list length-var-poss-list
vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
    from source-at-pq have  $\text{source } A |- (p @ ?pi) = \text{source } ((\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha)|-?pi$ 
      using lhs-subst by (metis a p q subt-at-append subt-at-ctxt-of-pos-term)
    also have  $\dots = \text{Var } ((\text{var-rule } \alpha)!i) \cdot \langle \text{map } \text{source } As \rangle_\alpha$ 
      using subt-at-subst *
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) fun-mk-subst i nth-mem source.simps(1) source-apply-subst
source-to-pterm to-pterm-wf-pterm var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound)
    also have  $\dots = \text{source } (As!i)$ 
      unfolding eval-term.simps using i lhs-subst-var-i l2 by (metis (no-types,
lifting) length-map nth-map)
    finally have  $\text{source } A |- (p @ ?pi) = \text{source } (As!i) .$ 
  }
  with l2 show ?thesis
    unfolding delta ll-single-redex-def by (simp add: map-eq-conv')
qed

```

```

lemma residual:
  shows  $A \text{ re } \Delta = \text{Some } ((\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } q \ A) \langle (\text{to-pterm } (\text{rhs } \alpha)) \cdot \sigma \rangle)$ 
proof –
  have  $l:\text{length } (\text{map2 } (\text{re}) \ As \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source}) \ As)) = \text{length } As$ 
    by simp
  {fix  $i$  assume  $i:i < \text{length } As$ 
    with as-well have  $As!i \text{ re } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source}) \ (As!i) = \text{Some } (As!i)$ 
      by (metis comp-apply res-empty2)
    then have  $\text{map2 } (\text{re}) \ As \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source}) \ As) \ ! \ i = \text{Some } (As \ ! \ i)$ 
      using  $i$  by force
  }
  then have  $*:\text{those } (\text{map2 } (\text{re}) \ As \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source}) \ As)) = \text{Some } As$ 
    using those-some[OF l] using  $l$  by presburger
  from is-fun-lhs obtain  $f \ As'$  where  $f:(\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha) = \text{Pfun } f \ As'$ 
    by fastforce
  then have  $\text{match}:\text{match } (\text{Pfun } f \ As') \ (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) = \text{Some } (\langle As \rangle_\alpha)$ 
    by (metis lhs-subst-trivial)
  have  $\text{map}:\text{map } (\langle As \rangle_\alpha) \ (\text{var-rule } \alpha) = As$ 
    using apply-lhs-subst-var-rule length-map by blast
  have  $((\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \sigma) \text{ re } (\text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source}) \ As)) = \text{Some}$ 
 $((\text{to-pterm } (\text{rhs } \alpha)) \cdot \sigma)$ 
    unfolding rhs-subst lhs-subst using residual.simps(7)  $[of \ f \ As' \ \alpha \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm}$ 
 $\circ \text{source}) \ As)]$ 
    unfolding match f using  $*$  map by (metis option.simps(5))
  moreover from single-redex-pterm have  $\Delta = (\text{to-pterm-ctxt } (\text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term}$ 
 $q \ A))) \langle (\text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm } \circ \text{source}) \ As)) \rangle$ 
    unfolding delta ll-single-redex-def pq[symmetric] by (simp add: p to-pterm-ctxt-at-pos)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using a residual-op.apply-f-ctxt by (metis a-well ctxt-of-pos-term-well q)
qed

end

end

```

## 4 Orthogonal Proof Terms

```

theory Orthogonal-PT
imports
  Residual-Join-Deletion
begin

```

```

inductive orthogonal:: $(f, 'v) \text{ pterm} \Rightarrow (f, 'v) \text{ pterm} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  (infixl  $\perp_p$  50)
  where
     $\text{Var } x \perp_p \text{ Var } x$ 
  |  $\text{length } As = \text{length } Bs \Longrightarrow \forall \ i < \text{length } As. \ As!i \perp_p \ Bs!i \Longrightarrow \text{Fun } f \ As \perp_p \ \text{Fun } f \ Bs$ 
  |  $\text{length } As = \text{length } Bs \Longrightarrow \forall (a,b) \in \text{set}(\text{zip } As \ Bs). \ a \perp_p \ b \Longrightarrow (\text{Prule } \alpha \ As) \perp_p \ (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) \cdot \langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$ 

```

|  $\text{length } As = \text{length } Bs \implies \forall (a,b) \in \text{set}(\text{zip } As \ Bs). a \perp_p b \implies (\text{to-pterm } (lhs \ \alpha)) \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha \perp_p (Prule \ \alpha \ Bs)$

**lemmas** *orthogonal.intros*[*intro*]

**lemma** *orth-symp*: *symp* ( $\perp_p$ )

**proof**

```

{fix A B::('f, 'v) pterm assume A  $\perp_p$  B
  then show B  $\perp_p$  A proof(induct)
    case ( $\exists$  As Bs  $\alpha$ )
      then show ?case using orthogonal.intros(4)[where  $\alpha=\alpha$  and  $Bs=As$  and  $As=Bs$ ]
        using zip-symm by fastforce
    next
      case ( $\neg \exists$  As Bs  $\alpha$ )
        then show ?case using orthogonal.intros(3)[where  $\alpha=\alpha$  and  $As=Bs$  and  $Bs=As$ ]
          using zip-symm by fastforce
        qed (simp-all add:orthogonal.intros)
  }
qed

```

**lemma** *equal-imp-orthogonal*:

**shows**  $A \perp_p A$

**by**(*induct* A) (*simp-all add: orthogonal.intros*)

**lemma** *source-orthogonal*:

**assumes** *source*  $A = t$

**shows**  $A \perp_p \text{to-pterm } t$

**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct* A *arbitrary:t*)

**case** ( $Prule \ \alpha \ As$ )

**then have**  $t:\text{to-pterm } t = (\text{to-pterm } (lhs \ \alpha)) \cdot \langle \text{map } (\text{to-pterm} \circ \text{source}) \ As \rangle_\alpha$

**by** (*metis fun-mk-subst list.map-comp source.simps(3) to-pterm.simps(1) to-pterm-subst*)

**from**  $Prule(1)$  **have**  $\forall (a,b) \in \text{set}(\text{zip } As (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm} \circ \text{source}) \ As)). a \perp_p b$

**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) case-prod-beta' comp-def in-set-zip nth-map zip-fst*)

**with**  $t$  **show** ?case

**using** *orthogonal.intros*(3) **by** (*metis length-map*)

**qed** (*simp-all add:orthogonal.intros*)

**lemma** *orth-imp-co-initial*:

**assumes**  $A \perp_p B$

**shows** *co-initial* A B

**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct rule: orthogonal.induct*)

**case** ( $2 \ As \ Bs \ f$ )

**show** ?case **proof**(*cases* f)

**case** (*Inr* g)

**with** 2 **show** ?thesis **unfolding** *Inr*

**by** (*simp add: nth-map-conv*)

**next**

```

    case (Inl α)
    with 2 show ?thesis unfolding Inl
    by (metis nth-map-conv source.simps(3))
qed
next
case (3 As Bs α)
then have l:length (zip As Bs) = length As
  by simp
with 3 have IH:∀ i < length As. source (As!i) = source (Bs!i)
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) case-prod-conv nth-mem nth-zip)
have src:source ((to-pterms (lhs α)) · ⟨Bs⟩α) = (lhs α) · ⟨map source Bs⟩α
  by (simp add: source-apply-subst)
from 3(1) l IH show ?case unfolding src source.simps
  by (metis nth-map-conv)
next
case (4 As Bs α)
then have l:length (zip As Bs) = length As
  by simp
with 4 have IH:∀ i < length As. source (As!i) = source (Bs!i)
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) case-prod-conv nth-mem nth-zip)
have src:source ((to-pterms (lhs α)) · ⟨As⟩α) = (lhs α) · ⟨map source As⟩α
  by (simp add: source-apply-subst)
from 4(1) l IH show ?case unfolding src source.simps
  by (metis nth-map-conv)
qed simp

```

If two proof terms are orthogonal then residual and join are well-defined.

**lemma** *orth-imp-residual-defined*:

```

assumes varcond: ∧ l r. (l, r) ∈ R ⇒ is-Fun l ∧ l r. (l, r) ∈ S ⇒ is-Fun l
  and A ⊥p B
  and A ∈ wf-pterm R and B ∈ wf-pterm S
shows A re B ≠ None
using assms(3-) proof(induct)
case (2 As Bs f)
from 2(3) have wellAs:∀ a ∈ set As. a ∈ wf-pterm R
  by blast
from 2(4) have wellBs:∀ b ∈ set Bs. b ∈ wf-pterm S
  by blast
from 2(1,2) wellAs wellBs have c:∀ i < length As. (∃ C. As!i re Bs!i = Some C)
  by auto
from 2(1) have l:length As = length (map2 (re) As Bs)
  by simp
from 2(1) have ∀ i < length As. As!i re Bs!i = (map2 (re) As Bs)!i
  by simp
with c obtain Cs where ∀ i < length As. As!i re Bs!i = Some (Cs!i) and length
Cs = length As
  using exists-some-list l by (metis (no-types, lifting))
with 2 have *:those (map2 (re) As Bs) = Some Cs

```

```

    by (simp add: those-some)
  show ?case proof(cases f)
    case (Inr g)
    show ?thesis unfolding Inr residual.simps 2(1) * by simp
  next
    case (Inl α)
    show ?thesis unfolding Inl residual.simps 2(1) * by simp
  qed
next
  case (3 As Bs α)
  from 3(3) varcond obtain g ts where g:lhs α = Fun g ts
  by (metis Inl-inject is-Fun-Fun-conv sum.simps(4) term.distinct(1) term.sel(2)
  wf-pterm.cases)
  then have *:to-pterm (lhs α) · ⟨Bs⟩α = Pfun g (map (λt. t · ⟨Bs⟩α) (map
  to-pterm ts))
  by simp
  from 3(3) have l1:length As = length (var-rule α)
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  from 3(3) have wellAs:∀ a ∈ set As. a ∈ wf-pterm R
  by blast
  from 3(1,4) l1 have wellBs:∀ b ∈ set Bs. b ∈ wf-pterm S
  by (simp add: lhs-subst-args-wf-pterm)
  from 3(1) have l2:length (zip As Bs) = length As
  by simp
  with 3(1,2) wellAs wellBs have ∀ i < length As. As ! i re Bs ! i ≠ None
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) case-prod-conv nth-mem nth-zip)
  then have c:∀ i < length As. (∃ C. As!i re Bs!i = Some C)
  by blast
  from 3(1) have ∀ i < length As. As!i re Bs!i = (map2 (re) As Bs)!i
  by simp
  with c obtain Cs where ∀ i < length As. As!i re Bs!i = Some (Cs!i) and length
  Cs = length As
  using exists-some-list l2 by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map)
  with 3 have cs:those (map2 (re) As Bs) = Some Cs
  by (simp add: those-some)
  have bs:match (to-pterm (lhs α) · ⟨Bs⟩α) (to-pterm (lhs α)) = Some (⟨Bs⟩α)
  using lhs-subst-trivial by blast
  then have (map (⟨Bs⟩α) (var-rule α)) = Bs
  using 3(1) l1 apply-lhs-subst-var-rule by force
  then show ?case using residual.simps(5) using bs cs g unfolding *
  by simp
next
  case (4 As Bs α)
  from 4(4) varcond obtain g ts where g:lhs α = Fun g ts
  by (metis Inl-inject is-Fun-Fun-conv sum.simps(4) term.distinct(1) term.sel(2)
  wf-pterm.cases)
  then have *:to-pterm (lhs α) · ⟨As⟩α = Pfun g (map (λt. t · ⟨As⟩α) (map
  to-pterm ts))
  by simp

```

```

from 4(4) have l1:length Bs = length (var-rule  $\alpha$ )
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
from 4(1,3) l1 have wellAs: $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by (simp add: lhs-subst-args-wf-pterm)
from 4(4) have wellBs: $\forall b \in \text{set } Bs. b \in \text{wf-pterm } S$ 
  by blast
from 4(1) have l2:length (zip As Bs) = length As
  by simp
with 4(1,2) wellAs wellBs have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \text{ re } Bs ! i \neq \text{None}$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) case-prod-conv nth-mem nth-zip)
then have c: $\forall i < \text{length } As. (\exists C. As ! i \text{ re } Bs ! i = \text{Some } C)$ 
  by blast
from 4(1) have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \text{ re } Bs ! i = (\text{map2 } (re) \text{ As } Bs) ! i$ 
  by simp
with c obtain Cs where  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \text{ re } Bs ! i = \text{Some } (Cs ! i)$  and length
Cs = length As
  using exists-some-list l2 by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map)
with 4 have cs:those (map2 (re) As Bs) = Some Cs
  by (simp add: those-some)
have bs:match (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ ) ·  $\langle As \rangle_\alpha$ ) (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some ( $\langle As \rangle_\alpha$ )
  using lhs-subst-trivial by blast
have (map ( $\langle As \rangle_\alpha$ ) (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) = As
  using 4(1) l1 apply-lhs-subst-var-rule by force
then show ?case using residual.simps(7) using bs cs g unfolding *
  by simp
qed simp

```

```

lemma orth-imp-join-defined:
  assumes varcond: $\bigwedge l r. (l, r) \in R \implies \text{is-Fun } l$ 
  and  $A \perp_p B$ 
  and  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  and  $B \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
shows  $A \sqcup B \neq \text{None}$ 
using assms(2-) proof(induct)
case (2 As Bs f)
from 2(3) have wellAs: $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by blast
from 2(4) have wellBs: $\forall b \in \text{set } Bs. b \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by blast
from 2(1,2) wellAs wellBs have c: $\forall i < \text{length } As. (\exists C. As ! i \sqcup Bs ! i = \text{Some } C)$ 
  by auto
from 2(1) have l:length As = length (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs)
  by simp
from 2(1) have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \sqcup Bs ! i = (\text{map2 } (\sqcup) \text{ As } Bs) ! i$ 
  by simp
with c obtain Cs where  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \sqcup Bs ! i = \text{Some } (Cs ! i)$  and length
Cs = length As
  using exists-some-list l by (metis (no-types, lifting))

```

```

with 2 have *:those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs) = Some Cs
  by (simp add: those-some)
show ?case proof(cases f)
  case (Inr g)
  show ?thesis unfolding Inr join.simps 2(1) * by simp
next
  case (Inl  $\alpha$ )
  show ?thesis unfolding Inl join.simps 2(1) * by simp
qed
next
  case (3 As Bs  $\alpha$ )
  from 3(3) varcond obtain g ts where g:lhs  $\alpha$  = Fun g ts
  by (metis Inl-inject is-Fun-Fun-conv sum.simps(4) term.distinct(1) term.sel(2)
wf-pterm.cases)
  then have *:to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot$   $\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$  = Pfun g (map ( $\lambda t. t \cdot \langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$ ) (map
to-pterm ts))
  by simp
  from 3(3) have l1:length As = length (var-rule  $\alpha$ )
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  from 3(3) have wellAs: $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by blast
  from 3(1,4) l1 have wellBs: $\forall b \in \text{set } Bs. b \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by (simp add: lhs-subst-args-wf-pterm)
  from 3(1) have l2:length (zip As Bs) = length As
  by simp
  with 3(1,2) wellAs wellBs have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \sqcup Bs ! i \neq \text{None}$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) case-prod-conv nth-mem nth-zip)
  then have c: $\forall i < \text{length } As. (\exists C. As ! i \sqcup Bs ! i = \text{Some } C)$ 
  by blast
  from 3(1) have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \sqcup Bs ! i = (\text{map2 } (\sqcup) As Bs) ! i$ 
  by simp
  with c obtain Cs where  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \sqcup Bs ! i = \text{Some } (Cs ! i)$  and length
Cs = length As
  using exists-some-list l2 by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map)
  with 3 have cs:those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs) = Some Cs
  by (simp add: those-some)
  have bs:match (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot$   $\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$ ) (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some ( $\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$ )
  using lhs-subst-trivial by blast
  then have (map ( $\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha$ ) (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) = Bs
  using 3(1) l1 apply-lhs-subst-var-rule by force
  then show ?case using residual.simps(5) using bs cs g unfolding *
  by simp
next
  case (4 As Bs  $\alpha$ )
  from 4(4) varcond obtain g ts where g:lhs  $\alpha$  = Fun g ts
  by (metis Inl-inject is-Fun-Fun-conv sum.simps(4) term.distinct(1) term.sel(2)
wf-pterm.cases)
  then have *:to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot$   $\langle As \rangle_\alpha$  = Pfun g (map ( $\lambda t. t \cdot \langle As \rangle_\alpha$ ) (map
to-pterm ts))

```

```

  by simp
from 4(4) have l1:length Bs = length (var-rule  $\alpha$ )
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
from 4(1,3) l1 have wellAs: $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by (simp add: lhs-subst-args-wf-pterm)
from 4(4) have wellBs: $\forall b \in \text{set } Bs. b \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  by blast
from 4(1) have l2:length (zip As Bs) = length As
  by simp
with 4(1,2) wellAs wellBs have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \sqcup Bs ! i \neq \text{None}$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) case-prod-conv nth-mem nth-zip)
then have c: $\forall i < \text{length } As. (\exists C. As ! i \sqcup Bs ! i = \text{Some } C)$ 
  by blast
from 4(1) have  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \sqcup Bs ! i = (\text{map2 } (\sqcup) As Bs) ! i$ 
  by simp
with c obtain Cs where  $\forall i < \text{length } As. As ! i \sqcup Bs ! i = \text{Some } (Cs ! i)$  and length
Cs = length As
  using exists-some-list l2 by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map)
with 4 have cs:those (map2 ( $\sqcup$ ) As Bs) = Some Cs
  by (simp add: those-some)
have bs:match (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ ) ·  $\langle As \rangle_\alpha$ ) (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) = Some ( $\langle As \rangle_\alpha$ )
  using lhs-subst-trivial by blast
have (map ( $\langle As \rangle_\alpha$ ) (var-rule  $\alpha$ )) = As
  using 4(1) l1 apply-lhs-subst-var-rule by force
then show ?case using residual.simps(7) using bs cs g unfolding *
  by simp
qed simp

context no-var-lhs
begin
lemma orth-imp-residual-defined:
  assumes  $A \perp_p B$  and  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  and  $B \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $A \text{ re } B \neq \text{None}$ 
  using orth-imp-residual-defined assms no-var-lhs by fastforce

lemma orth-imp-join-defined:
  assumes  $A \perp_p B$  and  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  and  $B \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $A \sqcup B \neq \text{None}$ 
  using orth-imp-join-defined assms no-var-lhs by fastforce

lemma orthogonal-ctxt:
  assumes  $C \langle A \rangle \perp_p C \langle B \rangle$   $C \in \text{wf-pterm-ctxt } R$ 
  shows  $A \perp_p B$ 
  using assms proof(induct C)
  case (Cfun f ss1 C ss2)
  from Cfun(2) have  $\forall i < \text{length } (ss1 @ C \langle A \rangle \# ss2). (ss1 @ C \langle A \rangle \# ss2) ! i$ 
 $\perp_p (ss1 @ C \langle B \rangle \# ss2) ! i$ 
  unfolding intp-actxt.simps using orthogonal.simps by (smt (verit) is-Prule.simps(1)
is-Prule.simps(3) term.distinct(1) term.sel(4))

```



```

    then have  $C\langle A \rangle \perp_p C\langle B \rangle$ 
    by (metis append.right-neutral length-append length-greater-0-conv length-nth-simps(1)
list.discI nat-add-left-cancel-less nth-append-length)
    with Cfun(1,3) show ?case by auto
next
  case (Crule  $\alpha$  ss1 C ss2)
  from Crule(3) obtain f ts where lhs  $\alpha = \text{Fun } f \text{ ts}$ 
  using no-var-lhs by (smt (verit, del-insts) Inl-inject Inr-not-Inl case-prodD
actxt.distinct(1) actxt.inject term.collapse(2) wf-pterm-ctxt.simps)
  with Crule(2) have  $\forall i < \text{length } (ss1 @ C\langle A \rangle \# ss2). (ss1 @ C\langle A \rangle \# ss2) ! i$ 
 $\perp_p (ss1 @ C\langle B \rangle \# ss2) ! i$ 
  unfolding intp-actxt.simps using orthogonal.simps
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Inl-inject Inr-not-Inl eval-term.simps(2) term.distinct(1)
term.inject(2) to-pterm.simps(2))
  then have  $C\langle A \rangle \perp_p C\langle B \rangle$ 
  by (metis intp-actxt.simps(2) hole-pos.simps(2) hole-pos-poss nth-append-length
poss-Cons-poss term.sel(4))
  with Crule(1,3) show ?case by auto
qed simp

```

end

context left-lin-no-var-lhs  
begin

```

lemma orthogonal-subst:
  assumes  $A \cdot \sigma \perp_p B \cdot \sigma$  source A = source B
  and  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   $B \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $A \perp_p B$ 
  using assms(3,4,1,2) proof(induct A arbitrary:B rule:subterm-induct)
  case (subterm A)
  show ?case proof(cases A)
  case (Var x)
  with subterm no-var-lhs have  $B = \text{Var } x$ 
  by (metis Inl-inject Inr-not-Inl case-prodD co-initial-Var is-VarI term.distinct(1)
term.inject(2) wf-pterm.simps)
  then show ?thesis
  unfolding Var by (simp add: orthogonal.intros(1))
next
  case (Pfun f As)
  with subterm(5) show ?thesis proof(cases B)
  case (Pfun g Bs)
  from subterm(5) have  $f:f = g$ 
  unfolding  $\langle A = \text{Pfun } f \text{ As} \rangle$  Pfun by simp
  from subterm(5) have  $l:\text{length } As = \text{length } Bs$ 
  unfolding  $\langle A = \text{Pfun } f \text{ As} \rangle$  Pfun using map-eq-imp-length-eq by auto
  {fix i assume  $i < \text{length } As$ 
  with subterm(4) have  $As!i \cdot \sigma \perp_p Bs!i \cdot \sigma$ 
  unfolding  $\langle A = \text{Pfun } f \text{ As} \rangle$  Pfun eval-term.simps f

```

```

    by (smt (verit) is-Prule.simps(1) is-Prule.simps(3) length-map nth-map
orthogonal.simps term.distinct(1) term.sel(4))
    moreover from i subterm(5) have source (As!i) = source (Bs!i)
    unfolding ⟨A = Pfun f As⟩ Pfun eval-term.simps f by (simp add:
map-equality-iff)
    moreover from i l subterm(2,3) have As!i ∈ wf-pterm R Bs!i ∈ wf-pterm
R
    unfolding ⟨A = Pfun f As⟩ Pfun by auto
    moreover from i have As!i < A
    unfolding ⟨A = Pfun f As⟩ by simp
    ultimately have As!i ⊥p Bs!i
    using subterm(1) by simp
  }
with l show ?thesis
  unfolding f ⟨A = Pfun f As⟩ Pfun by (simp add: orthogonal.intros(2))
next
case (Prule β Bs)
with subterm(3) have lin:linear-term (lhs β)
  using left-lin left-linear-trs-def wf-pterm.cases by fastforce
from subterm(3) obtain g ts where lhs:lhs β = Fun g ts
  unfolding Prule using no-var-lhs by (metis Inl-inject case-prodD is-FunE
is-Prule.simps(1) is-Prule.simps(3) term.distinct(1) term.inject(2) wf-pterm.simps)

  with subterm(4) obtain τ1 where A · σ = to-pterm (lhs β) · τ1
  unfolding Prule Pfun eval-term.simps using orthogonal.simps by (smt
(verit, ccfv-SIG) Inl-inject Inr-not-Inl term.inject(2))
  with subterm(4,5) obtain τ where τ2:A = to-pterm (lhs β) · τ
  unfolding Prule Pfun source.simps using simple-pterm-match lin by (metis
matches-iff source.simps(2))
  let ?As=map τ (var-rule β)
  have l:length Bs = length (var-rule β)
  using Prule subterm.prem(2) wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
from τ2 have A:A = to-pterm (lhs β) · ⟨?As⟩β
  by (metis lhs-subst-var-rule set-vars-term-list subsetI vars-to-pterm)
{fix i assume i:i < length Bs
  have sub:As!i < A
  using i l by (metis (no-types, lifting) τ2 comp-apply lhs nth-map nth-mem
set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list subst-image-subterm to-pterm.simps(2) vars-to-pterm)
  have wf:As!i ∈ wf-pterm R
  using i l by (metis A length-map lhs-subst-args-wf-pterm nth-mem sub-
term.prem(1))
  have l':length (var-rule β) = length ?As
  by simp
from subterm(4) A Prule lhs have orth:As!i · σ ⊥p Bs!i · σ proof(cases)
  case (4 As' Bs' β')
  then have Bs':Bs' = map (λs. s · σ) Bs and β':β' = β
  unfolding Prule by simp-all
  have As':As' = map (λs. s · σ) ?As proof-
  have l'':length As' = length ?As using 4(3) l unfolding Bs' length-map

```

```

by simp
  {fix j assume j:j < length As' and neq:As!j ≠ map (λs. s · σ) ?As ! j
   let ?x=var-rule β!j
   from j have x:?x ∈ vars-term (lhs β)
   by (metis comp-apply l' l'' nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list)

   then obtain p where p:p ∈ poss (lhs β) lhs β |-p = Var ?x
   by (meson vars-term-poss-subt-at)
   from j have 1:(⟨As⟩β) ?x = As!j
   using β' l'' lhs-subst-var-i by force
   from j have 2:(⟨map (λs. s · σ) ?As⟩β) ?x = map (λs. s · σ) ?As ! j
   using lhs-subst-var-i by (metis l'' length-map)
   then have False using 4(1) 1 2 p unfolding A eval-lhs-subst[OF l']
β'
   by (smt (verit, del-insts) x neq set-vars-term-list term-subst-eq-rev
vars-to-pterm)
  }
  then show ?thesis
  using l'' by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) map-nth-eq-conv nth-map)
qed
  have i':i < length (zip (map (λa. a · σ) (map τ (var-rule β))) (map (λb. b
· σ) Bs))
  using i l by simp
  from 4(4) have map (λa. a · σ) (map τ (var-rule β)) ! i ⊥p map (λb. b
· σ) Bs !i
  unfolding As' Bs' using i' by (metis case-prodD i l length-map nth-mem
nth-zip)
  then show ?thesis
  using i l by auto
qed simp-all
have co-init:source (?As!i) = source (Bs!i) proof(rule ccontr)
  assume neq:source (?As!i) ≠ source (Bs!i)
  let ?x=var-rule β!i
  from i l have x:?x ∈ vars-term (lhs β)
  by (metis comp-apply nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list)
  then obtain p where p:p ∈ poss (lhs β) lhs β |-p = Var ?x
  by (meson vars-term-poss-subt-at)
  from i have 1:(⟨map source ?As⟩β) ?x = source (?As!i)
  using l lhs-subst-var-i by (metis length-map nth-map)
  from i have 2:(⟨map source Bs⟩β) ?x = source (Bs!i)
  using l lhs-subst-var-i by (metis length-map nth-map)
  from subterm(5) show False using neq 1 2 p
  unfolding Prule A source.simps source-apply-subst[OF to-pterm-wf-pterm[of
lhs β]] source-to-pterm
  using term-subst-eq-rev x by fastforce
qed
  from subterm(1) subt wf orth co-init have ?As!i ⊥p Bs!i
  using i subterm(3) unfolding Prule by (meson fun-well-arg nth-mem)
}

```

```

    then show ?thesis unfolding A Prule
    by (smt (verit, best) case-prodI2 in-set-idx l length-map length-zip min-less-iff-conj
nth-zip orthogonal.intros(4) prod.sel(1) snd-conv)
  qed simp
next
case (Prule  $\alpha$  As)
with subterm(2) have lin:linear-term (lhs  $\alpha$ )
  using left-lin left-linear-trs-def wf-pterm.cases by fastforce
from subterm(2) obtain f ts where lhs:lhs  $\alpha$  = Fun f ts
  by (metis Inr-not-Inl Prule case-prodD is-FunE no-var-lhs sum.inject(1)
term.distinct(1) term.inject(2) wf-pterm.simps)
with subterm(5) show ?thesis proof(cases B)
  case (Var x)
  then show ?thesis
  using source-orthogonal subterm.prem(4) by fastforce
next
case (Pfun g Bs)
with subterm(4) obtain  $\tau 1$  where  $B \cdot \sigma = \text{to-pterm (lhs } \alpha) \cdot \tau 1$ 
  unfolding Prule Pfun eval-term.simps using orthogonal.simps by (smt
(verit, ccfv-SIG) Inl-inject Inr-not-Inl term.inject(2))
with subterm(4,5) obtain  $\tau$  where  $\tau 2:B = \text{to-pterm (lhs } \alpha) \cdot \tau$ 
  unfolding Prule Pfun source.simps using simple-pterm-match lin by (metis
matches-iff source.simps(2))
let ?Bs=map  $\tau$  (var-rule  $\alpha$ )
have l:length As = length (var-rule  $\alpha$ )
  using Prule subterm.prem(1) wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
from  $\tau 2$  have B:B = to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot \langle ?Bs \rangle_\alpha$ 
  by (metis lhs-subst-var-rule set-vars-term-list subsetI vars-to-pterm)
have l':length (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) = length ?Bs
  by simp
{fix i assume i:i < length As
  from subterm(4) B Prule lhs have orth:As!i  $\cdot \sigma \perp_p ?Bs!i \cdot \sigma$  proof(cases)
    case ( $\exists$  As' Bs'  $\alpha'$ )
    then have As':As' = map ( $\lambda s. s \cdot \sigma$ ) As and  $\alpha':\alpha' = \alpha$ 
      unfolding Prule by simp-all
    have Bs':Bs' = map ( $\lambda s. s \cdot \sigma$ ) ?Bs proof-
      have l'':length Bs' = length ?Bs using  $\exists(\exists) l$  unfolding As' length-map
    by simp
    {fix j assume j:j < length Bs' and neq:Bs'!j  $\neq$  map ( $\lambda s. s \cdot \sigma$ ) ?Bs ! j
      let ?x=var-rule  $\alpha'$ !j
      from j have x:?x  $\in$  vars-term (lhs  $\alpha$ )
      by (metis comp-apply l'' length-map nth-mem set-remdups set-rev
set-vars-term-list)
      then obtain p where p:p  $\in$  poss (lhs  $\alpha$ ) lhs  $\alpha \mid$ -p = Var ?x
      by (meson vars-term-poss-subt-at)
      from j have 1:( $\langle Bs' \rangle_\alpha$ ) ?x = Bs'!j
      using  $\alpha'$  l'' lhs-subst-var-i by force
      from j have 2:( $\langle \text{map } (\lambda s. s \cdot \sigma) ?Bs \rangle_\alpha$ ) ?x = map ( $\lambda s. s \cdot \sigma$ ) ?Bs ! j
      using lhs-subst-var-i by (metis l'' length-map)
    }
  }
}

```

```

    then have False using  $\beta(1)$  1 2 p unfolding B eval-lhs-subst[OF l']
 $\alpha'$ 
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG)  $\beta(2)$  B  $\alpha'$  eval-lhs-subst l' map-eq-conv neq
    set-vars-term-list term-subst-eq-rev vars-to-pterm x)
  }
  then show ?thesis
    using l'' by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) map-nth-eq-conv nth-map)
  qed
  have  $i':i < \text{length} (\text{zip} (\text{map} (\lambda b. b \cdot \sigma) As) (\text{map} (\lambda a. a \cdot \sigma) (\text{map } \tau$ 
  (var-rule  $\alpha$ ))))
    using i l by simp
  from  $\beta(4)$  have  $\text{map} (\lambda b. b \cdot \sigma) As ! i \perp_p \text{map} (\lambda a. a \cdot \sigma) (\text{map } \tau (\text{var-rule}$ 
 $\alpha)) ! i$ 
    unfolding As' Bs' using i' by (metis case-prodD i l length-map nth-mem
    nth-zip)
  then show ?thesis
    using i l by auto
  qed simp-all
  have co-init:source (As!i) = source (?Bs!i) proof(rule ccontr)
    assume neq:source (As!i)  $\neq$  source (?Bs!i)
    let ?x=var-rule  $\alpha$ !i
    from i l have  $x: x \in \text{vars-term} (\text{lhs } \alpha)$ 
      by (metis comp-apply nth-mem set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list)
    then obtain p where  $p:p \in \text{poss} (\text{lhs } \alpha) \text{ lhs } \alpha \mid\text{-} p = \text{Var } ?x$ 
      by (meson vars-term-poss-subt-at)
    from i have  $1:(\langle \text{map source } ?Bs \rangle_\alpha) ?x = \text{source } (?Bs!i)$ 
      using l lhs-subst-var-i by (metis length-map nth-map)
    from i have  $2:(\langle \text{map source } As \rangle_\alpha) ?x = \text{source } (As!i)$ 
      using l lhs-subst-var-i by (metis length-map nth-map)
    from subterm(5) show False using neq 1 2 p
  unfolding Prule B source.simps source-apply-subst[OF to-pterm-wf-pterm[of
  lhs  $\alpha$ ]] source-to-pterm
    using term-subst-eq-rev x by fastforce
  qed
  from subterm(1,2,3) co-init have  $As!i \perp_p ?Bs!i$ 
    using i l' orth unfolding Prule by (metis B fun-well-arg l lhs-subst-args-wf-pterm
    nth-mem orth supt.arg)
  }
  then show ?thesis unfolding B Prule
    by (smt (verit, best) case-prodI2 fst-conv in-set-zip l l' orthogonal.intros(3)
    snd-conv)
  next
  case (Prule  $\beta$  Bs)
  from subterm(4) have  $\alpha:\alpha = \beta$ 
    unfolding Prule  $\langle A = \text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As} \rangle$  eval-term.simps using orthogonal.simps
    by (smt (verit) Inl-inject Prule eval-term.simps(2) is-Prule.simps(1)
    is-Prule.simps(3) lhs no-var-lhs.lhs-is-Fun
    no-var-lhs-axioms subterm.premis(2) term.collapse(2) term.sel(2)
    to-pterm.simps(2))

```

```

from subterm(2,3) have l:length As = length Bs
  unfolding ⟨A = Prule α As⟩ Prule using α length-args-well-Prule by blast
  {fix i assume i:i < length As
    with subterm(4) have As!i · σ ⊥p Bs!i · σ
      unfolding ⟨A = Prule α As⟩ Prule eval-term.simps α by (smt (verit,
ccfv-threshold) Inl-inject
        Inr-not-Inl α eval-term.simps(2) length-map lhs nth-map orthogonal.simps
term.distinct(1) term.inject(2) to-pterms.simps(2))
      moreover from i subterm(5) have source (As!i) = source (Bs!i)
        using Prule α ⟨A = Prule α As⟩ co-init-prule subterm.prem(1) sub-
term.prem(2) by blast
      moreover from i l subterm(2,3) have As!i ∈ wf-pterm R Bs!i ∈ wf-pterm
R
    unfolding Prule ⟨A = Prule α As⟩ by auto
    moreover from i have As!i < A
      unfolding ⟨A = Prule α As⟩ by simp
      ultimately have As!i ⊥p Bs!i
        using subterm(1) by simp
    }
  with l show ?thesis
    unfolding α ⟨A = Prule α As⟩ Prule by (simp add: orthogonal.intros(2))
  qed
qed
qed
end
end

```

## 5 Labels and Overlaps

```

theory Labels-and-Overlaps
imports
  Orthogonal-PT
  Well-Quasi-Orders.Almost-Full-Relations
begin

```

### 5.1 Labeled Proof Terms

The idea is to label function symbols in the source of a proof term that are affected by a rule symbol  $\alpha$  with  $\alpha$  and the distance from the root to  $\alpha$ . Therefore, a label is a pair consisting of a rule symbol and a natural number, or it can be *None*. A labeled term is a term, where each function symbol additionally has a label associated with it.

```

type-synonym
  ('f, 'v) label = (('f, 'v) prule × nat) option
type-synonym
  ('f, 'v) term-lab = ('f × ('f, 'v) label, 'v) term

```

```

fun label-term :: ('f, 'v) prule  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term-lab
  where
    label-term  $\alpha$  i (Var x) = Var x
  | label-term  $\alpha$  i (Fun f ts) = Fun (f, Some ( $\alpha$ , i)) (map (label-term  $\alpha$  (i+1)) ts)

abbreviation labeled-lhs :: ('f, 'v) prule  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term-lab
  where labeled-lhs  $\alpha \equiv$  label-term  $\alpha$  0 (lhs  $\alpha$ )

fun labeled-source :: ('f, 'v) pterm  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term-lab
  where
    labeled-source (Var x) = Var x
  | labeled-source (Pfun f As) = Fun (f, None) (map labeled-source As)
  | labeled-source (Prule  $\alpha$  As) = (labeled-lhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot$   $\langle$ map labeled-source As $\rangle_{\alpha}$ 

fun term-lab-to-term :: ('f, 'v) term-lab  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term
  where
    term-lab-to-term (Var x) = Var x
  | term-lab-to-term (Fun f ts) = Fun (fst f) (map term-lab-to-term ts)

fun term-to-term-lab :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term-lab
  where
    term-to-term-lab (Var x) = Var x
  | term-to-term-lab (Fun f ts) = Fun (f, None) (map term-to-term-lab ts)

fun get-label :: ('f, 'v) term-lab  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) label
  where
    get-label (Var x) = None
  | get-label (Fun f ts) = snd f

fun labelposs :: ('f, 'v) term-lab  $\Rightarrow$  pos set
  where
    labelposs (Var x) = {}
  | labelposs (Fun (f, None) ts) = ( $\bigcup i < \text{length } ts. \{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{labelposs } (ts ! i)\}$ )
  | labelposs (Fun (f, Some l) ts) = {}  $\cup$  ( $\bigcup i < \text{length } ts. \{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{labelposs } (ts ! i)\}$ )

abbreviation possL :: ('f, 'v) pterm  $\Rightarrow$  pos set
  where possL A  $\equiv$  labelposs (labeled-source A)

lemma labelposs-term-to-term-lab: labelposs (term-to-term-lab t) = {}
  by(induct t) simp-all

lemma term-lab-to-term-lab[simp]: term-lab-to-term (term-to-term-lab t) = t
proof(induct t)
  case (Fun f ts)
  then show ?case
    unfolding term-lab-to-term.simps term-to-term-lab.simps fst-conv by (simp
add: map-nth-eq-conv)

```

**qed** *simp*

**lemma** *term-lab-to-term-subt-at*:

**assumes**  $p \in \text{poss } t$

**shows**  $\text{term-lab-to-term } t \mid -p = \text{term-lab-to-term } (t \mid -p)$

**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct*  $p$  *arbitrary*: $t$ )

**case** (*Cons*  $i$   $p$ )

**from** *args-poss*[*OF* *Cons*(2)] **obtain**  $f$   $ts$  **where**  $f:t = \text{Fun } f \text{ } ts$  **and**

$p:p \in \text{poss } (ts \mid i)$  **and**  $i:i < \text{length } ts$  **by** *blast*

**from** *Cons*(1)[*OF*  $p$ ]  $i$  **show** *?case*

**unfolding**  $f$  *term-lab-to-term.simps* **by** *simp*

**qed** *simp*

**lemma** *vars-term-labeled-lhs*:  $\text{vars-term } (\text{label-term } \alpha \ i \ t) = \text{vars-term } t$

**by** (*induct*  $t$  *arbitrary*: $i$ ) *simp-all*

**lemma** *vars-term-list-labeled-lhs*:  $\text{vars-term-list } (\text{label-term } \alpha \ i \ t) = \text{vars-term-list } t$

**proof** (*induct*  $t$  *arbitrary*: $i$ )

**case** (*Fun*  $f$   $ts$ )

**show** *?case* **unfolding** *label-term.simps* *vars-term-list.simps* **using** *Fun*

**by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *length-map* *map-nth-eq-conv* *nth-mem*)

**qed** (*simp* *add*: *vars-term-list.simps*(1))

**lemma** *var-poss-list-labeled-lhs*:  $\text{var-poss-list } (\text{label-term } \alpha \ i \ t) = \text{var-poss-list } t$

**proof** (*induct*  $t$  *arbitrary*: $i$ )

**case** (*Fun*  $f$   $ts$ )

**then have**  $ts:\text{map } (\text{var-poss-list } \circ \text{label-term } \alpha \ (i + 1)) \ ts = \text{map } \text{var-poss-list } ts$

**by** *auto*

**then show** *?case*

**unfolding** *label-term.simps* *var-poss-list.simps* *map-map*  $ts$  **by** *simp*

**qed** (*simp* *add*: *poss-list.simps*(1))

**lemma** *var-labeled-lhs*[*simp*]:  $\text{vars-distinct } (\text{label-term } \alpha \ i \ t) = \text{vars-distinct } t$

**by** (*simp* *add*: *vars-term-list-labeled-lhs*)

**lemma** *labelposs-subt-at*:

**assumes**  $q \in \text{poss } t$   $p \in \text{labelposs } (t \mid -q)$

**shows**  $q@p \in \text{labelposs } t$

**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct*  $t$  *arbitrary*: $q$ )

**case** (*Fun*  $f$   $ts$ )

**then show** *?case* **proof**(*cases*  $q$ )

**case** (*Cons*  $i$   $q'$ )

**with** *Fun*(2) **have**  $i:i < \text{length } ts$  **and**  $q':q' \in \text{poss } (ts \mid i)$

**by** *simp+*

**with** *Fun*(3) **have**  $p \in \text{labelposs } ((ts \mid i) \mid -q')$

**unfolding** *Cons* **by** *simp*

**with** *Fun*(1)  $i$   $q'$  **have**  $IH:q'@p \in \text{labelposs } (ts \mid i)$



```

    using nth-mem by blast
  obtain f' lab where f:f = (f', lab)
  by fastforce
  then show ?thesis proof(cases lab)
  case None
  show ?thesis
    unfolding f Cons None labelposs.simps using i IH by simp
  next
  case (Some a)
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding f Cons Some labelposs.simps using i IH by simp
  qed
qed simp
qed simp

lemma var-label-term:
  assumes p ∈ poss t and t|-p = Var x
  shows label-term α n t |-p = Var x
  using assms proof(induct t arbitrary:p n)
  case (Fun f ts)
  then obtain i p' where p':i < length ts p = i#p' p' ∈ poss (ts!i)
  by auto
  then show ?case
    unfolding label-term.simps p'(2) subt-at.simps using Fun(1,3) p'(2) by force
  qed simp

lemma get-label-label-term:
  assumes p ∈ fun-poss t
  shows get-label (label-term α n t|-p) = Some (α, n + size p)
  using assms proof(induct t arbitrary:n p)
  case (Fun f ts)
  show ?case proof(cases p)
  case (Cons i p')
  with Fun(2) have i:i < length ts and p':p' ∈ fun-poss (ts!i) by simp+
  with Fun(1) have get-label (label-term α (n+1) (ts!i) |- p') = Some (α, n + 1 + size p') by simp
  then show ?thesis unfolding Cons label-term.simps subt-at.simps using i by auto
  qed simp
qed simp

lemma linear-label-term:
  assumes linear-term t
  shows linear-term (label-term α n t)
  using assms proof(induct t arbitrary:n)
  case (Fun f ts)
  from Fun(2) have (is-partition (map vars-term ts))
  by simp
  then have is-partition (map vars-term (map (label-term α (Suc n)) ts))

```

```

    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) length-map map-nth-eq-conv vars-term-labeled-lhs)
  moreover {fix t assume t:t ∈ set ts
    with Fun(2) have linear-term t
      by simp
    with Fun(1) have linear-term (label-term α (Suc n) t)
      using t by blast
  }
  ultimately show ?case unfolding label-term.simps by simp
qed simp

```

```

lemma var-term-lab-to-term:
  assumes p ∈ poss t and t|-p = Var x
  shows term-lab-to-term t |-p = Var x
  using assms proof(induct t arbitrary:p)
  case (Fun f ts)
  then obtain i p' where p':i < length ts p = i#p' p' ∈ poss (ts!i)
    by auto
  then show ?case
    unfolding term-lab-to-term.simps p'(2) subt-at.simps using Fun(1,3) p'(2)
  by force
qed simp

```

```

lemma poss-term-lab-to-term[simp]: poss t = poss (term-lab-to-term t)
  by(induct t) auto

```

```

lemma fun-poss-term-lab-to-term[simp]: fun-poss t = fun-poss (term-lab-to-term t)
  by(induct t) auto

```

```

lemma vars-term-list-term-lab-to-term: vars-term-list t = vars-term-list (term-lab-to-term t)
  proof(induct t)
  case (Var x)
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: vars-term-list.simps(1))
  next
  case (Fun f ts)
  then show ?case unfolding vars-term-list.simps term-lab-to-term.simps
    by (smt (verit, best) length-map map-eq-conv' nth-map nth-mem)
  qed

```

```

lemma vars-term-list-term-to-term-lab: vars-term-list (term-to-term-lab t) = vars-term-list t
  proof(induct t)
  case (Var x)
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: vars-term-list.simps(1))
  next
  case (Fun f ts)

```

```

    then show ?case unfolding vars-term-list.simps term-to-term-lab.simps
      by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) length-map map-nth-eq-conv nth-mem)
  qed

```

```

lemma linear-term-to-term-lab:
  assumes linear-term t
  shows linear-term (term-to-term-lab t)
  using assms proof(induct t)
  case (Fun f ts)
  then show ?case unfolding term-to-term-lab.simps linear-term.simps
    by (smt (verit, best) imageE length-map list.set-map map-nth-eq-conv set-vars-term-list
      vars-term-list-term-to-term-lab)
  qed simp

```

```

lemma var-poss-list-term-lab-to-term: var-poss-list t = var-poss-list (term-lab-to-term
t)
proof(induct t)
  case (Var x)
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: poss-list.simps(1))
next
  case (Fun f ts)
  then have *(map var-poss-list ts) = (map var-poss-list (map term-lab-to-term
ts))
    by auto
  then show ?case unfolding term-lab-to-term.simps var-poss-list.simps length-map
*
    by blast
  qed

```

```

lemma label-poss-labeled-lhs:
  assumes p ∈ fun-poss (label-term α n t)
  shows p ∈ labelposs (label-term α n t)
  using assms proof(induct t arbitrary:p n)
  case (Fun f ts)
  then show ?case proof(cases p)
  case (Cons i p')
  from Fun(2) have i:i < length ts
    unfolding Cons by simp
  with Fun(2) have p' ∈ fun-poss (label-term α (n+1) (ts!i))
    unfolding Cons by auto
  with i have p' ∈ labelposs (label-term α (n+1) (ts!i))
    using Fun(1) by simp
  with i show ?thesis
    unfolding Cons label-term.simps labelposs.simps by simp
  qed simp
  qed simp

```

```

lemma labeled-var:

```

```

assumes source  $A = \text{Var } x$ 
shows labeled-source  $A = \text{Var } x$ 
using assms proof(induct  $A$ )
case (Prule  $\alpha$   $As$ )
then show ?case proof(cases  $As = []$ )
  case True
  from Prule(2) have  $lhs \ \alpha = \text{Var } x$ 
    unfolding source.simps True list.map by simp
  with True show ?thesis
    by simp
next
  case False
  then obtain  $a$  as where  $as:As = a \# as$ 
    using list.exhaust by blast
  from Prule(2) obtain  $y$  where  $y:lhs \ \alpha = \text{Var } y$ 
    using is-Var-def by fastforce
  from Prule(2) have  $source \ a = \text{Var } x$ 
    unfolding source.simps  $y$  as single-var by simp
  with Prule(1) as have labeled-source  $a = \text{Var } x$ 
    by simp
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding labeled-source.simps  $as$  y single-var by simp
qed
qed simp-all

lemma labelposs-subs-fun-poss: labelposs  $t \subseteq \text{fun-poss } t$ 
proof(induct  $t$ )
  case (Fun  $fl$   $ts$ )
  then show ?case proof(cases snd  $fl$ )
    case None
    then obtain  $f$  where  $f:fl = (f, \text{None})$ 
      by (metis prod.collapse)
    then have labelposs (Fun  $fl$   $ts$ ) =  $(\bigcup i < \text{length } ts. \{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{labelposs } (ts ! i)\})$ 
      by simp
    also have  $\dots \subseteq (\bigcup i < \text{length } ts. \{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{fun-poss } (ts ! i)\})$  using Fun
      by (smt SUP-mono basic-trans-rules(31) lessThan-iff mem-Collect-eq nth-mem subsetI)
    finally show ?thesis
      by auto
  next
  case (Some  $l$ )
  then obtain  $f$  where  $f:fl = (f, \text{Some } l)$ 
    by (metis prod.collapse)
  then have labelposs (Fun  $fl$   $ts$ ) =  $\{\}\cup (\bigcup i < \text{length } ts. \{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{labelposs } (ts ! i)\})$ 
    by simp
  also have  $\dots \subseteq \{\}\cup (\bigcup i < \text{length } ts. \{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{fun-poss } (ts ! i)\})$  using
Fun

```

```

    by (smt SUP-mono basic-trans-rules(31) lessThan-iff mem-Collect-eq nth-mem
subsetI sup-mono)
    finally show ?thesis
    by auto
qed
qed simp

```

```

lemma labelposs-subs-poss[simp]: labelposs  $t \subseteq$  poss  $t$ 
  using labelposs-subs-fun-poss fun-poss-imp-poss by blast

```

```

lemma get-label-imp-labelposs:
  assumes  $p \in$  poss  $t$  and get-label ( $t|-p$ )  $\neq$  None
  shows  $p \in$  labelposs  $t$ 
  using assms proof(induct p arbitrary:t)
  case Nil
  then show ?case unfolding subt-at.simps
    by (smt UnCI get-label.elims insert-iff labelposs.elims prod.sel(2) term.distinct(1)
term.inject(2))
  next
  case (Cons i p)
  then obtain  $f$   $ts$  where  $t:t = \text{Fun } f \text{ } ts$  and  $p \in$  poss ( $ts ! i$ ) and  $i:i < \text{length } ts$ 
    using args-poss by blast
  with Cons(1,3) have  $p \in$  labelposs ( $ts!i$ )
    by simp
  with i have  $p:i \# p \in (\bigcup i < \text{length } ts. \{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{labelposs } (ts ! i)\})$ 
    by blast
  then show ?case proof(cases snd f)
  case None
  with p show ?thesis unfolding t using labelposs.simps(2)
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) prod.collapse)
  next
  case (Some a)
  with p show ?thesis unfolding t using labelposs.simps(3)
    by (smt UN-iff Un-iff mem-Collect-eq prod.collapse)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma labelposs-obtain-label:
  assumes  $p \in$  labelposs  $t$ 
  shows  $\exists \alpha m. \text{get-label } (t|-p) = \text{Some}(\alpha, m)$ 
  using assms proof(induct t arbitrary: p)
  case (Fun fl ts)
  then show ?case proof(cases p)
  case Nil
  {fix f assume  $f:fl = (f, \text{None})$ 
    from Fun(2) have False unfolding Nil f labelposs.simps(2)
      by blast
  }
  with Nil show ?thesis

```

```

    by (metis eq-snd-iff get-label.simps(2) option.exhaust subt-at.simps(1))
next
case (Cons i q)
with Fun(2) have iq:i # q ∈ labelposs (Fun fl ts)
  by simp
then have i:i < length ts
  using labelposs-subs-poss by fastforce
with iq have i # q ∈ {i # p | p. p ∈ labelposs (ts ! i)} proof(cases snd fl)
case (Some a)
then obtain f α n where f:fl = (f, Some (α, n))
  by (metis eq-snd-iff)
from iq show ?thesis unfolding f labelposs.simps
  by blast
qed (smt UN-iff labelposs.simps(2) list.inject mem-Collect-eq prod.collapse)
with i Fun(1) Cons show ?thesis
  by simp
qed
qed simp

```

**lemma** *possL-obtain-label*:  
 assumes  $p \in \text{possL } A$   
 shows  $\exists \alpha \ m. \text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } A)|-p) = \text{Some}(\alpha, m)$   
 using *assms* *labelposs-obtain-label* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *labeled-source-apply-subst*:  
 assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
 shows  $\text{labeled-source } (A \cdot \sigma) = (\text{labeled-source } A) \cdot (\text{labeled-source } \circ \sigma)$   
**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct A*)  
 case ( $\exists \alpha \ As$ )  
 have  $\text{id}:\forall x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{labeled-lhs } \alpha). (\langle \text{map } (\text{labeled-source } \circ (\lambda t. t \cdot \sigma)) As \rangle_\alpha)$   
 $x = (\langle \text{map } \text{labeled-source } As \rangle_\alpha \circ_s (\text{labeled-source } \circ \sigma)) x$   
**proof**–  
 have  $\text{vars}:\text{vars-term } (\text{labeled-lhs } \alpha) = \text{set } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$  **using** *vars-term-labeled-lhs*  
**by** *simp*  
 { **fix**  $i$  **assume**  $i:i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$   
**with**  $\exists$  **have**  $(\langle \text{map } (\text{labeled-source } \circ (\lambda t. t \cdot \sigma)) As \rangle_\alpha) ((\text{var-rule } \alpha)!i) =$   
 $\text{labeled-source } ((As!i) \cdot \sigma)$   
**by** (*simp add: mk-subst-distinct*)  
**also** **have**  $\dots = \text{labeled-source } (As!i) \cdot (\text{labeled-source } \circ \sigma)$   
**using**  $\exists i$  **by** (*metis nth-mem*)  
**also** **have**  $\dots = (\langle \text{map } \text{labeled-source } As \rangle_\alpha \circ_s (\text{labeled-source } \circ \sigma)) ((\text{var-rule } \alpha)!i)$   
**using**  $\exists i$  **unfolding** *subst-compose-def* **by** (*simp add: mk-subst-distinct*)  
**finally** **have**  $(\langle \text{map } (\text{labeled-source } \circ (\lambda t. t \cdot \sigma)) As \rangle_\alpha) ((\text{var-rule } \alpha)!i) =$   
 $(\langle \text{map } \text{labeled-source } As \rangle_\alpha \circ_s (\text{labeled-source } \circ \sigma)) ((\text{var-rule } \alpha)!i) .$   
 } **with** *vars* **show** ?thesis **by** (*metis in-set-idx*)  
 }  
**qed**  
 have  $\text{labeled-source } ((\text{Prule } \alpha \ As) \cdot \sigma) = (\text{labeled-lhs } \alpha) \cdot \langle \text{map } (\text{labeled-source } \circ$   
 $(\lambda t. t \cdot \sigma)) As \rangle_\alpha$

**unfolding** *eval-term.simps(2)* **by** *simp*  
**also have** ... = (labeled-lhs  $\alpha$ ) · ( $\langle \text{map labeled-source } As \rangle_\alpha \circ_s (\text{labeled-source} \circ \sigma)$ )  
**using** *id* **by** (*meson term-subst-eq*)  
**also have** ... = (labeled-source (*Prule*  $\alpha$  *As*)) · (labeled-source  $\circ \sigma$ ) **by** *simp*  
**finally show** ?case .  
**qed** *simp-all*

**lemma** *labelposs-apply-subst*:

$\text{labelposs } (s \cdot \sigma) = \text{labelposs } s \cup \{p@q \mid p \ q \ x. \ p \in \text{var-poss } s \wedge s|-p = \text{Var } x \wedge q \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma \ x)\}$

**proof**(*induct s*)

**case** (*Fun f ts*)

**obtain** *f' l* **where** *f:f = (f', l)* **by** *fastforce*

**let** ?lp1 =  $\bigcup_{i < \text{length } ts} \{i \# p \mid p. \ p \in \text{labelposs } (ts ! i)\}$

**let** ?lp2 =  $\bigcup_{i < \text{length } ts} \{i \# (p@q) \mid p \ q \ x. \ p \in \text{var-poss } (ts!i) \wedge (ts!i)|-p = \text{Var } x \wedge q \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma \ x)\}$

**{fix i assume** *i:i < length ts*

**with** *Fun* **have**  $\{i \# p \mid p. \ p \in \text{labelposs } (ts ! i \cdot \sigma)\} = \{i \# p \mid p. \ p \in \text{labelposs } (ts!i) \cup \{p@q \mid p \ q \ x. \ p \in \text{var-poss } (ts!i) \wedge (ts!i)|-p = \text{Var } x \wedge q \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma \ x)\}\}$

**by** *auto*

**then have**  $\{i \# p \mid p. \ p \in \text{labelposs } (\text{map } (\lambda s. \ s \cdot \sigma) \ ts ! i)\} = \{i \# p \mid p. \ p \in \text{labelposs } (ts!i) \cup \{i \# (p@q) \mid p \ q \ x. \ p \in \text{var-poss } (ts!i) \wedge (ts!i)|-p = \text{Var } x \wedge q \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma \ x)\}\}$

**unfolding** *Un-iff* **using** *i* **by** *auto*

**}note** *IH=this*

**{fix i assume** *i:i < length ts*

**let** ?l =  $\{i \# (p@q) \mid p \ q \ x. \ p \in \text{var-poss } (ts!i) \wedge (ts!i)|-p = \text{Var } x \wedge q \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma \ x)\}$

**let** ?r =  $\{p@q \mid p \ q \ x. \ p \in \{i \# p \mid p. \ p \in \text{var-poss } (ts ! i)\} \wedge (\text{Fun } f \ ts)|-p = \text{Var } x \wedge q \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma \ x)\}$

**have** ?l = ?r **proof**

**show** ?l  $\subseteq$  ?r

**by** (*smt* (*verit*, *ccfv-SIG*) *Collect-mono-iff Cons-eq-appendI mem-Collect-eq subt-at.simps(2)*)

**show** ?r  $\subseteq$  ?l

**by** (*smt* (*verit*, *best*) *Collect-mono-iff Cons-eq-appendI mem-Collect-eq subt-at.simps(2)*)

**qed**

**}**

**then have**  $\text{lp2} : \{p@q \mid p \ q \ x. \ p \in \text{var-poss } (\text{Fun } f \ ts) \wedge (\text{Fun } f \ ts)|-p = \text{Var } x \wedge q \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma \ x)\} = \text{?lp2}$

**unfolding** *var-poss.simps* **by** *auto*

**show** ?case **proof**(*cases l*)

**case** *None*

**have**  $\text{labelposs } (\text{Fun } f \ ts \cdot \sigma) = \text{?lp1} \cup \text{?lp2}$

**unfolding** *eval-term.simps f None labelposs.simps length-map* **using** *IH* **by** *auto*

**moreover have**  $\text{labelposs } (\text{Fun } f \ ts) = \text{?lp1}$

```

    unfolding f None by simp
    ultimately show ?thesis using lp2 by simp
next
  case (Some a)
  have labelposs (Fun f ts ·  $\sigma$ ) =  $\{\square\} \cup ?lp1 \cup ?lp2$ 
    unfolding eval-term.simps f Some labelposs.simps length-map using IH by
auto
  moreover have labelposs (Fun f ts) =  $\{\square\} \cup ?lp1$ 
    unfolding f Some by simp
  ultimately show ?thesis using lp2 by simp
qed
qed simp

```

```

lemma possL-apply-subst:
  assumes  $A \cdot \sigma \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $\text{possL } (A \cdot \sigma) = \text{possL } A \cup \{p@q \mid p \ q \ x. p \in \text{var-poss } (\text{labeled-source } A) \wedge (\text{labeled-source } A)|-p = \text{Var } x \wedge q \in \text{possL } (\sigma \ x)\}$ 
proof-
  from assms have *:labeled-source (A ·  $\sigma$ ) = labeled-source A · (labeled-source  $\circ$   $\sigma$ )
  using labeled-source-apply-subst subst-imp-well-def by blast
  then show ?thesis unfolding * labelposs-apply-subst
    by auto
qed

```

```

lemma label-term-to-term[simp]: term-lab-to-term (label-term  $\alpha \ n \ t$ ) = t
  by(induct t arbitrary: $\alpha \ n$ )(simp-all add: map-nth-eq-conv)

```

```

lemma fun-poss-label-term:  $p \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{label-term } \beta \ n \ t) \longleftrightarrow p \in \text{fun-poss } t$ 
proof
  {assume  $p \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{label-term } \beta \ n \ t)$ 
  then show  $p \in \text{fun-poss } t$  proof(induct t arbitrary: $n \ p$ )
    case (Fun f ts)
    then show ?case by(cases p) auto
  qed simp
}
  {assume  $p \in \text{fun-poss } t$ 
  then show  $p \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{label-term } \beta \ n \ t)$  proof(induct t arbitrary: $n \ p$ )
    case (Fun f ts)
    then show ?case by(cases p) auto
  qed simp
}
qed

```

```

lemma term-lab-to-term-subst: term-lab-to-term (t ·  $\sigma$ ) = term-lab-to-term t · (term-lab-to-term  $\circ \sigma$ )
proof(induct t)
  case (Fun f As)
  then show ?case unfolding eval-term.simps(2) term-lab-to-term.simps

```



by fastforce  
qed simp

**lemma** labeled-source-to-term[simp]: term-lab-to-term (labeled-source A) = source A

**proof**(induct A)  
case (Prule  $\alpha$  As)  
have term-lab-to-term  $\circ$   $\langle \text{map labeled-source As} \rangle_\alpha = \langle \text{map (term-lab-to-term} \circ \text{labeled-source)} \text{ As} \rangle_\alpha$   
by simp  
also have ... =  $\langle \text{map source As} \rangle_\alpha$  using Prule  
by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) comp-apply map-eq-conv)  
finally show ?case unfolding labeled-source.simps source.simps  
by (simp add: term-lab-to-term-subst)  
qed simp-all

**lemma** possL-subset-poss-source: possL A  $\subseteq$  poss (source A)  
using poss-term-lab-to-term labeled-source-to-term labelposs-subs-poss  
by metis

**lemma** labeled-source-pos:  
assumes  $p \in \text{poss } s$  and term-lab-to-term  $t = s$   
shows term-lab-to-term  $(t|-p) = s|-p$   
using assms **proof**(induct p arbitrary:s t)  
case (Cons i p)  
from Cons(2) obtain f ss where  $s:s = \text{Fun } f \text{ ss}$   
using args-poss by blast  
with Cons(2) have  $p:p \in \text{poss } (ss!i)$   
by force  
from Cons(3) s obtain label ts where  $t:t = \text{Fun } (f, \text{label}) \text{ ts}$   
by (metis args-poss local.Cons(2) poss-term-lab-to-term prod.collapse term.inject(2) term-lab-to-term.simps(2))  
with Cons(2,3) s have term-lab-to-term  $(ts!i) = ss!i$   
by auto  
with Cons(1) p show ?case unfolding s t  
by simp  
qed simp

**lemma** get-label-at-fun-poss-subst:  
assumes  $p \in \text{fun-poss } t$   
shows get-label  $((t \cdot \sigma)|-p) = \text{get-label } (t|-p)$   
using assms fun-poss-fun-conv fun-poss-imp-poss by fastforce

**lemma** labeled-source-simple-pterm:possL (to-pterm t) = {}  
by(induct t) simp-all

**lemma** label-term-increase:  
assumes  $s = (\text{label-term } \alpha \text{ } n \text{ } t) \cdot \sigma$  and  $p \in \text{fun-poss } t$   
shows get-label  $(s|-p) = \text{Some } (\alpha, n + \text{length } p)$

```

using assms proof(induct p arbitrary: s t n)
case Nil
then obtain f ts where t = Fun f ts
  by (metis fun-poss-list.simps(1) in-set-simps(3) is-FunE is-Var-def set-fun-poss-list)
with Nil(1) show ?case
  by simp
next
case (Cons i p)
then obtain f ts where f:t = Fun f ts and i:i<length ts
  by (meson args-poss fun-poss-imp-poss)
with Cons(3) have p:p ∈ fun-poss (ts!i)
  by auto
let ?s' = (label-term α (n+1) (ts!i)) · σ
from Cons(1) p have get-label (?s'|- p) = Some (α, n + 1 + length p)
  by blast
with i show ?case unfolding Cons(2) f
  by simp
qed

```

The number attached to a labeled function symbol cannot exceed the depth of that function symbol.

**lemma** *label-term-max-value*:

```

assumes p ∈ poss (labeled-source A) and get-label ((labeled-source A)|-p) = Some
(α, n)
  and A ∈ wf-pterm R
shows n ≤ length p
using assms proof(induct A arbitrary: p)
case (Pfun f As)
then show ?case proof(cases p)
  case (Cons i q)
    with Pfun(2) have i:i < length As by simp
    with Pfun(3) have lab:get-label (labeled-source (As!i) |- q) = Some (α, n)
      unfolding Cons by simp
    with Pfun(2) i have q ∈ poss (labeled-source (As!i))
      unfolding Cons by auto
    with Pfun(1,4) Cons i lab show ?thesis
      using nth-mem fun-well-arg by fastforce
  qed simp
next
case (Prule β As)
from Prule(2) consider p ∈ fun-poss (labeled-lhs β) | (∃ p1 p2 x. p = p1@p2
  ∧ p1 ∈ poss (labeled-lhs β) ∧ (labeled-lhs β)|-p1 =
```

$$\text{Var } x$$

$$\wedge p2 \in \text{poss } ((\langle \text{map } \text{labeled-source } As \rangle_{\beta}) x)$$

$$\wedge (\text{labeled-source } (Prule \beta As))|-p = ((\langle \text{map}$$

$$\text{labeled-source } As \rangle_{\beta}) x)|-p2)$$

```

    unfolding labeled-source.simps by (meson poss-is-Fun fun-poss poss-subst-choice)
then show ?case proof(cases)
  case 1

```

```

then have  $p \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{lhs } \beta)$ 
  by (simp add: fun-poss-label-term)
then have  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } (\text{Prule } \beta \text{ As}))|-p) = \text{Some } (\beta, \text{length } p)$ 
  unfolding labeled-source.simps by (simp add: label-term-increase)
with  $\text{Prule}(3)$  show ?thesis by auto
next
case 2
then obtain  $p1 \ p2 \ x$  where  $p1p2:p = p1 \ @ \ p2$  and  $x:p1 \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-lhs } \beta) \wedge \text{labeled-lhs } \beta \vdash p1 = \text{Var } x$ 
  and  $p2:p2 \in \text{poss } ((\langle \text{map labeled-source As} \rangle_\beta) \ x)$ 
  and  $\text{lab:labeled-source } (\text{Prule } \beta \text{ As}) \vdash p = (\langle \text{map labeled-source As} \rangle_\beta) \ x \vdash p2$ 
  by blast
from  $\text{Prule}(4)$  have  $l:\text{length As} = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \beta)$ 
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
from  $x$  have  $x \in \text{vars-term } (\text{lhs } \beta)$ 
  by (metis subt-at-imp-supteq subteq-Var-imp-in-vars-term vars-term-labeled-lhs)
with  $x$  obtain  $i$  where  $i:i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \beta) \wedge (\text{var-rule } \beta)!i = x$ 
  by (metis in-set-conv-nth set-vars-term-list vars-term-list-vars-distinct)
with  $l$  have  $*(\langle \text{map labeled-source As} \rangle_\beta) \ x = \text{labeled-source } (\text{As}!i)$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map)
with  $\text{Prule}(3)$  lab have  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } (\text{As}!i))|-p2) = \text{Some } (\alpha, n)$ 
  by simp
with  $\text{Prule}(1,4)$   $p2 * i \ l$  have  $n \leq \text{length } p2$ 
  by (metis fun-well-arg nth-mem)
with  $* \ p1p2 \ \text{lab} \ i \ l$  show ?thesis by force
qed
qed simp

```

The labels decrease when moving up towards the root from a labeled function symbol.

**lemma** *label-decrease*:

```

assumes  $p@q \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } A)$ 
  and  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } A)|-(p@q)) = \text{Some } (\alpha, \text{length } q + n)$ 
  and  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
shows  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } A)|-p) = \text{Some } (\alpha, n)$ 
using assms proof (induct A arbitrary: p q)
case (Pfun f As)
then show ?case proof (cases p)
case Nil
  from  $\text{Pfun}(2,3)$  obtain  $i \ q'$  where  $iq':q = i\#q'$  and  $i:i < \text{length As}$  and  $q':q' \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } (\text{As}!i))$ 
  unfolding Nil by auto
  with  $\text{Pfun}(2,3)$  have  $\text{get-label } (\text{labeled-source } (\text{As}!i) \vdash (q')) = \text{Some } (\alpha, \text{length } q + n)$ 
  unfolding Nil by auto
  with  $iq' \ q'$  have False
  using label-term-max-value Pfun(4) i fun-well-arg by (metis le-imp-less-Suc length-nth-simps(2) not-add-less1 nth-mem)
  then show ?thesis by simp

```

```

next
  case (Cons i p')
  with Pfun(2) have ip':p = i#p' and i:i < length As
  by auto
  with Pfun(2) have p':p'@q ∈ poss (labeled-source (As!i))
  by simp
  from Pfun(3) i ip' have get-label (labeled-source (As!i) |- (p'@q)) = Some (α,
length q + n)
  by simp
  with Pfun(1,4) p' i have get-label ((labeled-source (As!i))|-p') = Some (α, n)
  by (metis fun-well-arg nth-mem)
  then show ?thesis
  using i ip' by fastforce
qed
next
  case (Prule β As)
  from Prule(2) consider p@q ∈ fun-poss (labeled-lhs β) | (∃ p1 p2 x. p@q =
p1@p2
                                ∧ p1 ∈ poss (labeled-lhs β) ∧ (labeled-lhs β)|-p1 =
Var x
                                ∧ p2 ∈ poss ((⟨map labeled-source As⟩β) x)
                                ∧ (labeled-source (Prule β As))|-(p@q) = ((⟨map
labeled-source As⟩β) x)|-p2)
  unfolding labeled-source.simps by (meson poss-is-Fun-fun-poss poss-subst-choice)
  then show ?case proof(cases)
  case 1
  then have lab:get-label ((labeled-source (Prule β As))|-(p@q)) = Some (β,
length p + length q)
  by (simp add: fun-poss-label-term label-term-increase)
  from 1 have p ∈ fun-poss (labeled-lhs β) proof(cases q)
  case (Cons a list)
  then show ?thesis
  using 1 fun-poss-append-poss fun-poss-imp-poss by blast
qed simp
  with Prule(3) lab show ?thesis
  by (simp add: fun-poss-label-term label-term-increase)
next
  case 2
  then obtain p1 p2 x where p1p2:p@q = p1 @ p2 and x:p1 ∈ poss (labeled-lhs
β) ∧ labeled-lhs β |- p1 = Var x
  and p2:p2 ∈ poss ((⟨map labeled-source As⟩β) x)
  and lab:labeled-source (Prule β As) |-(p@q) = ((map labeled-source As⟩β) x
|- p2
  by blast
  from Prule(4) have l:length As = length (var-rule β)
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  from x have x ∈ vars-term (lhs β)
  by (metis subt-at-imp-supteq subteq-Var-imp-in-vars-term vars-term-labeled-lhs)
  then obtain i where i:i < length (var-rule β) ∧ (var-rule β)!i = x

```

```

    by (metis in-set-idx set-vars-term-list vars-term-list-vars-distinct)
  with l have *: (⟨map labeled-source As⟩β) x = labeled-source (As!i)
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map)
  with Prule(3) lab have as-i:get-label ((labeled-source (As!i))|-p2) = Some (α,
length q + n)
    by simp
  have p1-above-p:p1 ≤p p proof(rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ p1 ≤p p
    with p1p2 have length p < length p1
      by (metis less-eq-pos-simps(1) pos-cases pos-less-eq-append-not-parallel pre-
fix-smaller)
    with p1p2 have le:length p2 < length q
      using length-append by (metis add.commute less-add-eq-less)
    with as-i Prule(4) * i l p2 have length q + n ≤ length p2
      by (metis fun-well-arg label-term-max-value nth-mem)
    with le show False by linarith
  qed
  let ?p'=the (remove-prefix p1 p)
  from p1-above-p p1p2 have p2':p2 = ?p' @ q
    by (metis append-assoc pos-diff-def prefix-pos-diff same-append-eq)
  then have lab':labeled-source (Prule β As) |-(p1@?p') = (⟨map labeled-source
As⟩β) x |-p'
    using x p1p2 Prule(2) <bunfolding labeled-source.simps
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) labeled-source.simps(3) poss-append-poss eval-term.simps(1)
subt-at-subst subterm-poss-conv)
  from p2' Prule(1,4) p2 * i l as-i have get-label ((labeled-source (As!i))|-?p')
= Some (α, n)
    by (metis fun-well-arg nth-mem)
  with lab' * show ?thesis
    by (metis p1-above-p pos-diff-def prefix-pos-diff)
  qed
qed simp

```

If a function symbol is labeled with  $(\alpha, n)$ , then the function symbol  $n$  positions above it is labeled with  $(\alpha, 0)$ .

**lemma** *obtain-label-root*:

```

assumes p ∈ poss (labeled-source A)
and get-label ((labeled-source A)|-p) = Some (α, n)
and A ∈ wf-pterm R
shows get-label ((labeled-source A)|-(take (length p - n) p)) = Some (α, 0) ∧
take (length p - n) p ∈ poss (labeled-source A)
proof–
  from assms have n:n ≤ length p
    using label-term-max-value by blast
  with assms show ?thesis
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) add.right-neutral append-take-drop-id diff-diff-cancel
label-decrease length-drop poss-append-poss)
qed

```

```

lemma label-ctxt-apply-term:
  assumes get-label (labeled-source  $A \mid - p$ ) =  $l \ q \in \text{poss } s$ 
  shows get-label (labeled-source ((ctxt-of-pos-term  $q \ (to\text{-}p\text{-term } s)$ )  $\langle A \rangle$ )  $\mid - (q @ p)$ )
  =  $l$ 
using assms(2) proof(induct  $s$  arbitrary: $q$ )
  case (Var  $x$ )
  then have  $q:q = []$  by simp
  from assms(1) show ?case unfolding  $q$  by simp
next
  case (Fun  $f \ ts$ )
  then show ?case proof(cases  $q$ )
    case Nil
    from assms(1) show ?thesis unfolding Nil by simp
  next
  case (Cons  $i \ q'$ )
  with Fun(2) have  $i:i < \text{length } ts$  and  $q':q' \in \text{poss } (ts!i)$  by auto
  with Fun(1) have get-label (labeled-source (ctxt-of-pos-term  $q' \ (to\text{-}p\text{-term } (ts!i))$ )  $\langle A \rangle$ )
   $\mid - (q' @ p) = l$  by simp
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding to-p-term.simps Cons ctxt-of-pos-term.simps labeled-source.simps
    append-Cons intp-actxt.simps subt-at.simps
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Cons-nth-drop-Suc append-take-drop-id  $i$  length-append
    length-map less-imp-le-nat list.size(4) nth-append-take nth-map)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma single-redex-at-p-label:
  assumes  $p \in \text{poss } s$  and is-Fun (lhs  $\alpha$ )
  shows get-label (labeled-source (ll-single-redex  $s \ p \ \alpha$ )  $\mid - p$ ) = Some( $\alpha, 0$ )
proof–
  from assms(2) obtain  $f \ ts$  where  $f:\text{lhs } \alpha = \text{Fun } f \ ts$ 
  by blast
  have get-label (labeled-source (Prule  $\alpha \ (\text{map } (to\text{-}p\text{-term} \circ (\lambda pi. s \mid - (p @ pi)))$ )
  (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ )))) = Some ( $\alpha, 0$ )
  unfolding  $f$  labeled-source.simps label-term.simps eval-term.simps get-label.simps
by simp
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding ll-single-redex-def using label-ctxt-apply-term[where  $p=[]$ ] assms(1)
    by (smt (verit) self-append-conv subt-at.simps(1))
qed

```

Whenever a function symbol at position  $p$  has label  $(\alpha, 0)$  or no label in *labeled-source*  $A$ , then we know that there exists a position  $q$  in  $A$  such that  $A \mid - q = \alpha \ As$  for appropriate  $As$ . Moreover, taking the source of the context at position  $q$  must be the same as first computing the source of  $A$  and then taking the context at  $p$ .

**context** *left-lin*

**begin**

**lemma** *poss-labeled-source*:

```

assumes  $p \in \text{poss} \text{ (labeled-source } A)$ 
and  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } A)|-p) = \text{Some } (\alpha, 0)$ 
and  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
shows  $\exists q \in \text{poss } A. \text{ ctxt-of-pos-term } p \text{ (source } A) = \text{source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term } q \text{ } A) \wedge$ 
 $A|-q = \text{Prule } \alpha \text{ (map } (\lambda i. A|-(q@[i])) [0..<\text{length (var-rule } \alpha)])$ 
using assms proof(induct A arbitrary:p)
  case (Var x)
  then have  $p = []$  by simp
  with Var(2) have False unfolding labeled-source.simps by simp
  then show ?case by blast
next
  case (Pfun f As)
  then show ?case proof(cases p)
    case (Cons i p')
    with Pfun(2) have  $ip':p = i\#p'$  and  $i:i < \text{length } As$ 
    by auto
    with Pfun(2) have  $p':p' \in \text{poss (labeled-source (As!i))}$ 
    by simp
    from Pfun(3) i ip' have  $\text{get-label (labeled-source (As!i) |- p')} = \text{Some } (\alpha, 0)$ 
    by simp
    with Pfun(1,4) p' i obtain q where  $q:q \in \text{poss (As!i)}$  and  $\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' \text{ (source (As!i))} = \text{source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term } q \text{ (As!i))}$ 
    and  $\text{prule:(As!i)|-q} = \text{Prule } \alpha \text{ (map } (\lambda j. (As!i)|-(q@[j])) [0..<\text{length (var-rule } \alpha)])$ 
    using nth-mem by blast
    then have  $\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \text{ (source (Pfun f As))} = \text{source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term (i\#q) (Pfun f As))}$ 
    unfolding ip' using i by(simp add: take-map drop-map)
    then show ?thesis
    using q(1) i prule by fastforce
  qed simp
next
  case (Prule β As)
  have  $l:\text{length } As = \text{length (var-rule } \beta)$ 
  using Prule(4) using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  from Prule(2) consider  $p \in \text{fun-poss (labeled-lhs } \beta) \mid (\exists p1 \text{ } p2 \text{ } x. p = p1@p2$ 
 $\wedge p1 \in \text{poss (labeled-lhs } \beta) \wedge (\text{labeled-lhs } \beta)|-p1 =$ 
 $\wedge p2 \in \text{poss } ((\langle \text{map labeled-source } As \rangle_\beta) \text{ } x)$ 
 $\wedge (\text{labeled-source (Prule } \beta \text{ } As))|-p = ((\langle \text{map
 $\text{labeled-source } As \rangle_\beta) \text{ } x)|-p2)$ 
  unfolding labeled-source.simps by (meson poss-is-Fun-fun-poss poss-subst-choice)
  then show ?case proof(cases)
    case 1
    then have  $p \in \text{fun-poss (lhs } \beta)$ 
    by (simp add: fun-poss-label-term)
    then have  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source (Prule } \beta \text{ } As))|-p) = \text{Some } (\beta, \text{length } p)$ 
    unfolding labeled-source.simps by (simp add: label-term-increase)$ 
```

```

with  $Prule(\beta)$  have  $p:p = []$  and  $\alpha:\alpha = \beta$  by simp+
have  $As = (map (\lambda i. Prule \beta As \vdash ([i])) [0..<length As])$ 
  by (simp add: map-nth)
then have  $As = (map (\lambda i. Prule \beta As \vdash ([i] @ [i])) [0..<length (var-rule \alpha)])$ 
  unfolding  $\alpha$  using  $l$  by force
then show ?thesis unfolding  $p \alpha$  by auto
next
  case 2
  then obtain  $p1\ p2\ x$  where  $p1p2:p = p1 @ p2$  and  $x:p1 \in poss\ (labeled-lhs\ \beta) \wedge labeled-lhs\ \beta \vdash p1 = Var\ x$ 
    and  $p2:p2 \in poss\ ((\langle map\ labeled-source\ As \rangle_\beta)\ x)$ 
    and  $lab:labeled-source\ (Prule\ \beta\ As) \vdash p = ((\langle map\ labeled-source\ As \rangle_\beta)\ x \vdash p2)$ 
    by blast
  from  $Prule(4)$  have  $l:length\ As = length\ (var-rule\ \beta)$ 
    using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  from  $Prule(4)$  have  $to-rule\ \beta \in R$ 
    using wf-pterm.cases by force
  with left-lin have  $lin:linear-term\ (lhs\ \beta)$ 
    using left-linear-trs-def by fastforce
  from  $x$  have  $p1:p1 \in poss\ (lhs\ \beta)$  by simp
  then have  $p1':p1 \in poss\ ((lhs\ \beta) \cdot \langle map\ source\ As \rangle_\beta)$  by simp
  from  $p1\ x$  have  $x':lhs\ \beta \vdash p1 = Var\ x$ 
    by (metis label-term-to-term labeled-source-pos term-lab-to-term.simps(1))
  from  $p1\ x'$  obtain  $i$  where  $i:i < length\ (vars-term-list\ (lhs\ \beta))\ var-poss-list\ (lhs\ \beta) ! i = p1\ vars-term-list\ (lhs\ \beta) ! i = x$ 
    by (metis in-set-idx length-var-poss-list term.inject(1) var-poss-iff var-poss-list-sound vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  with  $lin$  have  $i':i < length\ (var-rule\ \beta) \wedge (var-rule\ \beta)!i = x$ 
    by (metis linear-term-var-vars-term-list)
  with  $l$  have  $*:(\langle map\ labeled-source\ As \rangle_\beta)\ x = labeled-source\ (As!i)$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map)
  with  $Prule(\beta)$   $lab$  have  $get-label\ ((labeled-source\ (As!i))\vdash p2) = Some\ (\alpha, 0)$ 
    by simp
  with  $Prule(1,4)$   $p2 * i' l$  obtain  $q$  where  $q:q \in poss\ (As!i)\ ctxt-of-pos-term\ p2$ 
     $(source\ (As!i)) = source-ctxt\ (ctxt-of-pos-term\ q\ (As!i))$ 
     $(As!i) \vdash q = Prule\ \alpha\ (map\ (\lambda j. (As!i) \vdash (q @ [j])) [0..<length\ (var-rule\ \alpha)])$ 
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) fun-well-arg map-eq-conv nth-mem)
  have  $p1'':(var-poss-list\ (lhs\ \beta) ! length\ (take\ i\ As)) = p1$ 
    using  $i\ l$  by (metis id-take-nth-drop length-take length-var-poss-list lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list nth-append-length)
  have  $x-sub:Var\ x \cdot \langle map\ source\ As \rangle_\beta = source\ (As!i)$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) i' l length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map eval-term.simps(1))
  have  $ctxt-of-pos-term\ p\ (source\ (Prule\ \beta\ As)) = source-ctxt\ (ctxt-of-pos-term\ (i\#q)\ (Prule\ \beta\ As))$  proof–
    {fix  $y$  assume  $y \in vars-term\ (lhs\ \beta)\ y \neq vars-term-list\ (lhs\ \beta) ! i$ 
      then obtain  $j$  where  $j:j < length\ (var-rule\ \beta)\ y = (var-rule\ \beta) ! j\ j \neq i$ 
      by (metis in-set-conv-nth lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list set-vars-term-list)
      have  $x:(vars-term-list\ (lhs\ \beta) ! length\ (take\ i\ As)) = x$ 
        by (metis i' id-take-nth-drop l length-take lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list)
    }

```



```

nth-append-length)
  from j have ((map source (take i As @ Var x # drop (Suc i) As))β) y =
source (As!j)
  using apply-lhs-subst-var-rule l
  by (smt (verit, best) Cons-nth-drop-Suc append-Cons-nth-not-middle ap-
pend-take-drop-id i' length-append length-map length-nth-simps(2) lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list
nth-map x)
  then have ((map source (take i As @ Var (vars-term-list (lhs β) ! length
(take i As)) # drop (Suc i) As))β) y = ((map source As)β) y
  unfolding x by (metis (no-types, lifting) j(1,2) l length-map lhs-subst-var-i
nth-map)
}
then have *:ctxt-of-pos-term p1 (lhs β) ·c (map source As)β =
  ctxt-of-pos-term p1 (lhs β · (map source (take i As @ Var (vars-term-list
(lhs β) ! length (take i As)) # drop (Suc i) As))β)
  using i
  unfolding ctxt-of-pos-term-subst[OF p1, symmetric]
  apply (intro ctxt-of-pos-term-hole-subst[OF lin, of i])
  subgoal by (metis length-var-poss-list)
  by auto
then show ?thesis
  unfolding source.simps p1p2 ctxt-of-pos-term-append[OF p1] ctxt-of-pos-term-subst[OF
p1] subt-at-subst[OF p1] x' ctxt-of-pos-term.simps source-ctxt.simps Let-def x-sub
q(2) * p1''
  by simp
qed
moreover from q(3) have Prule β As |- (i#q) = Prule α (map (λj. Prule β
As |- ((i#q) @ [j])) [0..

```

**lemma** *poss-labeled-source-None*:

```

assumes p ∈ poss (labeled-source A)
  and get-label ((labeled-source A)|-p) = None
  and A ∈ wf-pterm R
shows ∃ q ∈ poss A. ctxt-of-pos-term p (source A) = source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term
q A)
using assms proof(induct A arbitrary:p)
  case (Pfun f As)
  then show ?case proof(cases p)
    case (Cons i p')
    with Pfun(2) have ip':p = i#p' and i:i < length As
      by auto
    with Pfun(2) have p':p' ∈ poss (labeled-source (As!i))
      by simp
    from Pfun(3) have get-label (labeled-source (As ! i) |- p') = None

```

```

    unfolding ip' labeled-source.simps using i by simp
    with Pfun(1,4) p' i obtain q where q:q ∈ poss (As!i) and ctxt-of-pos-term
p' (source (As!i)) = source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term q (As!i))
    using nth-mem by blast
    then have ctxt-of-pos-term p (source (Pfun f As)) = source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term
(i#q) (Pfun f As))
    unfolding ip' using i by (simp add: take-map drop-map)
    then show ?thesis
    using q(1) i by fastforce
qed simp
next
case (Prule β As)
have l:length As = length (var-rule β)
    using Prule(4) using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
from Prule(2) consider p ∈ fun-poss (labeled-lhs β) | (∃ p1 p2 x. p = p1@p2
    ∧ p1 ∈ poss (labeled-lhs β) ∧ (labeled-lhs β)|-p1 =
Var x
    ∧ p2 ∈ poss ((⟨map labeled-source As⟩β) x)
    ∧ (labeled-source (Prule β As))|-p = ((⟨map
labeled-source As⟩β) x)|-p2)
    unfolding labeled-source.simps by (meson poss-is-Fun-fun-poss poss-subst-choice)
    then show ?case proof(cases)
    case 1
    then have p ∈ fun-poss (lhs β)
    by (simp add: fun-poss-label-term)
    then have get-label ((labeled-source (Prule β As))|-p) = Some (β, length p)
    unfolding labeled-source.simps by (simp add: label-term-increase)
    then show ?thesis
    using Prule(3) by simp
    next
    case 2
    then obtain p1 p2 x where p1p2:p = p1 @ p2 and x:p1 ∈ poss (labeled-lhs
β) ∧ labeled-lhs β |- p1 = Var x
    and p2:p2 ∈ poss ((⟨map labeled-source As⟩β) x)
    and lab:labeled-source (Prule β As) |- p = ((⟨map labeled-source As⟩β) x |- p2
    by blast
    from Prule(4) have l:length As = length (var-rule β)
    using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
    from Prule(4) have to-rule β ∈ R
    using wf-pterm.cases by force
    with left-lin have lin:linear-term (lhs β)
    using left-linear-trs-def by fastforce
    from x have p1:p1 ∈ poss (lhs β) by simp
    then have p1':p1 ∈ poss ((lhs β) · ⟨map source As⟩β) by simp
    from p1 x have x':lhs β |- p1 = Var x
    by (metis label-term-to-term labeled-source-pos term-lab-to-term.simps(1))
    from p1 x' obtain i where i:i < length (vars-term-list (lhs β)) var-poss-list
(lhs β) ! i = p1 vars-term-list (lhs β) ! i = x
    by (metis in-set-idx length-var-poss-list term.inject(1) var-poss-iff var-poss-list-sound

```

```

vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  with lin have i':i < length (var-rule β) ∧ (var-rule β)!i = x
  by (metis linear-term-var-vars-term-list)
  with l have *:(<map labeled-source As>β) x = labeled-source (As!i)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map)
  with Prule(3) lab have get-label ((labeled-source (As!i))|-p2) = None
  by simp
  with Prule(1,4) p2 * i' l obtain q where q:q∈poss (As!i) ctxt-of-pos-term p2
  (source (As!i)) = source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term q (As!i))
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) fun-well-arg map-eq-conv nth-mem)
  have p1'':(var-poss-list (lhs β) ! length (take i As)) = p1
  using i l by (metis id-take-nth-drop length-take length-var-poss-list lin lin-
ear-term-var-vars-term-list nth-append-length)
  have x-sub:Var x · <map source As>β = source (As!i)
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) i' l length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map eval-term.simps(1))
  have ctxt-of-pos-term p (source (Prule β As)) = source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term
(i#q) (Prule β As)) proof-
  {fix y assume y ∈ vars-term (lhs β) y ≠ vars-term-list (lhs β) ! i
  then obtain j where j:j < length (var-rule β) y = (var-rule β) ! j j ≠ i
  by (metis in-set-conv-nth lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list set-vars-term-list)
  have x:(vars-term-list (lhs β) ! length (take i As)) = x
  by (metis i' id-take-nth-drop l length-take lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list
nth-append-length)
  from j have (<map source (take i As @ Var x # drop (Suc i) As)>β) y =
source (As!j)
  using apply-lhs-subst-var-rule l
  by (smt (verit, best) Cons-nth-drop-Suc append-Cons-nth-not-middle ap-
pend-take-drop-id i' length-append length-map length-nth-simps(2) lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list
nth-map x)
  then have (<map source (take i As @ Var (vars-term-list (lhs β) ! length
(take i As)) # drop (Suc i) As)>β) y = (<map source As>β) y
  unfolding x by (metis (no-types, lifting) j(1,2) l length-map lhs-subst-var-i
nth-map)
  }
  then have *:ctxt-of-pos-term p1 (lhs β) ·c <map source As>β =
  ctxt-of-pos-term p1 (lhs β · <map source (take i As @ Var (vars-term-list
(lhs β) ! length (take i As)) # drop (Suc i) As)>β)
  using i
  unfolding ctxt-of-pos-term-subst[OF p1, symmetric]
  apply (intro ctxt-of-pos-term-hole-subst[OF lin, of i])
  subgoal by (metis length-var-poss-list)
  by auto
  then show ?thesis
  unfolding source.simps p1p2 ctxt-of-pos-term-append[OF p1'] ctxt-of-pos-term-subst[OF
p1] subt-at-subst[OF p1] x' ctxt-of-pos-term.simps source-ctxt.simps Let-def x-sub
q(2) * p1''
  by simp
qed
then show ?thesis

```

```

    using i' q(1) l by (metis poss-Cons-poss term.sel(4))
  qed
qed simp
end

```

If we know that some part of a term does not contain labels (i.e., is coming from a simple proof term  $t$ ) then we know that the label originates below some variable position of  $t$ .

**lemma** *labeled-source-to-pterm-subst*:

**assumes**  $p\text{-pos}:p \in \text{possL } (to\text{-pterm } t \cdot \sigma)$  **and**  $well:\forall x \in \text{vars-term } t. \sigma \ x \in \text{wf-pterm } R$

**shows**  $\exists p1\ p2\ x\ \gamma. p1 \in \text{poss } t \wedge t|-p1 = \text{Var } x \wedge p1@p2 \leq_p p$   
 $\wedge p2 \in \text{possL } (\sigma \ x) \wedge \text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } (\sigma \ x))|-p2) = \text{Some } (\gamma, 0)$

**proof** –

```

  {assume  $p:p \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{labeled-source } (to\text{-pterm } t))$ 
    then have  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } (to\text{-pterm } t))|-p) = \text{None}$ 
      using labeled-source-simple-pterm by (metis empty-iff fun-poss-imp-poss
        get-label-imp-labelposs)
    moreover have  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } ((to\text{-pterm } t) \cdot \sigma))|-p) = \text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } (to\text{-pterm } t))|-p)$ 
      by (metis get-label-at-fun-poss-subst labeled-source-apply-subst p to-pterm-wf-pterm)
    ultimately have False using  $p\text{-pos}$  possL-obtain-label by fastforce
  }
  with  $p\text{-pos}$  obtain  $p1\ r\ x$  where  $p:p = p1@r$  and  $p1:p1 \in \text{poss } t$  and  $t:(\text{labeled-source } (to\text{-pterm } t))|-p1 = \text{Var } x$ 
    by (smt (z3) labeled-source-apply-subst labeled-source-to-term possL-subset-poss-source poss-subst-apply-term poss-term-lab-to-term source-to-pterm subset-eq to-pterm-wf-pterm)
    then have  $x:t|-p1 = \text{Var } x$ 
      by (metis labeled-source-pos labeled-source-to-term source-to-pterm term-lab-to-term.simps(1))
    from  $p\text{-pos}$  have  $r\text{-pos}:r \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } (\sigma \ x))$ 
      unfolding  $p$  using  $p1\ t$  labeled-source-apply-subst
      by (smt (z3) comp-apply labeled-source-to-term labelposs-subs-poss less-eq-pos-def less-eq-pos-simps(1) p poss-append-poss poss-term-lab-to-term source-to-pterm subset-eq eval-term.simps(1) subt-at-subst to-pterm-wf-pterm)
    from  $p\text{-pos}$  obtain  $\gamma\ n$  where  $\text{lab:get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } (\sigma \ x))|-r) = \text{Some } (\gamma, n)$ 
      unfolding  $p$  labeled-source-apply-subst[OF to-pterm-wf-pterm] using  $t\ p1\ p$ 
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) comp-apply fun-poss-imp-poss labeled-source-to-term labelposs-obtain-label labelposs-subs-fun-poss poss-term-lab-to-term source-to-pterm subset-eq eval-term.simps(1) subt-at-subst subterm-poss-conv)
    let  $?p2 = \text{take } (\text{length } r - n)\ r$ 
    have  $?p2 \leq_p r$  by (metis append-take-drop-id less-eq-pos-simps(1))
    then have  $p1@?p2 \leq_p p$  unfolding  $p$  by simp
    moreover have  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } (\sigma \ x))|-?p2) = \text{Some } (\gamma, 0) \wedge ?p2 \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } (\sigma \ x))$ 
      using obtain-label-root[OF r-pos lab]  $well\ p1\ x$  by (metis in-mono term.set-intros(3) vars-term-subst-at)
    moreover then have  $?p2 \in \text{possL } (\sigma \ x)$  using get-label-imp-labelposs by blast
    ultimately show ?thesis using  $p1\ x$  by blast

```

qed

**lemma** *labelposs-subst*:

**assumes**  $p \in \text{labelposs } (t \cdot \sigma)$   
**shows**  $p \in \text{labelposs } t \vee (\exists p1\ p2\ x. p = p1 @ p2 \wedge p1 \in \text{poss } t \wedge t|-p1 = \text{Var } x \wedge p2 \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma\ x))$   
**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct t arbitrary:p*)  
**case** (*Fun fl ts*)  
**then show** *?case* **proof**(*cases p*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**from** *Fun(2)* **obtain** *f l* **where** *fl = (f, Some l)*  
**unfolding** *eval-term.simps Nil* **by** (*metis get-label.simps(2) labelposs-obtain-label subt-at.simps(1) surjective-pairing*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *Nil* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons i p'*)  
**from** *Fun(2)* **have**  $i:i < \text{length } ts$   
**unfolding** *Cons eval-term.simps* **using** *labelposs-subs-poss* **by** *fastforce*  
**with** *Fun(2)* **have**  $p' \in \text{labelposs } (ts!i \cdot \sigma)$   
**unfolding** *Cons eval-term.simps* **by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) get-label-imp-labelposs labelposs-obtain-label labelposs-subs-poss nth-map option.simps(3) poss-Cons-poss subset-eq subt-at.simps(2) term.sel(4)*)  
**with** *Fun(1) i* **consider**  $p' \in \text{labelposs } (ts!i) \mid (\exists p1\ p2\ x. p' = p1 @ p2 \wedge p1 \in \text{poss } (ts!i) \wedge (ts!i) |- p1 = \text{Var } x \wedge p2 \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma\ x))$   
**by** (*meson nth-mem*)  
**then show** *?thesis* **proof**(*cases*)  
**case** *1*  
**with** *i* **show** *?thesis* **unfolding** *Cons*  
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) get-label-imp-labelposs labelposs-obtain-label label-poss-subs-poss option.simps(3) poss-Cons-poss subsetD subt-at.simps(2) term.sel(4)*)  
**next**  
**case** *2*  
**then obtain**  $p1\ p2\ x$  **where**  $p':p' = p1 @ p2$  **and**  $p1:p1 \in \text{poss } (ts ! i)$   $ts ! i |- p1 = \text{Var } x$  **and**  $p2 \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma\ x)$   
**by** *blast*  
**with** *i* **show** *?thesis* **unfolding** *Cons*  
**by** (*metis append-Cons poss-Cons-poss subt-at.simps(2) term.sel(4)*)  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed** *simp*

**lemma** *set-labelposs-subst*:

$\text{labelposs } (t \cdot \sigma) = \text{labelposs } t \cup (\bigcup i < \text{length } (\text{vars-term-list } t). \{(\text{var-poss-list } t!i) @ q \mid q \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma\ (\text{vars-term-list } t ! i))\})$  (**is**  $?ps = ?qs$ )  
**proof**  
**{fix** *p* **assume**  $p \in ?ps$   
**then consider**  $p \in \text{labelposs } t \mid (\exists p1\ p2\ x. p = p1 @ p2 \wedge p1 \in \text{poss } t \wedge t|-p1 = \text{Var } x \wedge p2 \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma\ x))$

```

    using labelposs-subst by blast
  then have  $p \in ?qs$  proof(cases)
    case 2
      then obtain  $p1\ p2\ x$  where  $p = p1 @ p2 \wedge p1 \in \text{poss } t \wedge t|p1 = \text{Var } x \wedge$ 
 $p2 \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma\ x)$ 
        by blast
      moreover then obtain  $i$  where  $i : i < \text{length } (\text{vars-term-list } t) \text{ vars-term-list}$ 
 $t ! i = x \text{ var-poss-list } t ! i = p1$ 
        by (metis in-set-idx length-var-poss-list term.inject(1) var-poss-iff var-poss-list-sound
 $\text{vars-term-list-var-poss-list}$ )
      ultimately have  $p \in \{\text{var-poss-list } t ! i @ q \mid q. q \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma (\text{vars-term-list}$ 
 $t ! i))\}$ 
        by blast
      with  $i(1)$  show ?thesis
        by blast
    qed simp
  }
  then show  $?ps \subseteq ?qs$ 
    by blast
  {fix  $q$  assume  $q \in ?qs$ 
    then consider  $q \in \text{labelposs } t \mid q \in (\bigcup i < \text{length } (\text{vars-term-list } t). \{(\text{var-poss-list}$ 
 $t ! i) @ q \mid q. q \in \text{labelposs } (\sigma (\text{vars-term-list } t ! i))\})$ 
      by blast
    then have  $q \in ?ps$  proof(cases)
      case 1
        then show ?thesis proof(induct t arbitrary:q)
          case (Fun f ts)
            then show ?case proof(cases q)
              case Nil
                with Fun(2) obtain  $f' \text{ lab}$  where  $f'.f = (f', \text{Some lab})$ 
                  by (metis get-label.simps(2) labelposs-obtain-label prod.exhaust-sel
 $\text{subt-at.simps(1)}$ )
                show ?thesis unfolding Nil f' by simp
              next
                case (Cons i q')
                  obtain  $f' \text{ lab}$  where  $f'.f = (f', \text{lab})$ 
                    by fastforce
                  show ?thesis proof(cases lab)
                    case None
                      from Fun(2) have  $i : i < \text{length } ts$ 
                        unfolding  $f' \text{ Cons None labelposs.simps}$  by simp
                      from Fun(2) have  $q' \in \text{labelposs } (ts ! i)$ 
                        unfolding  $f' \text{ Cons None}$  by simp
                      with Fun(1) i have  $q' \in \text{labelposs } (ts ! i \cdot \sigma)$ 
                        by simp
                      with  $i$  show ?thesis
                        unfolding  $f' \text{ Cons None eval-term.simps labelposs.simps}$  by simp
                    next
                      case (Some a)

```

```

    from Fun(2) have i:i < length ts
      unfolding f' Cons Some labelposs.simps by simp
    from Fun(2) have q' ∈ labelposs (ts!i)
      unfolding f' Cons Some by simp
    with Fun(1) i have q' ∈ labelposs (ts!i · σ)
      by simp
    with i show ?thesis
      unfolding f' Cons Some eval-term.simps labelposs.simps by simp
  qed
qed
qed simp
next
case 2
then show ?thesis proof(induct t arbitrary:q)
  case (Var x)
  have var-poss-list (Var x) = []
    unfolding poss-list.simps var-poss.simps by simp
  with Var show ?case unfolding vars-term-list.simps
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) One-nat-def UN-iff bot-nat-0.not-eq-extremum
length-0-conv length-nth-simps(2) lessThan-iff mem-Collect-eq not-less-eq nth-Cons-0
self-append-conv2 eval-term.simps(1))
  next
    case (Fun fl ts)
    from Fun(2) obtain i q' where q:q = var-poss-list (Fun fl ts) ! i @ q' q' ∈
labelposs (σ (vars-term-list (Fun fl ts) ! i)) and i:i < length (vars-term-list (Fun
fl ts))
      by blast
    then have i':i < length (var-poss-list (Fun fl ts))
      by (metis length-var-poss-list)
    then obtain j r where j:j < length ts var-poss-list (Fun fl ts) ! i = j#r
      unfolding var-poss-list.simps by (smt (z3) add.left-neutral diff-zero
length-map length-upt length-zip map-nth-eq-conv min.idem nth-concat-split nth-upt
nth-zip prod.simps(2))
    with i obtain x where x:Fun fl ts |-(j#r) = Var x
      by (metis vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
    from j i' have j#r ∈ var-poss (Fun fl ts)
      by (metis nth-mem var-poss-list-sound)
    then have r ∈ var-poss (ts!j)
      by simp
    then obtain i' where r:i' < length (var-poss-list (ts!j)) r = var-poss-list
(ts!j) ! i'
      by (metis in-set-conv-nth var-poss-list-sound)
    moreover then have (vars-term-list (Fun fl ts) ! i) = (vars-term-list (ts!j)
! i')
      using x by (metis i j(2) length-var-poss-list subt-at.simps(2) term.inject(1)
vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
    ultimately have r@q' ∈ (⋃ i < length (vars-term-list (ts!j)). {var-poss-list
(ts!j) ! i @ q | q. q ∈ labelposs (σ (vars-term-list (ts!j) ! i))})
      using q(2) unfolding length-var-poss-list by auto

```

```

with Fun(1) j(1) have r-pos:r@q' ∈ labelposs ((ts!j) · σ)
  using nth-mem by blast
obtain f lab where f:fl = (f, lab)
  using surjective-pairing by blast
then show ?case proof(cases lab)
  case None
  from r-pos have j#r@q' ∈ labelposs (Fun fl ts · σ)
  unfolding eval-term.simps f None labelposs.simps length-map using j(1)
by simp
  then show ?thesis unfolding q j(2) by simp
next
  case (Some a)
  from r-pos have j#r@q' ∈ labelposs (Fun fl ts · σ)
  unfolding eval-term.simps f Some labelposs.simps length-map using j(1)
by simp
  then show ?thesis unfolding q j(2) by simp
qed
qed
qed
}
then show ?qs ⊆ ?ps
  by blast
qed

```

The labeled positions in a proof term  $Prule\ \alpha\ As$  are the function positions of  $lhs\ \alpha$  together with all labeled positions in the arguments  $As$ .

**lemma** *possL-rule*:

```

assumes length As = length (var-rule α) linear-term (lhs α)
shows possL (Prule α As) = fun-poss (lhs α) ∪ (⋃ i < (length As). {(var-poss-list
(lhs α)!i)@q | q. q ∈ possL(As!i)})
proof-
  from assms(1,2) have l:length (vars-term-list (labeled-lhs α)) = length As
  by (metis linear-term-var-vars-term-list vars-term-list-labeled-lhs)
  have labelposs (labeled-lhs α) = fun-poss (lhs α)
  by (metis fun-poss-term-lab-to-term label-poss-labeled-lhs label-term-to-term la-
belposs-subs-fun-poss subsetI subset-antisym)
  moreover from assms(1,2) have i < length As ⟹ (⟨map labeled-source As⟩α)
(vars-term-list (labeled-lhs α) ! i) = labeled-source (As!i) for i
  using lhs-subst-var-i linear-term-var-vars-term-list by (smt (verit, best) length-map
nth-map vars-term-list-labeled-lhs)
  ultimately show ?thesis using set-labelposs-subst[of labeled-lhs α] unfolding l
var-poss-list-labeled-lhs by force
qed

```

**lemma** *labelposs-subs-fun-poss-source*:

```

assumes p ∈ possL A
shows p ∈ fun-poss (source A)
proof-
  have p ∈ fun-poss (labeled-source A)

```



```

    using assms labelposs-subs-fun-poss by blast
  then show ?thesis using fun-poss-term-lab-to-term
    by auto
qed

```

The labeled source of a context (obtained from some proof term  $A$ ) applied to some proof term  $B$  is the labeled source of the context applied to the labeled source of the proof term  $B$ .

```

context left-lin
begin
lemma label-source-ctxt:
  assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  and  $\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \text{ (source } A) = \text{source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term } p' \text{ } A)$ 
  and  $p \in \text{poss (source } A)$  and  $p' \in \text{poss } A$ 
  shows  $\text{labeled-source (ctxt-of-pos-term } p' \text{ } A)(B) = (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \text{ (labeled-source } A))(\text{labeled-source } B)$ 
  using assms proof(induct  $p'$  arbitrary:  $p$  )
  case Nil
  then have  $p:p = []$ 
    using hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term by force
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons  $i$   $p'$ )
  then obtain  $fl$   $As$  where  $a:A = \text{Fun } fl \text{ } As$  and  $i:i < \text{length } As$  and  $p':p' \in \text{poss (As!i)}$ 
    by (meson args-poss)
  then show ?case proof(cases  $fl$ )
  case (Inl  $\alpha$ )
  from Cons(2) have  $l:\text{length } As = \text{length (var-rule } \alpha)$ 
    unfolding  $a$  Inl using wf-pterm.cases by auto
  have  $to\text{-rule } \alpha \in R$ 
    using Cons(2) unfolding  $a$  Inl using wf-pterm.cases by force
  with left-lin have  $lin:\text{linear-term (lhs } \alpha)$ 
    using left-linear-trs-def by fastforce
  let  $?p1 = \text{var-poss-list (lhs } \alpha) ! i$ 
  from  $i$   $l$  lin have  $p1:(\text{lhs } \alpha)|\text{-}?p1 = \text{Var (var-rule } \alpha ! i)$ 
    by (metis linear-term-var-vars-term-list vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  from  $i$   $l$  have  $p1\text{-pos}:?p1 \in \text{poss (lhs } \alpha)$ 
    by (metis comp-apply length-remdups-leq length-rev length-var-poss-list nth-mem order-less-le-trans var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound)
  let  $?p2 = \text{hole-pos (source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term } p' \text{ (As ! i)))}$ 
  have  $\text{hole-pos (source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term (i \# p') A))} = ?p1 @ ?p2$ 
    unfolding  $a$  Inl source.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps source-ctxt.simps Let-def
    hole-pos-ctxt-compose using  $p1\text{-pos}$  Cons(5)  $a$  by force
  with Cons(3) have  $p:p = ?p1 @ ?p2$ 
    by (metis Cons.prem(3) hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term)
  have  $at\text{-}p1:(\text{source } A)|\text{-}?p1 = \text{source (As!i)}$ 
    unfolding  $a$  Inl source.simps using  $p1$ 
  by (smt (verit, best) Inl  $i$   $l$  length-map lhs-subst-var- $i$  nth-map  $p1\text{-pos}$  eval-term.simps(1))

```

$\text{subt-at-subst}$   
**with**  $\text{Cons}(4)$  **have**  $p2\text{-pos} : ?p2 \in \text{poss} (\text{source } (As!i))$   
**unfolding**  $p$  **by**  $\text{simp}$   
**from**  $\text{at-}p1$  **have**  $*: \text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p (\text{source } A) = (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } ?p1 (\text{source } A) \circ_c (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } ?p2 (\text{source } (As!i))))$   
**unfolding**  $p$  **using**  $\text{ctxt-of-pos-term-append}$  **using**  $\text{Cons.prem}(3)$   $p$  **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**from**  $\text{Cons}(3)$  **have**  $\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } ?p2 (\text{source } (As!i)) = \text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (As!i))$   
**unfolding**  $*$  **unfolding**  $a$   $\text{Inl source.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps source-ctxt.simps}$   
 $\text{Let-def}$  **using**  $\text{ctxt-comp-equals}$   $\text{Cons}(5)$   $p1\text{-pos}$   
**by**  $(\text{smt } (\text{verit}, \text{ccfv-SIG}) a \text{ ctxt-of-pos-term.simps}(2) \text{ hole-pos.simps}(2) \text{ hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term list.inject poss-imp-subst-poss})$   
**with**  $\text{Cons}(1,2)$   $i$   $p2\text{-pos}$   $p'$   $a$   $\text{Inl}$  **have**  $\text{IH} : \text{labeled-source } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (As!i)) \langle B \rangle = (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } ?p2 (\text{labeled-source } (As!i))) \langle \text{labeled-source } B \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{meson fun-well-arg nth-mem})$   
**then** **have**  $\text{list-IH} : \text{map labeled-source } (\text{take } i \text{ As } @ (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (As!i)) \langle B \rangle \# \text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ As}) =$   
 $\text{map labeled-source } (\text{take } i \text{ As } @ (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } ?p2 (\text{labeled-source } (As!i))) \langle \text{labeled-source } B \rangle \# \text{map labeled-source } (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ As}))$   
**using**  $i$  **by**  $\text{fastforce}$   
**from**  $\text{lin}$  **have**  $\text{lin}' : \text{linear-term } (\text{labeled-lhs } \alpha)$   
**using**  $\text{linear-label-term}$  **by**  $\text{blast}$   
**from**  $p1\text{-pos}$  **have**  $p1\text{-pos} : ?p1 \in \text{poss} (\text{labeled-lhs } \alpha)$   
**by**  $\text{simp}$   
**from**  $p1$  **have**  $x : \text{labeled-lhs } \alpha \mid \text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha) ! i = \text{Var } (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i)$   
**by**  $(\text{metis label-term-to-term } p1\text{-pos } \text{poss-term-lab-to-term } \text{var-label-term})$   
**have**  $((\text{map labeled-source } As)_\alpha)((\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) := (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } ?p2 ((\text{map labeled-source } As)_\alpha (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i))) \langle \text{labeled-source } B \rangle)$   
 $= ((\text{take } i (\text{map labeled-source } As)) @ (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } ?p2 (\text{labeled-source } (As!i))) \langle \text{labeled-source } B \rangle \# (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) (\text{map labeled-source } As)))_\alpha$   
**using**  $i$  **by**  $(\text{smt } (\text{verit}, \text{best}) \text{ Cons.prem}(4) a \text{ ctxt-of-pos-term.simps}(2) \text{ hole-pos.simps}(2) \text{ hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term id-take-nth-drop l length-map lhs-subst-upd lhs-subst-var-i list.inject nth-map take-map})$   
**then** **show**  $?thesis$  **unfolding**  $a$   $\text{Inl}$   $\text{ctxt-of-pos-term.simps}$   $\text{labeled-source.simps}$   $\text{intp-actxt.simps}$   $p$   $\text{list-IH}$   
**using**  $\text{replace-at-append-subst}[OF \text{ lin}' p1\text{-pos } x]$  **by**  $(\text{smt } (\text{verit}) \text{ drop-map take-map})$   
**next**  
**case**  $(\text{Inr } f)$   
**from**  $\text{Cons}(3,4,5)$  **obtain**  $p2$  **where**  $p:p = i\#p2$  **and**  $p2:p2 \in \text{poss} (\text{source } (As!i))$  **and**  $\text{ctxt: ctxt-of-pos-term } p2 (\text{source } (As!i)) = \text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (As!i))$   
**unfolding**  $a$   $\text{Inr source.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps source-ctxt.simps}$  **by**  $(\text{smt } (\text{verit}, \text{best}) \text{ Cons.prem}(2) \text{ Cons.prem}(3) \text{ Inr } a \text{ actxt.inject ctxt-of-pos-term.simps}(2) i \text{ nth-map source-poss})$   
**from**  $\text{Cons}(1,2)$   $\text{ctxt}$   $p2$   $p'$  **have**  $\text{IH} : \text{labeled-source } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (As!i)) \langle B \rangle = (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p2 (\text{labeled-source } (As!i))) \langle \text{labeled-source } B \rangle$   
**using**  $a$   $i$   $\text{nth-mem}$  **by**  $\text{blast}$

```

    then have list-IH:map labeled-source (take i As @ (ctxt-of-pos-term p' (As !
i)))⟨B⟩ # drop (Suc i) As) =
      map labeled-source (take i As) @ (ctxt-of-pos-term p2 (labeled-source (As !
i)))⟨labeled-source B⟩ # map labeled-source (drop (Suc i) As)
    using i by fastforce
    show ?thesis unfolding a Inr ctxt-of-pos-term.simps p labeled-source.simps
intp-actxt.simps list-IH
    by (simp add: drop-map i take-map)
qed
qed
end

```

lemma labeled-ctxt-above:

```

  assumes p ∈ poss A and r ∈ poss A and ¬ p ≤p r
  shows get-label ((ctxt-of-pos-term p A)⟨labeled-source B⟩ |- r) = get-label (A |- r)
using assms proof(induct A arbitrary:r p)
  case (Fun f As)
  then have p ≠ []
  by blast
  with Fun(2) obtain i p' where i:i < length As and p':p' ∈ poss (As!i) and p:p
= i#p'
  by auto
  from Fun(4) consider r <p p | r ⊥ p
  using parallel-pos by fastforce
  then show ?case proof(cases)
  case 1
  then show ?thesis proof(cases r)
  case Nil
  show ?thesis unfolding p Nil by simp
  next
  case (Cons j r')
  from 1 have j:j = i
  unfolding p Cons by simp
  with Fun(1) have get-label ((ctxt-of-pos-term p' (As!i))⟨labeled-source B⟩ |-
r') = get-label ((As!i) |- r')
  using i p' Fun(3,4) unfolding Cons j p by simp
  then show ?thesis
  unfolding Cons p subt-at.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps intp-actxt.simps by
(metis i j nat-less-le nth-append-take)
  qed
  next
  case 2
  then obtain j r' where r:r = j#r'
  unfolding p by (metis parallel-pos.elims(2))
  then show ?thesis proof(cases i = j)
  case True
  from Fun(1) 2 i have get-label ((ctxt-of-pos-term p' (As!i))⟨labeled-source B⟩
|- r') = get-label ((As!i) |- r')
  using Fun.premis(2) Fun.premis(3) True p p' r by force

```

```

    then show ?thesis using p r True
  by (metis 2 Fun.premis(1) Fun.premis(2) parallel-pos parallel-replace-at-subt-at)

next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding p r subt-at.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps intp-actxt.simps by
(metis i nth-list-update upd-conv-take-nth-drop)
  qed
  qed
qed simp

```

The labeled positions of a context (obtained from some proof term  $A$ ) applied to some proof term  $B$  are the labeled positions of the context together with the labeled positions of the proof term  $B$ .

```

context left-lin
begin
lemma label-ctxt:
  assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  and  $\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \text{ (source } A) = \text{source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term } p' \text{ } A)$ 
  and  $p \in \text{poss (source } A)$  and  $p' \in \text{poss } A$ 
  shows  $\text{possL (ctxt-of-pos-term } p' \text{ } A)(B) = \{q. q \in \text{possL } A \wedge \neg p \leq_p q\} \cup \{p@q \mid$ 
 $q. q \in \text{possL } B\}$ 
  using assms proof(induct p' arbitrary: p A)
  case Nil
  then have  $p:p = []$ 
    using hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term by force
  then have  $\{q \in \text{possL } A. \neg p \leq_p q\} = \{\}$ 
    by simp
  then show ?case
    unfolding Nil ctxt-of-pos-term.simps p by simp
next
  case (Cons i p')
  then obtain fl As where  $a:A = \text{Fun fl As}$  and  $i:i < \text{length } As$  and  $p':p' \in \text{poss (As!i)}$ 
    by (meson args-poss)
  then show ?case proof(cases fl)
  case (Inl  $\alpha$ )
  from Cons(2) have  $l:\text{length } As = \text{length (var-rule } \alpha)$ 
    unfolding a Inl using wf-pterm.cases by auto
  have  $\text{to-rule } \alpha \in R$ 
    using Cons(2) unfolding a Inl using wf-pterm.cases by force
  with left-lin have  $\text{lin}:\text{linear-term (lhs } \alpha)$ 
    using left-linear-trs-def by fastforce
  let  $?p1 = \text{var-poss-list (lhs } \alpha) ! i$ 
  from i l lin have  $p1:(\text{lhs } \alpha) \mid \neg ?p1 = \text{Var (var-rule } \alpha ! i)$ 
    by (metis linear-term-var-vars-term-list vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  from i l have  $p1\text{-pos}:\text{?p1} \in \text{poss (lhs } \alpha)$ 
    by (metis comp-apply length-remdups-leq length-rev length-var-poss-list nth-mem)

```

```

order-less-le-trans var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound)
  let ?p2=hole-pos (source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term p' (As ! i)))
  have hole-pos (source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term (i # p') A)) = ?p1@?p2
  unfolding a Inl source.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps source-ctxt.simps Let-def
hole-pos-ctxt-compose using p1-pos Cons(5) a by force
  with Cons(3) have p:p = ?p1@?p2
  by (metis Cons.premis(3) hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term)
  have at-p1:(source A)|-?p1 = source (As!i)
  unfolding a Inl source.simps using p1
  by (smt (verit, best) Inl i l length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map p1-pos eval-term.simps(1)
subt-at-subst)
  with Cons(4) have p2-pos: ?p2 ∈ poss (source (As!i))
  unfolding p by simp
  from at-p1 have *:ctxt-of-pos-term p (source A) = (ctxt-of-pos-term ?p1 (source
A) ∘c (ctxt-of-pos-term ?p2 (source (As ! i))))
  unfolding p using ctxt-of-pos-term-append using Cons.premis(3) p by fast-
force
  from Cons(3) have ctxt-of-pos-term ?p2 (source (As!i)) = source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term
p' (As!i))
  unfolding * unfolding a Inl source.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps source-ctxt.simps
Let-def using ctxt-comp-equals Cons(5) p1-pos
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) a ctxt-of-pos-term.simps(2) hole-pos.simps(2)
hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term list.inject poss-imp-subst-poss)
  with Cons(1,2) i p2-pos p' a Inl have IH:possL (ctxt-of-pos-term p' (As!i))⟨B⟩
= {q ∈ possL (As!i). ¬ ?p2 ≤p q} ∪ {?p2 @ q | q. q ∈ possL B}
  by (meson fun-well-arg nth-mem)
  let ?a1=fun-poss (lhs α)
  let ?a2=(⋃ j ∈ {k. k < length As ∧ k ≠ i}. {(var-poss-list (lhs α)!j)@q | q. q
∈ possL(As!j)})
  let ?a3={?p1@q | q. q ∈ possL (As!i) ∧ ¬ ?p2 ≤p q}
  let ?a4={?p1 @ ?p2 @ q | q. q ∈ possL B}
  let ?b1={q ∈ possL A. ¬ p ≤p q}
  have ?a1 ∪ ?a2 ∪ ?a3 = ?b1 proof
  {fix x assume x:x ∈ ?a1
  then have ¬ ?p1 ≤p x
  by (metis append.right-neutral fun-poss-append-poss fun-poss-fun-conv
fun-poss-imp-poss p1 prefix-pos-diff term.distinct(1))
  then have ¬ p ≤p x
  unfolding p using less-eq-pos-simps(1) order-pos.order.trans by blast
  with x have x ∈ ?b1
  unfolding a Inl using possl-rule l lin by auto
} moreover {fix x assume x ∈ ?a2
  then obtain j q where j:j < length As j ≠ i and q:q ∈ possL (As ! j) and
x:x = var-poss-list (lhs α) ! j @ q
  by blast
  from j have j':j < length (var-poss-list (lhs α))
  using l lin by (metis length-var-poss-list linear-term-var-vars-term-list)
  with j(2) have ?p1 ≠ (var-poss-list (lhs α)) !j
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) distinct-remdups distinct-rev i j(1) l lin lin-

```

```

ear-term-var-vars-term-list nth-eq-iff-index-eq o-apply term.inject(1) vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  with  $j'$  have  $?p1 \perp \text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha) ! j$ 
  using var-poss-parallel by (metis nth-mem p1 p1-pos var-poss-iff var-poss-list-sound)
  then have  $\neg p \leq_p x$ 
  unfolding  $p \ x$  using less-eq-pos-simps(1) order-pos.order-trans pos-less-eq-append-not-parallel
by blast
  then have  $x \in ?b1$ 
  unfolding a Inl possl-rule[OF l lin] x using  $j(1) \ q$  by blast
} moreover {fix x assume  $x \in ?a3$ 
  then obtain  $q$  where  $x:x = ?p1 @ q \ q \in \text{possL } (As ! i) \neg ?p2 \leq_p q$ 
  by blast
  from  $x(3)$  have  $\neg p \leq_p x$ 
  unfolding  $p \ x(1)$  using less-eq-pos-simps(2) by blast
  with  $x(2)$  have  $x \in ?b1$ 
  unfolding a Inl possl-rule[OF l lin]  $x(1)$  using  $i$  by auto
}
ultimately show  $?a1 \cup ?a2 \cup ?a3 \subseteq ?b1$  by blast
{fix x assume  $b1:x \in ?b1$ 
  then consider  $x \in \text{fun-poss } (lhs \ \alpha) \mid x \in (\bigcup i < \text{length } As. \{ \text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha) ! i @ q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } (As ! i) \})$ 
  unfolding a Inl possl-rule[OF l lin] by blast
  then have  $x \in ?a1 \cup ?a2 \cup ?a3$  proof(cases)
    case 2
    then obtain  $j \ q$  where  $j:j < \text{length } As$  and  $x:x = \text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha) ! j @ q$  and  $q:q \in \text{possL } (As!j)$ 
    by blast
    then show ?thesis proof(cases  $j = i$ )
      case True
      from  $b1$  have  $\neg ?p2 \leq_p q$ 
      unfolding  $p \ x$  True using less-eq-pos-simps(2) by blast
      then show ?thesis using  $j \ x \ q$  by auto
    qed auto
  qed simp
}
then show  $?b1 \subseteq ?a1 \cup ?a2 \cup ?a3$  by blast
qed
moreover have  $\text{possL } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } (i \# p') A) \langle B \rangle = ?a1 \cup ?a2 \cup ?a3 \cup$ 
 $?a4$  proof-
  from  $l \ i$  have  $l':\text{length } (take \ i \ As @ (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (As ! i)) \langle B \rangle \# \text{drop } (Suc \ i) \ As) = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$ 
  by simp
  have  $\text{set:}\{j. j < \text{length } As\} = \{j. j < \text{length } As \wedge j \neq i\} \cup \{i\}$ 
  using i Collect-disj-eq by auto
  let  $?args = (take \ i \ As @ (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (As ! i)) \langle B \rangle \# \text{drop } (Suc \ i) \ As)$ 
  {fix j assume  $j < \text{length } As \wedge j \neq i$ 
    with  $i$  have  $?args ! j = As!j$ 
    by (meson nat-less-le nth-append-take-drop-is-nth-conv)
  } moreover have  $?args!i = (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (As ! i)) \langle B \rangle$  using i
  by (simp add: nth-append-take)

```

**moreover from set have**  $(\bigcup j < \text{length } As. \{ \text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha) ! j @ q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } (?args ! j) \}) =$   
 $(\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } As \wedge j \neq i\}. \{ \text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha) ! j @ q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } (?args ! j) \}) \cup \{ ?p1 @ q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } (?args ! i) \}$   
**by force**  
**ultimately have**  $(\bigcup j < \text{length } As. \{ \text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha) ! j @ q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } (?args ! j) \}) =$   
 $(\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } As \wedge j \neq i\}. \{ \text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha) ! j @ q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } (As ! j) \}) \cup \{ ?p1 @ q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (As ! i)) \langle B \rangle \}$   
**by simp**  
**moreover have**  $\text{possL } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } (i \# p') A) \langle B \rangle = \text{fun-poss } (lhs \ \alpha) \cup$   
 $(\bigcup j < \text{length } As. \{ \text{var-poss-list } (lhs \ \alpha) ! j @ q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } (?args ! j) \})$   
**unfolding a Inl ctxt-of-pos-term.simps intp-actxt.simps using possl-rule[OF**  
 $l' \text{ lin}] i$  **by force**  
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$  **unfolding IH by auto**  
**qed**  
**ultimately show**  $?thesis$  **using p by force**  
**next**  
**case (Inr f)**  
**from**  $\text{Cons}(3,4,5)$  **obtain**  $p2$  **where**  $p:p = i \# p2$  **and**  $p2 \in \text{poss } (\text{source } (As ! i))$  **and**  $\text{ctxt:ctxt-of-pos-term } p2 (\text{source } (As ! i)) = \text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (As ! i))$   
**unfolding a Inr source.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps source-ctxt.simps by (smt**  
 $(\text{verit}, \text{best}) \text{Cons.prem}(2) \text{Cons.prem}(3) \text{Inr a actxt.inject ctxt-of-pos-term.simps}(2)$   
 $i \text{ nth-map source-poss})$   
**with**  $\text{Cons}(1,2) i p'$  **have**  $IH:\text{possL } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (As ! i)) \langle B \rangle = \{ q \in \text{possL } (As ! i). \neg p2 \leq_p q \} \cup \{ p2 @ q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } B \}$   
**unfolding a Inr by (meson fun-well-arg nth-mem)**  
**let**  $?a2 = (\bigcup j \in \{k. k < \text{length } As \wedge k \neq i\}. \{ j \# q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } (As ! j) \})$   
**let**  $?a3 = \{ i \# q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } (As ! i) \wedge \neg p2 \leq_p q \}$   
**let**  $?a4 = \{ i \# p2 @ q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } B \}$   
**let**  $?b1 = \{ q \in \text{possL } A. \neg p \leq_p q \}$   
**have**  $?a2 \cup ?a3 = ?b1$  **proof**  
**{fix x assume x ∈ ?a2**  
**then obtain j q where j:j < length As j ≠ i and q:q ∈ possL (As ! j) and**  
 $x:x = j \# q$   
**by blast**  
**from j q have j#q ∈ possL A**  
**unfolding a Inr by simp**  
**then have x ∈ ?b1**  
**unfolding x p using j(2) by simp**  
**} moreover {fix x assume x ∈ ?a3**  
**then obtain q where x:x = i#q q ∈ possL (As ! i) ∨ p2 ≤<sub>p</sub> q**  
**by blast**  
**from x(3) have ∨ p ≤<sub>p</sub> x**  
**unfolding p x(1) using less-eq-pos-simps(2) by simp**  
**with x(2) have x ∈ ?b1**  
**unfolding a Inr x(1) using i by auto**

```

}
ultimately show ?a2 ∪ ?a3 ⊆ ?b1 by blast
{fix x assume b1:x ∈ ?b1
  then have x ∈ possL A
    by simp
  then obtain j q where j:j < length As and x:x = j # q and q:q ∈ possL
(As!j)
    unfolding a Inr labeled-source.simps labelposs.simps length-map by force
  then have x ∈ ?a2 ∪ ?a3 proof(cases j = i)
    case True
    with b1 have ¬ p2 ≤p q
    unfolding p x using less-eq-pos-simps(2) by simp
    then show ?thesis using j x q b1 by auto
  qed simp
}
then show ?b1 ⊆ ?a2 ∪ ?a3 by blast
qed
moreover have possL (ctxt-of-pos-term (i # p') A)⟨B⟩ = ?a2 ∪ ?a3 ∪ ?a4
proof-
  have l:length (take i As @ (ctxt-of-pos-term p' (As ! i))⟨B⟩ # drop (Suc i)
As) = length As
    using i by simp
  {fix j assume j < length As
    then have (map labeled-source (take i As @ (ctxt-of-pos-term p' (As ! i))⟨B⟩
# drop (Suc i) As) ! j) = labeled-source ((take i As @ (ctxt-of-pos-term p' (As !
i))⟨B⟩ # drop (Suc i) As) ! j)
      using nth-map l by metis
    }note map-lab=this
  have set:{j. j < length As} = {j. j < length As ∧ j ≠ i} ∪ {i}
    using i Collect-disj-eq by auto
  let ?args=(take i As @ (ctxt-of-pos-term p' (As ! i))⟨B⟩ # drop (Suc i) As)
  {fix j assume j < length As ∧ j ≠ i
    with i have ?args ! j = As!j
      by (meson nat-less-le nth-append-take-drop-is-nth-conv)
    } moreover have ?args!i = (ctxt-of-pos-term p' (As ! i))⟨B⟩ using i
    by (simp add: nth-append-take)
  moreover from set have (⋃ j<length As. {j # q | q. q ∈ possL (?args ! j)})
=
    ((⋃ j ∈ {j. j < length As ∧ j ≠ i}. {j # q | q. q ∈ possL (?args !
j)}) ∪ {i # q | q. q ∈ possL (?args!i)})
    by force
  ultimately have (⋃ j<length As. {j # q | q. q ∈ possL (?args ! j)}) =
    ((⋃ j ∈ {j. j < length As ∧ j ≠ i}. {j # q | q. q ∈ possL (As ! j)}) ∪
{i # q | q. q ∈ possL (ctxt-of-pos-term p' (As ! i))⟨B⟩})
    by simp
  moreover have possL (ctxt-of-pos-term (i # p') A)⟨B⟩ = (⋃ j<length As. {j
# q | q. q ∈ possL (?args ! j)})
    unfolding a Inr ctxt-of-pos-term.simps intp-actxt.simps labeled-source.simps
labelposs.simps length-map l using map-lab by force

```



```

      ultimately show ?thesis unfolding IH by auto
    qed
    ultimately show ?thesis using p by force
  qed
qed

lemma single-redex-possL:
  assumes to-rule  $\alpha \in R$   $p \in \text{poss } s$ 
  shows  $\text{possL } (\text{ll-single-redex } s \ p \ \alpha) = \{p @ q \mid q. q \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{lhs } \alpha)\}$ 
proof-
  let ? $\Delta = \text{ll-single-redex } s \ p \ \alpha$ 
  have *:  $\text{possL } (\text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm} \circ (\lambda pi. s |-(p @ pi))) \ (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))))$ 
  =  $\text{labelposs } (\text{labeled-lhs } \alpha)$ 
  proof-
    {fix x
      have  $\text{labelposs } ((\langle \text{map labeled-source } (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm} \circ (\lambda pi. s |-(p @ pi))) \ (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))) \rangle_\alpha) \ x) = \{\}$ 
      by (smt (verit) comp-apply labeled-source-simple-pterm labelposs.simps(1)
        length-map lhs-subst-not-var-i lhs-subst-var-i map-nth-eq-conv)
    }
    then show ?thesis unfolding labeled-source.simps labelposs-apply-subst by
blast
  qed
  have  $\text{possL } ?\Delta = \{q \in \text{possL } (\text{to-pterm } s). \neg p \leq_p q\} \cup \{p @ q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } (\text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm} \circ (\lambda pi. s |-(p @ pi))) \ (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))))\}$ 
  using label-ctxt assms by (simp add: ll-single-redex-def p-in-poss-to-pterm
    source-ctxt-to-pterm)
  also have ... =  $\{p @ q \mid q. q \in \text{possL } (\text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\text{to-pterm} \circ (\lambda pi. s |-(p @ pi))) \ (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))))\}$ 
  using labeled-source-simple-pterm by auto
  also have ... =  $\{p @ q \mid q. q \in \text{labelposs } (\text{labeled-lhs } \alpha)\}$ 
  unfolding * by simp
  finally show ?thesis
  using label-poss-labeled-lhs labelposs-subs-fun-poss by fastforce
qed

```

end

```

lemma labeled-poss-in-lhs:
  assumes p-pos:  $p \in \text{poss } (\text{source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \ As))$  and well:  $\text{Prule } \alpha \ As \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  and get-label  $((\text{labeled-source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \ As)) | - p) = \text{Some } (\alpha, \text{length } p)$  is-Fun
  ( $\text{lhs } \alpha$ )
  shows  $p \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$ 
proof-
  from p-pos consider  $p \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{lhs } \alpha) \mid \exists p1 \ p2 \ x. p = p1 @ p2 \wedge p1 \in \text{poss } (\text{lhs } \alpha) \wedge (\text{lhs } \alpha) | - p1 = \text{Var } x \wedge p2 \in \text{poss } ((\langle \text{map source } As \rangle_\alpha) \ x)$ 
  unfolding source.simps using poss-subst-apply-term by metis

```

```

then show ?thesis proof(cases)
  case 2
  then obtain p1 p2 x where p:p = p1 @ p2 and p1:p1 ∈ poss (lhs α) (lhs
α)|-p1 = Var x and p2:p2 ∈ poss ((⟨map source As⟩α) x)
  by blast
  then obtain i where i:i < length (var-rule α) var-rule α!i = x
  by (metis in-set-conv-nth set-vars-term-list subt-at-imp-supteq subteq-Var-imp-in-vars-term
vars-term-list-vars-distinct)
  from p1 have p1-pos':p1 ∈ poss (labeled-lhs α)
  by simp
  from p1 have p1-pos:p1 ∈ poss (labeled-lhs α · ⟨map labeled-source As⟩α)
  by (metis labeled-source.simps(3) labeled-source-to-term p p-pos poss-append-poss
poss-term-lab-to-term)
  from p1 have x:labeled-lhs α |-p1 = Var x
  by (metis fun-poss-term-lab-to-term label-term-to-term labeled-source-pos
poss-simps(4) poss-term-lab-to-term term.sel(1) term-lab-to-term.simps(1) var-poss-iff)
  from well have l:length As = length (var-rule α)
  using wf-pterm.cases by auto
  with well i have asi:As!i ∈ wf-pterm R
  by (metis fun-well-arg nth-mem)
  from l have lab:labeled-source (Prule α As) |-p = labeled-source (As!i) |-p2
  unfolding p labeled-source.simps subt-at-append[OF p1-pos] subt-at-subst[OF
p1-pos] x using i
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map eval-term.simps(1))
  moreover from assms(4) p1 have length p2 < length p
  unfolding p by auto
  moreover from p2 have p2 ∈ poss (labeled-source (As!i))
  using l i by (metis (no-types, lifting) labeled-source-to-term length-map
lhs-subst-var-i nth-map poss-term-lab-to-term)
  ultimately have False using assms(3) asi by (simp add: label-term-max-value
leD)
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed simp
qed

```

context left-lin-no-var-lhs

begin

lemma get-label-Prule:

assumes Prule α As ∈ wf-pterm R and p ∈ poss (source (Prule α As)) and  
get-label (labeled-source (Prule α As) |- p) = Some (β, 0)

shows (p = [] ∧ α = β) ∨

(∃ p1 p2 i. p = p1 @ p2 ∧ i < length As ∧ var-poss-list (lhs α)!i = p1 ∧  
p2 ∈ poss (source (As!i)) ∧ get-label (labeled-source (As!i) |- p2) = Some  
(β, 0))

proof-

from assms(1) have α:to-rule α ∈ R

using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce

with no-var-lhs obtain f ts where lhs:lhs α = Fun f ts by fastforce

from assms(1) have l1:length (var-rule α) = length As

```

    using wf-pterm.cases by force
  then have l2:length (var-poss-list (lhs α)) = length As
    using left-lin.length-var-rule[OF left-lin-axioms α] by (simp add: length-var-poss-list)

  from left-lin have var-rule:var-rule α = vars-term-list (lhs α)
    using α left-linear-trs-def linear-term-var-vars-term-list by fastforce
  then show ?thesis proof(cases p=[])
    case True
      from assms(3) have β = α unfolding True labeled-source.simps lhs la-
        bel-term.simps eval-term.simps subt-at.simps by simp
      then show ?thesis unfolding True by simp
    next
      case False
        from assms(3) have possL:p ∈ possL (Prule α As)
          by (metis assms(2) get-label-imp-labelposs labeled-source-to-term option.distinct(1)
            poss-term-lab-to-term)
        {assume p ∈ fun-poss (lhs α)
          then have get-label (labeled-source (Prule α As) |- p) = Some (α, length p)
            unfolding labeled-source.simps lhs using label-term-increase by (metis
              add-0)
          with assms(3) False have False by simp
        }
        with assms(2) obtain p1 p2 x where p:p = p1@p2 and p1:p1 ∈ poss (lhs α)
          lhs α |- p1 = Var x and p2:p2 ∈ poss ((⟨map source As⟩α) x)
          unfolding source.simps using poss-subst-apply-term[of p lhs α] by metis
          then have p1 ∈ var-poss (lhs α) using var-poss-iff by blast
          with p1 obtain i where i:i < length As vars-term-list (lhs α) ! i = x var-poss-list
            (lhs α) ! i = p1
          using l2 by (metis in-set-conv-nth length-var-poss-list term.inject(1) var-poss-list-sound
            vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
          with p2 l1 have p2-poss:p2 ∈ poss (source (As!i))
            by (smt (verit, del-insts) α case-prodD left-lin left-linear-trs-def length-map
              lhs-subst-var-i linear-term-var-vars-term-list nth-map)
          from p1 have labeled-source (Prule α As) |- p = ((⟨map labeled-source As⟩α)
            x)|-p2
          unfolding labeled-source.simps p by (smt (verit) assms(2) eval-term.simps(1)
            label-term-to-term labeled-source.simps(3) labeled-source-to-term p poss-term-lab-to-term
            subt-at-subst subterm-poss-conv var-label-term)
          moreover from var-rule have map ((⟨map labeled-source As⟩α) (vars-term-list
            (lhs α))) = map labeled-source As
            by (metis apply-lhs-subst-var-rule l1 length-map)
          ultimately have labeled-source (Prule α As) |- p = (labeled-source (As!i))|-p2
            using i by (metis map-nth-conv)
          with assms(3) have get-label (labeled-source (As ! i) |- p2) = Some (β, 0) by
            force
          with p2-poss i p show ?thesis by blast
        qed
      qed
    end
  end

```

If the labeled source of a proof term  $A$  has the shape  $t \cdot \sigma$  where all function symbols in  $t$  are unlabeled, then  $A$  matches  $t$  with some substitution  $\tau$ .

```

context no-var-lhs
begin
lemma pterm-source-substitution:
assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  and  $\text{source } A = t \cdot \sigma$  and  $\text{linear-term } t$ 
  and  $\forall p \in \text{fun-poss } t. p \notin \text{possL } A$ 
shows  $A = (\text{to-pterm } t) \cdot (\text{mk-subst } \text{Var } (\text{match-substs } (\text{to-pterm } t) A))$ 
  using assms proof(induct  $A$  arbitrary:t  $\sigma$ )
  case (1  $x$ )
  from 1(1) obtain  $y$  where  $y:t = \text{Var } y$ 
    using subst-apply-eq-Var by (metis source.simps(1))
  have  $\text{match}:\text{match-substs } (\text{Var } y) (\text{Var } x) = [(y, \text{Var } x)]$ 
    unfolding match-substs-def vars-term-list.simps poss-list.simps by simp
  show ?case unfolding  $y$  to-pterm.simps match
    by simp
next
  case (2  $As f$ )
  show ?case proof(cases  $t$ )
    case ( $\text{Var } x$ )
    have  $\text{match}:\text{match-substs } (\text{Var } x) (\text{Pfun } f As) = [(x, \text{Pfun } f As)]$ 
      unfolding match-substs-def vars-term-list.simps poss-list.simps by simp
    then show ?thesis unfolding  $\text{Var } \text{to-pterm.simps match}$  by simp
  next
  case ( $\text{Fun } g ts$ )
  from 2(2) have  $f:f = g$ 
    unfolding Fun by simp
  from 2(2) have  $l:\text{length } ts = \text{length } As$ 
    unfolding Fun eval-term.simps using map-eq-imp-length-eq by fastforce
  {fix  $i$  assume  $i:i < \text{length } As$ 
    from 2(2)  $i$  have  $\text{source } (As!i) = (ts!i) \cdot \sigma$ 
      unfolding Fun f by (smt (verit, best) eval-term.simps(2)  $l$  nth-map
        source.simps(2) term.sel(4))
      moreover from 2(3)  $i$   $l$  have  $\text{lin-tsi}:\text{linear-term } (ts!i)$ 
        unfolding Fun by simp
      moreover have ( $\forall p \in \text{fun-poss } (ts!i). p \notin \text{possL } (As!i)$ ) proof
        fix  $p$  assume  $p \in \text{fun-poss } (ts!i)$ 
        then have  $i\#p \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{Fun } f ts)$ 
          using  $i$   $l$  by simp
        with 2(4) have  $i\#p \notin \text{possL } (\text{Pfun } f As)$ 
          unfolding Fun f by fastforce
        then show  $p \notin \text{possL } (As!i)$ 
          using  $i$  unfolding labeled-source.simps labelposs.simps by simp
      qed
    ultimately have  $\text{IH}:\text{As!i} = \text{to-pterm } (ts!i) \cdot \text{mk-subst } \text{Var } (\text{match-substs }
      (\text{to-pterm } (ts!i)) (As!i))$ 
      using 2(1)  $i$  nth-mem by blast
    have  $\text{As!i} = \text{to-pterm } (ts!i) \cdot \text{mk-subst } \text{Var } (\text{match-substs } (\text{to-pterm } t) (\text{Pfun}$ 

```

```

g As)) proof–
  {fix x assume x ∈ vars-term (to-pterms (ts!i))
  then obtain j where j:vars-term-list (ts!i) !j = x j < length (vars-term-list
(ts!i))
    by (metis in-set-conv-nth set-vars-term-list vars-to-pterms)
    then have j':j < length (map ((|-) (As ! i)) (var-poss-list (to-pterms (ts !
i))))
      by (metis length-map length-var-poss-list var-poss-list-to-pterms)
      let ?qj=var-poss-list (to-pterms (ts!i)) !j
      have map-j:(map ((|-) (As ! i)) (var-poss-list (to-pterms (ts ! i))))!j =
(As!i)|-?qj
        using j' by simp
        have distinct (vars-term-list (ts!i))
        using lin-tsi by (metis distinct-remdups distinct-rev linear-term-var-vars-term-list
o-apply)
        then have dist1:distinct (map fst (match-substs (to-pterms (ts!i)) (As!i)))
        unfolding match-substs-def by (metis length-map length-var-poss-list
map-fst-zip vars-to-pterms)
        have distinct (vars-term-list t)
        by (metis 2.premis(2) distinct-remdups distinct-rev linear-term-var-vars-term-list
o-apply)
        then have dist2:distinct (map fst (match-substs (to-pterms t) (Pfun g As)))
        unfolding match-substs-def by (metis length-map length-var-poss-list
map-fst-zip vars-to-pterms)
        have (x, (As!i)|-?qj) ∈ set (match-substs (to-pterms (ts!i)) (As!i))
        unfolding match-substs-def using map-j j j' by (metis (no-types, lifting)
in-set-conv-nth length-zip min-less-iff-conj nth-zip vars-to-pterms)
        then have sub1:mk-subst Var (match-substs (to-pterms (ts!i)) (As!i)) x =
As!i |- ?qj
          using dist1 map-of-eq-Some-iff unfolding mk-subst-def by simp
          let ?j'=(sum-list (map (length ∘ vars-term-list) (take i ts)) + j)
          have x2:vars-term-list t ! ?j' = x
            unfolding Fun vars-term-list.simps using j(1) by (smt (verit, best)
concat-nth i j(2) l length-map map-map nth-map take-map)
            have lj':?j' < length (vars-term-list (to-pterms t)) unfolding vars-to-pterms
unfolding Fun to-pterms.simps vars-term-list.simps
              using i j(2) l concat-nth-length by (metis List.map.compositionality
length-map nth-map take-map)
            then have j'-var-poss:?j' < length (var-poss-list (to-pterms t))
              by (metis length-var-poss-list)
            then have lj'':?j' < length (map ((|-) (Pfun g As)) (var-poss-list (to-pterms
t)))
              by (metis length-map length-var-poss-list)
            have var-poss-list (to-pterms t) ! ?j' = i#?qj
            proof–
              have l-zip:i < length (zip [0..by (simp add: i l)
                have zip:zip [0..

```

```

to-pterms ts)) ! i = (i, var-poss-list (to-pterms (ts ! i)))
  using nth-zip by (simp add: i l)
  have map2:map2 (λi. map ((#) i)) [0..

```

```

x = mk-subst Var (match-substs (to-ptermt) (Pfun g As)) x
  by simp
}
then show ?thesis using IH
  using term-subst-eq by force
qed
}
then show ?thesis
  unfolding Fun f eval-term.simps to-ptermt.simps using l by (metis (mono-tags,
lifting) length-map map-nth-eq-conv)
qed
next
case (3 α As)
show ?case proof(cases t)
  case (Var x)
  have match:match-substs (Var x) (Prule α As) = [(x, Prule α As)]
    unfolding match-substs-def vars-term-list.simps poss-list.simps by simp
  then show ?thesis unfolding Var to-ptermt.simps match by simp
next
case (Fun g ts)
from 3(1) no-var-lhs obtain f ss where lha:lhs α = Fun f ss
  by blast
have [] ∈ possL (Prule α As)
  unfolding labeled-source.simps lha label-term.simps labelposs.simps eval-term.simps
by simp
with 3(6) have False unfolding Fun by simp
then show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

lemma unlabeled-source-to-ptermt:
assumes labeled-source A = s · τ
  and linear-term s and A ∈ wf-ptermt R
  and labelposs s = {}
shows ∃ As. A = to-ptermt (term-lab-to-term s) · (mk-subst Var (zip (vars-term-list
s) As)) ∧ length (vars-term-list s) = length As
  using assms proof(induct s arbitrary:A)
  case (Var x)
  let ?As = [A]
  have A = to-ptermt (term-lab-to-term (Var x)) · mk-subst Var (zip (vars-term-list
(Var x)) ?As)
    unfolding term-lab-to-term.simps to-ptermt.simps vars-term-list.simps zip-Cons-Cons
zip-Nil mk-subst-def by simp
  then show ?case
    by (smt (verit) length-nth-simps(1) list.size(4) vars-term-list.simps(1))
next
case (Fun fl ts)
from Fun(5) obtain f where f:fl = (f, None)
  by (metis empty-iff empty-pos-in-poss get-label.simps(2) get-label-imp-labelposs

```

```

prod.exhaust-sel subt-at.simps(1))
  with Fun(2) have  $\exists As. A = Pfun\ f\ As \wedge length\ As = length\ ts$  proof(cases A)
    case (Pfun g As)
    from Fun(2) show ?thesis
      unfolding Pfun f labeled-source.simps using map-eq-imp-length-eq by auto
next
  case (Prule  $\alpha$  As)
  from Fun(4) no-var-lhs obtain g ss where lhs:lhs  $\alpha = Fun\ g\ ss$ 
  by (metis Inl-inject Prule case-prodD is-FunE is-Prule.simps(1) is-Prule.simps(3))
term.distinct(1) term.sel(2) wf-pterm.simps)
  from Fun(2) show ?thesis
    unfolding Prule f lhs labeled-source.simps by force
qed simp
then obtain As where as:A = Pfun f As and l:length As = length ts
by blast
{fix i assume i:i < length ts
  with Fun(2) have labeled-source (As!i) = (ts!i) ·  $\tau$ 
  unfolding as by (smt (verit, best) eval-term.simps(2) l labeled-source.simps(2))
nth-map term.inject(2))
  moreover from i Fun(3) have linear-term (ts!i)
  by simp
  moreover from i Fun(4) have As!i  $\in wf\text{-}pterm\ R$ 
  unfolding as by (metis l fun-well-arg nth-mem)
  moreover from i Fun(5) have labelposs (ts!i) = {}
  unfolding f labelposs.simps by blast
  ultimately have  $\exists As'. (As!i) = to\text{-}pterm\ (term\text{-}lab\text{-}to\text{-}term\ (ts!i)) \cdot mk\text{-}subst$ 
  Var (zip (vars-term-list (ts!i)) As')  $\wedge length\ (vars\text{-}term\text{-}list\ (ts!i)) = length\ As'$ 
  using Fun(1) i by force
}
then obtain As' where l'':length As' = length ts
and IH:( $\forall i < length\ ts. (As!i) = to\text{-}pterm\ (term\text{-}lab\text{-}to\text{-}term\ (ts!i)) \cdot mk\text{-}subst$ 
  Var (zip (vars-term-list (ts!i)) (As'!i))  $\wedge length\ (vars\text{-}term\text{-}list\ (ts!i)) = length\ (As'!i)$ )
  using Ex-list-of-length-P[where  $P = \lambda As' i. As' ! i = to\text{-}pterm\ (term\text{-}lab\text{-}to\text{-}term\ (ts ! i)) \cdot mk\text{-}subst$ 
  Var (zip (vars-term-list (ts ! i)) As')  $\wedge length\ (vars\text{-}term\text{-}list\ (ts ! i)) = length\ As'$ ] l by blast
  then have l':length As' = length (map to-pterm (map term-lab-to-term ts))
  by simp
  have vars-list:map vars-term-list (map to-pterm (map term-lab-to-term ts)) =
  map vars-term-list ts
  by (smt (verit, best) length-map map-nth-eq-conv vars-term-list-term-lab-to-term
  vars-to-pterm)
  have map vars-term (map to-pterm (map term-lab-to-term ts)) = map vars-term
  ts
  using vars-term-list-term-lab-to-term by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) length-map
  map-nth-eq-conv set-vars-term-list vars-to-pterm)
  then have part:is-partition (map vars-term (map to-pterm (map term-lab-to-term
  ts)))
  using Fun(3) by (metis linear-term.simps(2))

```



```

  have *:∀ i < length ts. to-ptermin (term-lab-to-term (ts!i)) · mk-subst Var (concat
    (map2 zip (map vars-term-list (map to-ptermin (map term-lab-to-term ts))) As')) =
    As!i
  using mk-subst-partition-special[OF l' part] unfolding length-map using nth-map
  IH
  by (smt (verit, best) length-map vars-term-list-term-lab-to-term vars-to-ptermin)
  from IH have ∀ i < length ts. length (vars-term-list (to-ptermin (term-lab-to-term
    (ts! i)))) = length (As'! i)
  by (metis vars-term-list-term-lab-to-term vars-to-ptermin)
  then have ls:∀ i < length ts. length (map vars-term-list (map to-ptermin (map
    term-lab-to-term ts)))! i = length (As'! i)
  using nth-map by simp
  then have cc:concat (map2 zip (map vars-term-list (map to-ptermin (map term-lab-to-term
    ts))) As') = zip (concat (map vars-term-list ts)) (concat As')
  unfolding vars-list using concat-map2-zip by (metis l' length-map)
  have A = to-ptermin (term-lab-to-term (Fun fl ts)) · mk-subst Var (zip (vars-term-list
    (Fun fl ts)) (concat As'))
  unfolding f term-lab-to-term.simps to-ptermin.simps fst-conv eval-term.simps as
    vars-term-list.simps cc[symmetric] using * by (simp add: l list-eq-iff-nth-eq)
  moreover have length (vars-term-list (Fun fl ts)) = length (concat As')
  unfolding vars-term-list.simps
  using l'' ls by (metis eq-length-concat-nth length-map vars-list)
  ultimately show ?case by auto
qed
end

```

**lemma** labels-intersect-label-term:

```

  assumes term-lab-to-term A = t · (term-lab-to-term ∘ σ)
  and linear-term t
  and labelposs A ∩ labelposs ((label-term α n t) · σ) = {}
shows ∃ As. A = term-to-term-lab t · (mk-subst Var (zip (vars-term-list t) As)) ∧
  length As = length (vars-term-list t)
  using assms proof(induct t arbitrary:A n)
  case (Var x)
  have A = mk-subst Var (zip [x] [A]) x
  unfolding mk-subst-def by simp
  then show ?case unfolding term-to-term-lab.simps eval-term.simps vars-term-list.simps
  by fastforce
next
  case (Fun f ts)
  from Fun(2) obtain lab ss where a:A = Fun (f, lab) ss
  using term-lab-to-term.simps by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) eroot.cases fst-conv
    old.prod.exhaust eval-term.simps(2) term.distinct(1) term.sel(2))
  from Fun(4) have lab:lab = None
  unfolding a using insertCI by auto
  from Fun(2) have l:length ts = length ss
  unfolding a by (metis length-map eval-term.simps(2) term.sel(4) term-lab-to-term.simps(2))
  {fix i assume i:i < length ts
  with Fun(2) have term-lab-to-term (ss!i) = ts!i · (term-lab-to-term ∘ σ)

```

```

    unfolding a term-lab-to-term.simps eval-term.simps fst-conv by (metis l
nth-map term.inject(2))
    moreover from i Fun(3) have linear-term (ts!i)
    by simp
    moreover have labelposs (ss!i)  $\cap$  labelposs (label-term  $\alpha$  (n+1) (ts!i)  $\cdot$   $\sigma$ ) =
{}
  proof-
    {fix q assume q1:q  $\in$  labelposs (ss!i) and q2:q  $\in$  labelposs (label-term  $\alpha$ 
(n+1) (ts!i)  $\cdot$   $\sigma$ )
    from q1 i l have i#q  $\in$  labelposs A
    unfolding a lab label-term.simps labelposs.simps by simp
    moreover from q2 i have i#q  $\in$  labelposs ((label-term  $\alpha$  n (Fun f ts))  $\cdot$   $\sigma$ )
    unfolding label-term.simps eval-term.simps labelposs.simps length-map by
simp
    ultimately have False
    using Fun(4) by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
  by blast
qed
    ultimately have  $\exists$  As. ss!i = term-to-term-lab (ts!i)  $\cdot$  (mk-subst Var (zip
(vars-term-list (ts!i)) As))  $\wedge$  length As = length (vars-term-list (ts!i))
    using Fun(1) i nth-mem by blast
  }
  then obtain Ass where l':length Ass = length ts
  and IH:( $\forall$  i < length ts. (ss!i) = (term-to-term-lab (ts!i))  $\cdot$  mk-subst Var (zip
(vars-term-list (ts!i)) (Ass!i))  $\wedge$  length (Ass!i) = length (vars-term-list (ts!i)))
  using Ex-list-of-length-P[where P= $\lambda$  Ass i. ss ! i = (term-to-term-lab (ts ! i))  $\cdot$ 
mk-subst Var (zip (vars-term-list (ts ! i)) Ass)  $\wedge$  length Ass = length (vars-term-list
(ts!i))] l by blast
  let ?As=concat Ass
  from l' have l'':length Ass = length (map term-to-term-lab ts)
  by simp
  have vars-list:map vars-term-list (map term-to-term-lab ts) = map vars-term-list
ts
  using vars-term-list-term-to-term-lab by auto
  have map vars-term (map term-to-term-lab ts) = map vars-term ts
  using vars-term-list-term-to-term-lab by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) length-map
map-nth-eq-conv set-vars-term-list vars-to-pterm)
  then have part:is-partition (map vars-term (map term-to-term-lab ts))
  using Fun(3) by (metis linear-term.simps(2))
  have *: $\forall$  i < length ts. (term-to-term-lab (ts!i))  $\cdot$  mk-subst Var (concat (map2
zip (map vars-term-list (map term-to-term-lab ts)) Ass)) = ss!i
  using mk-subst-partition-special[OF l'' part] unfolding length-map using
nth-map IH
  by (smt (verit, best) length-map vars-term-list-term-to-term-lab vars-to-pterm)
  from IH have  $\forall$  i < length ts. length (vars-term-list (term-to-term-lab (ts ! i)))
= length (Ass ! i)
  by (metis vars-term-list-term-to-term-lab)

```

```

then have  $ls:\forall i < \text{length } ts. \text{length } (\text{map vars-term-list } (\text{map term-to-term-lab } ts) ! i) = \text{length } (Ass ! i)$ 
using nth-map by simp
then have  $cc:\text{concat } (\text{map2 zip } (\text{map vars-term-list } (\text{map term-to-term-lab } ts)) Ass) = \text{zip } (\text{concat } (\text{map vars-term-list } ts)) (\text{concat } Ass)$ 
unfolding vars-list using concat-map2-zip by (metis l' length-map)
have  $A = \text{term-to-term-lab } (Fun f ts) \cdot \text{mk-subst Var } (\text{zip } (\text{vars-term-list } (Fun f ts)) ?As)$ 
unfolding term-to-term-lab.simps eval-term.simps vars-term-list.simps a lab cc[symmetric] using * by (simp add: l list-eq-iff-nth-eq)
moreover from  $IH l'$  have  $l'':\text{length } ?As = \text{length } (\text{vars-term-list } (Fun f ts))$ 
unfolding vars-term-list.simps by (simp add: eq-length-concat-nth)
ultimately show ?case
by blast
qed

```

**lemma** *labeled-wf-pterm-rule-in-TRS:*

```

assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  and  $p \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } A)$ 
and  $\text{get-label } (\text{labeled-source } A \mid - p) = \text{Some } (\alpha, n)$ 
shows  $\text{to-rule } \alpha \in R$ 
using assms proof(induct A arbitrary: p n)
case  $(2 \ ts \ f)$ 
from  $2(2,3)$  obtain  $i \ p'$  where  $p:p = i\#p' \ i < \text{length } ts \ p' \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } (ts!i))$ 
 $\text{get-label } (\text{labeled-source } (ts!i) \mid - p') = \text{Some } (\alpha, n)$ 
unfolding labeled-source.simps get-label.simps by auto
with  $2(1)$  show ?case
using nth-mem by blast
next
case  $(3 \ \beta \ As)$ 
from  $3(4)$  consider  $p \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{labeled-lhs } \beta) \mid (\exists p1 \ p2 \ x. p = p1 @ p2$ 
 $\wedge p1 \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-lhs } \beta) \wedge (\text{labeled-lhs } \beta) \mid - p1 =$ 
 $\wedge p2 \in \text{poss } ((\langle \text{map labeled-source } As \rangle_\beta) \ x)$ 
 $\wedge (\text{labeled-source } (Prule \ \beta \ As)) \mid - p = ((\langle \text{map}$ 
 $\text{labeled-source } As \rangle_\beta) \ x) \mid - p2)$ 
unfolding labeled-source.simps by (meson poss-is-Fun-fun-poss poss-subst-choice)
then show ?case proof(cases)
case 1
then have  $p \in \text{fun-poss } (lhs \ \beta)$ 
by (simp add: fun-poss-label-term)
then have  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } (Prule \ \beta \ As)) \mid - p) = \text{Some } (\beta, \text{length } p)$ 
unfolding labeled-source.simps by (simp add: label-term-increase)
with  $3(1,5)$  show ?thesis by auto
next
case 2
then obtain  $p1 \ p2 \ x$  where  $p1p2:p = p1 @ p2$  and  $x:p1 \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-lhs } \beta) \wedge \text{labeled-lhs } \beta \mid - p1 = Var \ x$ 
and  $p2:p2 \in \text{poss } ((\langle \text{map labeled-source } As \rangle_\beta) \ x)$ 
and  $\text{lab:labeled-source } (Prule \ \beta \ As) \mid - p = ((\langle \text{map labeled-source } As \rangle_\beta) \ x \mid - p2)$ 

```

```

    by blast
  from x have x ∈ vars-term (lhs β)
  by (metis subt-at-imp-supteq subteq-Var-imp-in-vars-term vars-term-labeled-lhs)
  with x obtain i where i:i < length (var-rule β) ∧ (var-rule β)!i = x
    by (metis in-set-conv-nth set-vars-term-list vars-term-list-vars-distinct)
  with 3(2) have *: (⟨map labeled-source As⟩β) x = labeled-source (As!i)
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map)
  with 3(5) lab have get-label ((labeled-source (As!i))|-p2) = Some (α, n)
    by simp
  with 3(3) p2 i 3(2) * show ?thesis by force
qed
qed simp

context no-var-lhs
begin
lemma unlabeled-above-p:
  assumes A ∈ wf-pterm R
  and p ∈ poss (source A)
  and ∀ r. r <_p p ⟶ r ∉ possL A
  shows p ∈ poss A ∧ labeled-source A|-p = labeled-source (A|-p)
  using assms proof(induct p arbitrary: A)
  case (Cons i p)
  from Cons(3) obtain f ts where f:source A = Fun f ts and i:i < length ts and
  p:p ∈ poss (ts!i)
    using args-poss by blast
  from Cons(4) have [] ∉ possL A
    by (simp add: order-pos.less-le)
  then have no-lab:get-label (labeled-source A) = None
    by (metis empty-pos-in-poss get-label-imp-labelposs subt-at.simps(1))
  from Cons(3) obtain f' As where a:A = Fun f' As
    by (metis Cons-poss-Var eroot.cases source.simps(1))
  then have f':f' = Inr f proof(cases A)
  case (Pfun g Bs)
  then show ?thesis using f Pfun a by simp
  next
  case (Prule α Bs)
  with Cons(2) obtain g ss where g:lhs α = Fun g ss
    using no-var-lhs by (metis Inl-inject case-prodD is-Prule.simps(1) is-Prule.simps(3)
  term.collapse(2) term.distinct(1) term.sel(2) wf-pterm.simps)
  then show ?thesis using no-lab unfolding Prule by simp
  qed simp
  from i a have i':i < length As
    using f f' by force
  from Cons(3) have p ∈ poss (source (As!i))
    unfolding a f' by auto
  moreover
  {fix r assume r ∈ poss (source (As!i)) and le:r <_p p
  then have i#r ∈ poss (labeled-source A)
    unfolding a f' using i' by simp

```

```

    moreover from le have i#r <_p i#p
      by simp
    ultimately have i#r ∉ possL A
      using Cons(4) by blast
    then have r ∉ possL (As!i)
      unfolding a f' labeled-source.simps using i' by force
  }
  ultimately have p ∈ poss (As!i) ∧ labeled-source (As!i) |- p = labeled-source
  ((As!i) |- p)
    using Cons(1,2) i' unfolding a f' by (meson fun-well-arg nth-mem possL-subset-poss-source
  subsetD)
    with i' a f' show ?case
      by simp
qed simp
end

lemma (in single-redex) labeled-source-at-pq:labeled-source (A|-q) = (labeled-source
A)|-p
  using a pq q p a-well proof(induct q arbitrary:p A)
  case Nil
  then have p = []
    by (simp add: subt-at-ctxt-of-pos-term subt-at-id-imp-eps)
  then show ?case
    by simp
next
  case (Cons i q)
  from Cons(4) obtain fs Bs where a:A = Fun fs Bs and i:i < length Bs and
  q:q ∈ poss (Bs!i)
    using args-poss by blast
  let ?As = map (λj. (Bs!i) |- (q @ [j])) [0..<length (var-rule α)]
  have (map (λia. A |- ((i # q) @ [ia])) [0..<length (var-rule α)]) = ?As
    unfolding a by simp
  with a i q Cons(2,4) have bsi:B!i = (ctxt-of-pos-term q (Bs!i))⟨Prule α ?As⟩
    by (metis ctxt-supt-id subt-at.simps(2) subt-at-ctxt-of-pos-term)
  from Cons(6) have bi-well:Bs ! i ∈ wf-pterm R
    unfolding a by (meson fun-well-arg i nth-mem)
  show ?case proof(cases fs)
    case (Inl β)
    from Cons(6) have lin:linear-term (lhs β)
      unfolding a Inl using left-lin left-linear-trs-def term.inject(2) wf-pterm.cases
  by fastforce
    from Cons(6) have is-Fun:is-Fun (lhs β)
      unfolding a Inl using no-var-lhs using wf-pterm.cases by auto
    from Cons(6) have l-bs:length Bs = length (var-rule β)
      unfolding a Inl using wf-pterm.cases by auto
    obtain p1 p2 where p:p = p1@p2 and p1:p1 = var-poss-list (lhs β) ! i and
  p2:p2 ∈ poss (source (Bs!i))
      using ctxt-rule-obtain-pos Cons(4,5,3) lin l-bs unfolding a Inl by metis
    have ctxt:ctxt-of-pos-term p2 (source (Bs ! i)) = source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term

```

```

q (Bs ! i))
proof-
  from p1 have p1-pos:p1 ∈ poss (lhs β)
    using i l-bs lin by (metis length-var-poss-list linear-term-var-vars-term-list
nth-mem var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound)
  from p1-pos have p1':p1 ∈ poss (lhs β · ⟨map source Bs⟩β)
    by simp
  from p1 have p1'':var-poss-list (lhs β) ! length (take i Bs) = p1
    using i by force
  have *:lhs β · ⟨map source Bs⟩β |- p1 = source (Bs!i)
    unfolding p1 using l-bs i
    by (smt (verit) length-map lhs-subst-var-i lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list
nth-map p1 p1-pos eval-term.simps(1) subt-at-subst vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  from Cons(3) show ?thesis
    unfolding a Inl p source.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps source-ctxt.simps
Let-def ctxt-of-pos-term-append[OF p1'] * p1''
    using ctxt-comp-equals[OF p1'] p1-pos using poss-imp-subst-poss by blast
qed
  from Cons(1)[OF bsi ctxt q p2 bi-well] have IH: labeled-source (Bs ! i |- q) =
labeled-source (Bs ! i) |- p2
    by presburger
  from p1 have p1 = var-poss-list (labeled-lhs β) ! i
    by (simp add: var-poss-list-labeled-lhs)
  moreover then have (labeled-lhs β)|-p1 = Var (vars-term-list (lhs β)!i)
    by (metis i l-bs lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list vars-term-list-labeled-lhs
vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    unfolding a Inl using i IH unfolding subt-at.simps p labeled-source.simps
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule filter-cong l-bs length-map
length-var-poss-list lin linear-term-var-vars-term-list map-nth-conv nth-mem poss-imp-subst-poss
eval-term.simps(1) subt-at-append subt-at-subst var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound
vars-term-list-labeled-lhs)
next
case (Inr f)
  from Cons(3,5) obtain p' where p:p = i#p' and p':p' ∈ poss (source (Bs!i))
    by (metis Cons.prem(3) Inr a source-poss)
  from Cons(3) have ctxt:ctxt-of-pos-term p' (source (Bs ! i)) = source-ctxt
(ctxt-of-pos-term q (Bs ! i))
    unfolding a Inr p by (simp add: i)
  from Cons(1)[OF bsi ctxt q p' bi-well] have IH:labeled-source (Bs ! i |- q) =
labeled-source (Bs ! i) |- p'
    by presburger
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding a Inr p using i by simp
qed
qed
context left-lin
begin

```

**lemma** *single-redex-label*:

**assumes**  $\Delta = ll\text{-}single\text{-}redex\ s\ p\ \alpha\ p \in poss\ s\ q \in poss\ (source\ \Delta)\ to\text{-}rule\ \alpha \in R$   
**and**  $get\text{-}label\ (labeled\text{-}source\ \Delta\ |-q) = Some\ (\beta,\ n)$   
**shows**  $\alpha = \beta \wedge (\exists q'.\ q = p@q' \wedge length\ q' = n \wedge q' \in fun\text{-}poss\ (lhs\ \alpha))$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms* **have**  $wf:\Delta \in wf\text{-}pterm\ R$   
**using** *single-redex-wf-pterm left-lin left-linear-trs-def* **by** *fastforce*  
**from** *assms* **have**  $q \in possL\ \Delta$   
**using** *get-label-imp-labelposs* **by** *force*  
**then obtain**  $q'$  **where**  $q:q = p@q'$  **and**  $q':q' \in fun\text{-}poss\ (lhs\ \alpha)$   
**unfolding** *assms*(1) **using** *single-redex-possL[OF assms(4,2)]* **by** *auto*  
**from** *assms* **have**  $labeled\text{-}source\ \Delta = (ctxt\text{-}of\text{-}pos\text{-}term\ p\ (labeled\text{-}source\ (to\text{-}pterm\ s)))\langle labeled\text{-}source\ (Prule\ \alpha\ (map\ (to\text{-}pterm\ \circ\ (\lambda pi.\ s|-(p@pi)))\ (var\text{-}poss\text{-}list\ (lhs\ \alpha))))\rangle$   
**using** *label-source-ctxt* **by** (*simp add: ll-single-redex-def p-in-poss-to-pterm source-ctxt-to-pterm*)  
**then have**  $labeled\text{-}source\ \Delta\ |-q = labeled\text{-}source\ (Prule\ \alpha\ (map\ (to\text{-}pterm\ \circ\ (\lambda pi.\ s|-(p@pi)))\ (var\text{-}poss\text{-}list\ (lhs\ \alpha))))\ |-q'$   
**unfolding**  $q$  **using** *assms*(2) **by** (*metis hole-pos-ctxt-of-pos-term hole-pos-poss labeled-source-to-term poss-term-lab-to-term replace-at-subst-at source-to-pterm subst-at-append*)  
  
**then have**  $get\text{-}label\ (labeled\text{-}source\ \Delta\ |-q) = get\text{-}label\ (labeled\text{-}lhs\ \alpha\ |-q')$   
**using** *get-label-at-fun-poss-subst*  $q'$  **by** *force*  
**also have**  $\dots = Some\ (\alpha,\ size\ q')$   
**using** *get-label-label-term*  $q'$  **by** *fastforce*  
**finally show** *?thesis* **using** *assms*  $q\ q'$  **by** *force*  
**qed**  
**end**

## 5.2 Measuring Overlap

**abbreviation** *measure-ov* ::  $(f,\ 'v)\ pterm \Rightarrow (f,\ 'v)\ pterm \Rightarrow nat$   
**where**  $measure\text{-}ov\ A\ B \equiv card\ ((possL\ A) \cap (possL\ B))$

**lemma** *finite-labelposs*:  $finite\ (labelposs\ A)$   
**by** (*meson finite-fun-poss labelposs-subs-fun-poss rev-finite-subset*)

**lemma** *finite-possL*:  $finite\ (possL\ A)$   
**by** (*simp add: finite-labelposs*)

**lemma** *measure-ov-symm*:  $measure\text{-}ov\ A\ B = measure\text{-}ov\ B\ A$   
**by** (*simp add: Int-commute*)

**lemma** *measure-lhs-subst*:  
**assumes**  $l:length\ As = length\ Bs$   
**shows**  $card\ ((labelposs\ ((label\text{-}term\ \alpha\ j\ t) \cdot \langle map\ labeled\text{-}source\ As \rangle_\alpha)) \cap (labelposs\ (labeled\text{-}source\ (to\text{-}pterm\ t) \cdot \langle map\ labeled\text{-}source\ Bs \rangle_\alpha)))$   
 $= (\sum x \leftarrow vars\text{-}term\text{-}list\ t.\ measure\text{-}ov\ ((\langle As \rangle_\alpha)\ x) ((\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha)\ x))$   
**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct t arbitrary:j*)

```

case (Var x)
  show ?case proof(cases  $\exists i < \text{length } As. i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) \wedge x = (\text{var-rule } \alpha)!i$ )
    case True
      then obtain i where  $i : x = (\text{var-rule } \alpha)!i$  and  $il : i < \text{length } As$  and  $il2 : i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$  by auto
      then have  $a : (\langle \text{map labeled-source } As \rangle_\alpha) x = \text{labeled-source } (As!i)$ 
        using lhs-subst-var-i by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map nth-map)
      from i il il2 l have  $b : (\langle \text{map labeled-source } Bs \rangle_\alpha) x = \text{labeled-source } (Bs!i)$ 
        using lhs-subst-var-i by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map nth-map)
      from i show ?thesis unfolding vars-term-list.simps sum-list-elem
        unfolding to-pterm.simps label-term.simps labeled-source.simps eval-term.simps
        unfolding a b using lhs-subst-var-i l il il2 by metis
    next
      case False
        then have  $a : (\langle \text{map labeled-source } As \rangle_\alpha) x = \text{Var } x$ 
          using lhs-subst-not-var-i by (metis length-map)
        from False l have  $b : (\langle \text{map labeled-source } Bs \rangle_\alpha) x = \text{Var } x$ 
          using lhs-subst-not-var-i by (metis length-map)
        from False l have  $\text{possL } ((\langle As \rangle_\alpha) x) \cap \text{possL } ((\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha) x) = \{\}$ 
          unfolding term.set(3) using lhs-subst-not-var-i
          by (metis inf.idem labeled-source.simps(1) labelposs.simps(1))
        then show ?thesis unfolding label-term.simps to-pterm.simps labeled-source.simps
          eval-term.simps a b
          by auto
      qed
    next
      case (Fun f ts)
        let ?as=(map ( $\lambda t. t \cdot \langle \text{map labeled-source } As \rangle_\alpha$ ) (map (label-term  $\alpha$  (j + 1)) ts))
        let ?bs=(map ( $\lambda t. t \cdot \langle \text{map labeled-source } Bs \rangle_\alpha$ ) (map labeled-source (map to-pterm ts)))
        let ?f=( $\lambda i. (\{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{labelposs } (?as ! i)\} \cap \{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{labelposs } (?bs ! i)\})$ )
        have  $\{\} \cap (\bigcup_{i < \text{length } ts. \{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{labelposs } (\text{map } (\lambda t. t \cdot \langle \text{map labeled-source } Bs \rangle_\alpha) (\text{map labeled-source } (\text{map to-pterm } ts)) ! i)\}) = \{\}$ 
          by blast
        then have  $* : \text{labelposs } (\text{label-term } \alpha j (\text{Fun } f ts) \cdot \langle \text{map labeled-source } As \rangle_\alpha) \cap \text{labelposs } (\text{labeled-source } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{Fun } f ts)) \cdot \langle \text{map labeled-source } Bs \rangle_\alpha) = (\bigcup_{i < \text{length } ts. (?f i))$ 
          unfolding label-term.simps to-pterm.simps labeled-source.simps eval-term.simps
          labelposs.simps by auto
        have is-partition (map ?f [0.. $\text{length } ts$ ]) proof—
          {fix i j assume  $j : j < \text{length } ts$  and  $i : i < j$ 
            have  $?f i \cap ?f j = \{\}$  unfolding Int-def using i
            by fastforce
          }
        then show ?thesis unfolding is-partition-def by auto
      qed
    moreover have  $\forall i < \text{length } ts. \text{finite } (?f i)$  by (simp add: finite-labelposs)

```



ultimately have \*\*:card  $(\bigcup i < \text{length } ts. (?f i)) = (\sum i < \text{length } ts. \text{card } (?f i))$   
 unfolding \* using card-Union-Sum by blast  
 {fix i assume i:i < length ts  
 have  $?f i = \{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{labelposs } (?as ! i) \cap \text{labelposs } (?bs ! i)\}$   
 unfolding Int-def by blast  
 then have  $\text{card } (?f i) = \text{card } (\text{labelposs } (?as ! i) \cap \text{labelposs } (?bs ! i))$   
 unfolding Setcompr-eq-image using card-image by (metis (no-types, lifting)  
 inj-on-Cons1)  
 with Fun i have  $\text{card } (?f i) = (\sum x \leftarrow \text{vars-term-list } (ts!i). \text{measure-ov } ((\langle As \rangle_\alpha)$   
 $x) ((\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha) x))$   
 by simp  
 }  
 then show ?case unfolding vars-term-list.simps \* \*\*  
 by (simp add: sum-sum-concat)  
 qed

lemma measure-lhs-args-zero:  
 assumes l:length As = length Bs  
 and empty: $\forall i < \text{length } As. \text{measure-ov } (As!i) (Bs!i) = 0$   
 shows  $\text{measure-ov } (Prule \alpha As) ((\text{to-pterm } (lhs \alpha)) \cdot \langle Bs \rangle_\alpha) = 0$   
 proof-  
 let ?xs=vars-term-list (lhs  $\alpha$ )  
 have  $\text{sum:measure-ov } (Prule \alpha As) ((\text{to-pterm } (lhs \alpha)) \cdot \langle Bs \rangle_\alpha)$   
 $= (\sum x \leftarrow \text{vars-term-list } (lhs \alpha). \text{measure-ov } ((\langle As \rangle_\alpha) x) ((\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha) x))$   
 using labeled-source-apply-subst measure-lhs-subst[OF l]  
 by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) fun-mk-subst labeled-source.simps(1) labeled-source.simps(3)  
 to-pterm-wf-pterm)  
 {fix i assume i:i < length ?xs  
 have  $\text{measure-ov } ((\langle As \rangle_\alpha) (?xs ! i)) ((\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha) (?xs ! i)) = 0$   
 proof(cases  $(\exists j < \text{length } As. j < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) \wedge (?xs!i) = \text{var-rule } \alpha ! j)$ )  
 case True  
 then obtain j where  $j:j < \text{length } As \ j < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$  and  $ij: ?xs!i =$   
 $(\text{var-rule } \alpha)!j$   
 by blast  
 then show ?thesis  
 unfolding ij using empty by (metis j l lhs-subst-var-i)  
 next  
 case False  
 then have  $(\langle As \rangle_\alpha) (?xs!i) = \text{Var } (?xs!i)$   
 using lhs-subst-not-var-i by metis  
 moreover have  $(\langle Bs \rangle_\alpha) (?xs!i) = \text{Var } (?xs!i)$   
 using l False lhs-subst-not-var-i by metis  
 ultimately show ?thesis by simp  
 qed}  
 then show ?thesis  
 using sum by (simp add: sum-list-zero)  
 qed

lemma measure-zero-subt-at:

```

assumes term-lab-to-term  $A = \text{term-lab-to-term } B$ 
and labelposs  $A \cap \text{labelposs } B = \{\}$ 
and  $p \in \text{poss } A$ 
shows labelposs  $(A|-p) \cap \text{labelposs } (B|-p) = \{\}$ 
using assms proof(induct  $p$  arbitrary:  $A \ B$ )
case (Cons  $i \ p$ )
from Cons(4) obtain  $f \ a \ ts$  where  $a:A = \text{Fun } (f, a) \ ts$  and  $i:i < \text{length } ts$  and
 $p:p \in \text{poss } (ts!i)$ 
using args-poss by (metis old.prod.exhaust)
with Cons(2) obtain  $b \ ss$  where  $b:B = \text{Fun } (f, b) \ ss$ 
by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) Cons.prem(3) Term.term.simps(2) args-poss
old.prod.exhaust poss-term-lab-to-term prod.sel(1) term-lab-to-term.simps(2))
have  $ts:(\bigcup i < \text{length } ts. \{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{labelposs } (ts!i)\}) \subseteq \text{labelposs } A$  unfolding
 $a$  by(cases  $a$ ) auto
have  $ss:(\bigcup i < \text{length } ss. \{i \# p \mid p. p \in \text{labelposs } (ss!i)\}) \subseteq \text{labelposs } B$  un-
folding  $b$  by(cases  $b$ ) auto
from  $ss \ ts \ b \ i$  Cons(2,3,4) have  $\text{labelposs } (ts!i) \cap \text{labelposs } (ss!i) = \{\}$  by auto
with Cons(1,2)  $p \ i$  show ?case
unfolding  $a \ b$  by (simp add: map-eq-conv')
qed simp

lemma empty-step-imp-measure-zero:
assumes is-empty-step  $A$ 
shows measure-ov  $A \ B = 0$ 
by (metis assms card-eq-0-iff inf-bot-left labeled-source-simple-pterm source-empty-step)

lemma measure-ov-to-pterm:
shows measure-ov  $A \ (\text{to-pterm } t) = 0$ 
by (simp add: labeled-source-simple-pterm)

lemma measure-zero-imp-orthogonal:
assumes  $R:\text{left-lin-no-var-lhs } R$  and  $S:\text{left-lin-no-var-lhs } S$ 
and co-initial  $A \ B \ A \in \text{wf-pterm } R \ B \in \text{wf-pterm } S$ 
and measure-ov  $A \ B = 0$ 
shows  $A \perp_p B$ 
using assms(3-) proof(induct  $A$  arbitrary: $B$  rule:subterm-induct)
case (subterm  $A$ )
then show ?case proof(cases  $A$ )
case (Var  $x$ )
with subterm show ?thesis proof(cases  $B$ )
case (Prule  $\alpha \ Bs$ )
from subterm(2)  $\text{Var}$  obtain  $y$  where  $y:\text{lhs } \alpha = \text{Var } y$ 
unfolding Prule by (metis source.simps(1) source.simps(3) subst-apply-eq-Var)
from subterm(4) Prule  $S$  have is-Fun  $(\text{lhs } \alpha)$ 
unfolding left-lin-no-var-lhs-def no-var-lhs-def
by (metis Inl-inject case-prodD is-FunI is-Prule.simps(1) is-Prule.simps(3))
is-VarI term.inject(2) wf-pterm.simps)
with  $y$  show ?thesis by simp

```

```

    qed (simp-all add: orthogonal.intros(1))
next
case (Pfun f As)
note A=this
with subterm show ?thesis proof(cases B)
case (Pfun g Bs)
from subterm(2) have f:f = g
  unfolding Pfun A by simp
from subterm(2) have l:length As = length Bs
  unfolding A Pfun using map-eq-imp-length-eq by auto
{fix i assume i:i < length As
  then have As!i < A
    unfolding A by simp
  moreover from i subterm(2) l have co-initial (As!i) (Bs!i)
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) A Pfun nth-map source.simps(2) term.inject(2))
  moreover from i subterm(3) have As!i ∈ wf-pterm R
    using A by auto
  moreover from i subterm(4) l have Bs!i ∈ wf-pterm S
    using Pfun by auto
  moreover have measure-ov (As!i) (Bs!i) = 0 proof-
    {fix p assume a:p ∈ possL (As!i) and b:p ∈ possL (Bs!i)
      with i have i#p ∈ possL A
        unfolding A labeled-source.simps labelposs.simps by simp
      moreover from b i l have i#p ∈ possL B
        unfolding Pfun labeled-source.simps labelposs.simps by simp
      ultimately have False using subterm(4)
      by (metis card-gt-0-iff disjoint-iff finite-Int finite-possL less-numeral-extra(3))
    }
  subterm.prem(4))
}
then show ?thesis
  by (metis card.empty disjoint-iff)
qed
ultimately have As!i ⊥p Bs!i
  using subterm(1) by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  unfolding A Pfun f using l by auto
next
case (Prule β Bs)
from subterm(4) S have lin:linear-term (lhs β)
  unfolding Prule left-lin-no-var-lhs-def left-lin-def left-linear-trs-def using
wf-pterm.cases by fastforce
have isfun:is-Fun (lhs β)
  using subterm(4) S no-var-lhs.lhs-is-Fun unfolding Prule left-lin-no-var-lhs-def
by blast
have (lhs β) · (term-lab-to-term ∘ (⟨map labeled-source Bs⟩β)) = lhs β · ⟨map
source Bs⟩β
  by (metis label-term-to-term labeled-source.simps(3) labeled-source-to-term
source.simps(3) term-lab-to-term-subst)

```

```

with subterm(2) have co-init:term-lab-to-term (labeled-source A) = lhs β ·
(term-lab-to-term ∘ ⟨map labeled-source Bs⟩β)
  unfolding Prule by simp
from subterm(5) have possL A ∩ possL B = {}
  by (simp add: finite-possL)
then obtain τ where labeled-source A = term-to-term-lab (lhs β) · τ
  unfolding labeled-source.simps(3) Prule using labels-intersect-label-term[OF
co-init lin] by blast
moreover have labelposs (term-to-term-lab (lhs β)) = {}
  using labelposs-term-to-term-lab by blast
moreover from lin have linear-term (term-to-term-lab (lhs β))
  using linear-term-to-term-lab by blast
moreover have term-lab-to-term (term-to-term-lab (lhs β)) = lhs β
  by simp
ultimately obtain σ where sigma:A = to-pterm (lhs β) · σ
using no-var-lhs.unlabeled-source-to-pterm subterm(3) R unfolding left-lin-no-var-lhs-def
by metis
  let ?As=map σ (var-rule β)
  from sigma have a:A = (to-pterm (lhs β)) · ⟨?As⟩β
  by (smt (verit, best) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule comp-apply length-map map-eq-conv
set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list term-subst-eq vars-to-pterm)
  {fix i assume i:i < length (var-rule β)
    let ?xi=var-rule β!i
    from i obtain i' where i':i' < length (vars-term-list (lhs β)) ?xi =
vars-term-list (lhs β)!i'
    by (metis comp-apply in-set-conv-nth set-remdups set-rev)
    have l:length Bs = length (var-rule β)
    using subterm(4) unfolding Prule using wf-pterm.cases by force
    from i have asi:?As!i = σ ?xi
    by simp
    then have ?As!i ≺ A
    using a sigma subst-image-subterm i' by (metis is-FunE isfun nth-mem
set-vars-term-list to-pterm.simps(2) vars-to-pterm)
    moreover from i subterm(2) have co-initial (?As!i) (Bs!i)
    unfolding a Prule source.simps source-apply-subst[OF to-pterm-wf-pterm[of
lhs β]] source-to-pterm using l
    by (smt (verit, best) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule comp-def i'(1) i'(2) length-map
nth-map nth-mem set-vars-term-list term-subst-eq-conv)
    moreover have measure-ov (?As!i) (Bs!i) = 0 proof –
    {fix p assume p:p ∈ possL (?As!i)
      let ?pi=var-poss-list (labeled-source (to-pterm (lhs β)))!i'
      have pi:?pi=var-poss-list (labeled-lhs β) !i'
      by (simp add: var-poss-list-term-lab-to-term)
      have xi:?xi=vars-term-list (labeled-lhs β) !i'
      by (metis i'(2) vars-term-list-labeled-lhs)
      have xi':?xi=vars-term-list (labeled-source (to-pterm (lhs β))) ! i'
      using vars-term-list-term-lab-to-term i'(2) by (metis labeled-source-to-term
source-to-pterm)
      have i':i' < length (vars-term-list (labeled-lhs β))

```

```

    by (simp add: i'(1) vars-term-list-labeled-lhs)
    have i'l':i' < length (vars-term-list (labeled-source (to-pterm (lhs β))))
    by (simp add: i'(1) vars-term-list-term-lab-to-term)
    have (labeled-source (to-pterm (lhs β))) |- ?pi = Var ?xi
    using i' using i'l' vars-term-list-var-poss-list xi' by auto
    moreover have possL A = labelposs ((labeled-source (to-pterm (lhs β)))
    · (labeled-source ∘ σ))
    using labeled-source-apply-subst to-pterm-wf-pterm unfolding sigma
  by metis
    with p have ?pi@p ∈ possL A
    unfolding set-labelposs-subst asi xi' using i'l' by fastforce
    with subterm(5) have ?pi@p ∉ possL B
    by (meson card-eq-0-iff disjoint-iff finite-Int finite-labelposs)
    moreover {assume p ∈ possL (Bs!i)
    then have ?pi@p ∈ {?pi @ q | q. q ∈ labelposs ((map labeled-source
    Bs)β) ?xi}}
    by (smt (verit) Inl-inject Inr-Inl-False Prule apply-lhs-subst-var-rule i
    length-map map-nth-conv mem-Collect-eq subterm.premis(3) term.distinct(1) term.inject(2)
    wf-pterm.cases)
    then have ?pi@p ∈ possL B
    unfolding Prule labeled-source.simps set-labelposs-subst xi pi using
  i'l' by blast
    }
    ultimately have p ∉ possL (Bs!i)
    by blast
  }
  then have possL (?As!i) ∩ possL (Bs!i) = {}
  by blast
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed
ultimately have ?As!i ⊥p Bs!i
using subterm(1,3,4) i unfolding a Prule
by (smt (verit, best) Inr-Inl-False Term.term.simps(4) length-map
lhs-subst-args-wf-pterm nth-mem sum.inject(1) term.inject(2) wf-pterm.simps)
}
then show ?thesis unfolding a Prule using orthogonal.intros(4)[of ?As Bs]
by (smt (verit, best) Prule Term.term.simps(4) in-set-zip length-map
old.sum.inject(1) prod.case-eq-if subterm.premis(3) sum.distinct(1) term.inject(2)
wf-pterm.cases)
qed simp
next
case (Prule α As)
then have A:A = Prule α As
by simp
from Prule subterm(3) R have lin:linear-term (lhs α)
unfolding left-lin-no-var-lhs-def left-lin-def left-linear-trs-def
using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
obtain f ts where f:lhs α = Fun f ts
using subterm(3) R no-var-lhs.lhs-is-Fun unfolding left-lin-no-var-lhs-def

```

```

Prule by blast
  show ?thesis proof(cases B)
    case (Var x)
    then show ?thesis
    by (metis source.simps(1) source-orthogonal subterm.premis(1) to-pterms.simps(1))
next
  case (Pfun g Bs)
  have (lhs α) · (term-lab-to-term ∘ (⟨map labeled-source As⟩α)) = lhs α · ⟨map
source As⟩α
    by (metis label-term-to-term labeled-source.simps(3) labeled-source-to-term
source.simps(3) term-lab-to-term-subst)
    with subterm(2) have co-init:term-lab-to-term (labeled-source B) = lhs α ·
(term-lab-to-term ∘ ⟨map labeled-source As⟩α)
    unfolding Prule by simp
    from subterm(5) have possL A ∩ possL B = {}
    by (simp add: finite-possL)
    then obtain τ where labeled-source B = term-to-term-lab (lhs α) · τ
    unfolding labeled-source.simps(3) Prule using labels-intersect-label-term[OF
co-init lin] by blast
    moreover have labelposs (term-to-term-lab (lhs α)) = {}
    using labelposs-term-to-term-lab by blast
    moreover from lin have linear-term (term-to-term-lab (lhs α))
    using linear-term-to-term-lab by auto
    moreover have term-lab-to-term (term-to-term-lab (lhs α)) = lhs α
    by simp
    ultimately obtain σ where sigma:B = to-pterms (lhs α) · σ
    using no-var-lhs.unlabeled-source-to-pterms S subterm(4) unfolding left-lin-no-var-lhs-def
by metis
    let ?Bs=map σ (var-rule α)
    from sigma have b:B = (to-pterms (lhs α)) · ⟨?Bs⟩α
    by (smt (verit, best) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule comp-apply length-map map-eq-conv
set-remdups set-rev set-vars-term-list term-subst-eq vars-to-pterms)
    {fix i assume i:i < length (var-rule α)
    let ?xi=var-rule α!i
    from i obtain i' where i':i' < length (vars-term-list (lhs α)) ?xi =
vars-term-list (lhs α)!i'
    by (metis comp-apply in-set-conv-nth set-remdups set-rev)
    from i have asi:?Bs!i = σ ?xi
    by simp
    moreover have l:length As = length (var-rule α)
    using subterm(3) unfolding A using wf-pterms.cases by force
    then have As!i ≺ A
    using i unfolding A by simp
    moreover from i subterm(2) have co-initial (As!i) (?Bs!i)
    unfolding b Prule source.simps source-apply-subst[OF to-pterms-wf-pterms[of
lhs α]] source-to-pterms using l
    by (smt (verit, best) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule comp-def i'(1) i'(2) length-map
nth-map nth-mem set-vars-term-list term-subst-eq-conv)
    moreover have measure-ov (As!i) (?Bs!i) = 0 proof-

```

```

{fix p assume p:p ∈ possL (?Bs!i)
  let ?pi=var-poss-list (labeled-source (to-pterm (lhs α)))!i'
  have pi:?pi=var-poss-list (labeled-lhs α) !i'
    by (simp add: var-poss-list-term-lab-to-term)
  have xi:?xi=vars-term-list (labeled-lhs α) !i'
    by (metis i'(2) vars-term-list-labeled-lhs)
  have xi':?xi=vars-term-list (labeled-source (to-pterm (lhs α))) ! i'
  using vars-term-list-term-lab-to-term i'(2) by (metis labeled-source-to-term
source-to-pterm)
  have i'l:i' < length (vars-term-list (labeled-lhs α))
    by (simp add: i'(1) vars-term-list-labeled-lhs)
  have i'l':i' < length (vars-term-list (labeled-source (to-pterm (lhs α))))
    by (simp add: i'(1) vars-term-list-term-lab-to-term)
  have (labeled-source (to-pterm (lhs α))) |- ?pi = Var ?xi
    using i' using i'l' vars-term-list-var-poss-list xi' by auto
  moreover have possL B = labelposs ((labeled-source (to-pterm (lhs α)))
· (labeled-source ∘ σ))
    using labeled-source-apply-subst to-pterm-wf-pterm unfolding sigma
by metis
  with p have ?pi@p ∈ possL B
    unfolding set-labelposs-subst asi xi' using i'l' by fastforce
  with subterm(5) have ?pi@p ∉ possL A
    by (meson card-eq-0-iff disjoint-iff finite-Int finite-labelposs)
  moreover {assume p ∈ possL (As!i)
    then have ?pi@p ∈ {?pi @ q | q. q ∈ labelposs ((map labeled-source
As)α) ?xi)}
    by (smt (verit) Inl-inject Inr-Inl-False Prule apply-lhs-subst-var-rule i
length-map map-nth-conv mem-Collect-eq subterm.premis(2) term.distinct(1) term.inject(2)
wf-pterm.cases)
    then have ?pi@p ∈ possL A
      unfolding Prule labeled-source.simps set-labelposs-subst xi pi using
i'l by blast
    }
  ultimately have p ∉ possL (As!i)
    by blast
}
}
then have possL (As!i) ∩ possL (?Bs!i) = {}
  by blast
then show ?thesis by simp
qed
ultimately have As!i ⊥p ?Bs!i
  using subterm(1,3,4) i unfolding b Prule
  by (smt (verit, best) Inr-Inl-False Term.term.simps(4) length-map
lhs-subst-args-wf-pterm nth-mem sum.inject(1) term.inject(2) wf-pterm.simps)
}
then show ?thesis unfolding b Prule using orthogonal.intros(3)[of As ?Bs]
  by (smt (verit, best) Prule Term.term.simps(4) in-set-zip length-map
old.sum.inject(1) prod.case-eq-if subterm.premis(2) sum.distinct(1) term.inject(2)
wf-pterm.cases)

```

```

next
case (Prule  $\beta$  Bs)
from subterm(4) S obtain g ss where g:lhs  $\beta$  = Fun g ss
unfolding Prule left-lin-no-var-lhs-def using no-var-lhs.lhs-is-Fun by blast
have []  $\in$  possL A
unfolding A f labeled-source.simps label-term.simps eval-term.simps label-
poss.simps by blast
moreover have []  $\in$  possL B
unfolding Prule g labeled-source.simps label-term.simps eval-term.simps
labelposs.simps by blast
ultimately show ?thesis
using subterm(5) by (simp add: disjoint-iff finite-labelposs)
qed
qed
qed

```

### 5.3 Collecting Overlapping Positions

**abbreviation**  $overlaps\text{-}pos :: ('f, 'v) \text{ term-lab} \Rightarrow ('f, 'v) \text{ term-lab} \Rightarrow (pos \times pos) \text{ set}$

**where**  $overlaps\text{-}pos A B \equiv Set.filter (\lambda(p,q). \text{get-label } (A|-p) \neq None \wedge \text{get-label } (B|-q) \neq None \wedge$   
 $\text{snd } (the (\text{get-label } (A|-p))) = 0 \wedge \text{snd } (the (\text{get-label } (B|-q))) = 0 \wedge$   
 $(p <_p q \wedge \text{get-label } (A|-q) \neq None \wedge \text{fst } (the (\text{get-label } (A|-q))) = \text{fst}$   
 $(the (\text{get-label } (A|-p))) \wedge \text{snd } (the (\text{get-label } (A|-q))) = \text{length } (the (\text{remove-prefix}$   
 $p \ q))) \vee$   
 $(q \leq_p p \wedge \text{get-label } (B|-p) \neq None \wedge \text{fst } (the (\text{get-label } (B|-q))) = \text{fst}$   
 $(the (\text{get-label } (B|-p))) \wedge \text{snd } (the (\text{get-label } (B|-p))) = \text{length } (the (\text{remove-prefix}$   
 $q \ p))))$   
 $(fun\text{-}poss A \times fun\text{-}poss B)$

**lemma**  $overlaps\text{-}pos\text{-}symmetric$ :  
**assumes**  $(p,q) \in overlaps\text{-}pos A B$   
**shows**  $(q,p) \in overlaps\text{-}pos B A$   
**using**  $SigmaI$   $assms$   $less\text{-}pos\text{-}def$  **by**  $auto$

**lemma**  $overlaps\text{-}pos\text{-}intro$ :  
**assumes**  $q@q' \in fun\text{-}poss A$  **and**  $q \in fun\text{-}poss B$   
**and**  $\text{get-label } (A|-(q@q')) = Some (\gamma, 0)$   
**and**  $\text{get-label } (B|-q) = Some (\beta, 0)$   
**and**  $\text{get-label } (B|-(q@q')) = Some (\beta, \text{length } q')$   
**shows**  $(q@q', q) \in overlaps\text{-}pos A B$   
**using**  $assms$  **by**  $force$

Define the partial order on overlaps

**definition**  $less\text{-}eq\text{-}overlap :: pos \times pos \Rightarrow pos \times pos \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\leq_o$  50)  
**where**  $p \leq_o q \iff (\text{fst } p \leq_p \text{fst } q) \wedge (\text{snd } p \leq_p \text{snd } q)$

**definition**  $less\text{-}overlap :: pos \times pos \Rightarrow pos \times pos \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $<_o$  50)



where  $p <_o q \iff p \leq_o q \wedge p \neq q$

**interpretation** *order-overlaps: order less-eq-overlap less-overlap*

**proof**

show  $\bigwedge x. x \leq_o x$

by (*simp add: less-eq-overlap-def*)

show  $\bigwedge x y z. x \leq_o y \implies y \leq_o z \implies x \leq_o z$

by (*smt (z3) less-eq-overlap-def less-overlap-def less-pos-def less-pos-def' less-pos-simps(5) order-pos.dual-order.trans*)

show  $\bigwedge x y. (x <_o y) = \text{strict } (\leq_o) x y$

using *less-eq-overlap-def less-overlap-def* by *fastforce*

thus  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq_o y \implies y \leq_o x \implies x = y$

by (*meson less-overlap-def*)

qed

**lemma** *overlaps-pos-finite: finite (overlaps-pos A B)*

by (*meson finite-SigmaI finite-filter finite-fun-poss*)

**lemma** *labeled-sources-imp-measure-not-zero:*

assumes  $p \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } A) \ p \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } B)$

and  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } A)|-p) \neq \text{None} \wedge \text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } B)|-p) \neq \text{None}$

shows  $\text{measure-ov } A B > 0$

using *assms*

by (*metis card-gt-0-iff disjoint-iff finite-Int finite-possL get-label-imp-labelposs*)

**lemma** *measure-zero-imp-empty-overlaps:*

assumes  $\text{measure-ov } A B = 0$  and *co-init:co-initial A B*

shows  $\text{overlaps-pos } (\text{labeled-source } A) (\text{labeled-source } B) = \{\}$

using *assms(1)* **proof**(*rule contrapos-pp*)

{**assume**  $\text{overlaps-pos } (\text{labeled-source } A) (\text{labeled-source } B) \neq \{\}$

**then obtain**  $p q$  **where**  $pq: (p, q) \in \text{overlaps-pos } (\text{labeled-source } A) (\text{labeled-source } B)$

by (*meson equals0D pred-equals-eq2*)

**then have**  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } A)|-p) \neq \text{None} \wedge \text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } B)|-q) \neq \text{None}$

$\wedge (\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } A)|-q) \neq \text{None} \vee \text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } B)|-p) \neq \text{None})$

by *auto*

**moreover from**  $pq$  **have**  $p \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } A)$  **and**  $q \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } B)$

by (*auto intro: fun-poss-imp-poss*)

**ultimately show**  $\text{measure-ov } A B \neq 0$

using *labeled-sources-imp-measure-not-zero co-init*

by (*metis labeled-source-to-term less-numeral-extra(3) poss-term-lab-to-term*)

}

qed

**lemma** *empty-overlaps-imp-measure-zero:*

```

assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  and  $B \in \text{wf-pterm } S$ 
and  $\text{overlaps-pos (labeled-source } A) \text{ (labeled-source } B) = \{\}$ 
shows  $\text{measure-ov } A \ B = 0$ 
using  $\text{assms}(3)$  proof( $\text{rule contrapos-pp}$ )
{assume  $\text{measure-ov } A \ B \neq 0$ 
  then obtain  $p$  where  $p:p \in \text{possL } A \wedge p \in \text{possL } B$ 
    using  $\text{Int-emptyI}$  by  $\text{force}$ 
  then obtain  $\alpha \ n$  where  $a:\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } A)|-p) = \text{Some}(\alpha, n)$ 
    using  $\text{possL-obtain-label}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  let  $?p1 = \text{take } (\text{length } p - n) \ p$ 
  obtain  $q1$  where  $q1:p = ?p1 @ q1$ 
    by ( $\text{metis append-take-drop-id}$ )
  from  $a \ p \ \text{assms}(1)$  have  $\alpha:\text{get-label } (\text{labeled-source } A \ |- \ ?p1) = \text{Some } (\alpha,$ 
0) and  $?p1 \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } A)$ 
    using  $\text{labelposs-subs-poss obtain-label-root}$  by  $\text{blast+}$ 
  then have  $p1\text{-pos}: ?p1 \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{labeled-source } A)$ 
    using  $\text{get-label-imp-labelposs labelposs-subs-fun-poss}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  from  $p$  obtain  $\beta \ m$  where  $b:\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } B)|-p) = \text{Some}(\beta, m)$ 
    using  $\text{possL-obtain-label}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  let  $?p2 = \text{take } (\text{length } p - m) \ p$ 
  obtain  $q2$  where  $q2:p = ?p2 @ q2$ 
    by ( $\text{metis append-take-drop-id}$ )
  from  $b \ p \ \text{assms}(2)$  have  $\beta:\text{get-label } (\text{labeled-source } B \ |- \ ?p2) = \text{Some } (\beta, 0)$ 
and  $?p2 \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } B)$ 
    using  $\text{labelposs-subs-poss obtain-label-root}$  by  $\text{blast+}$ 
  then have  $p2\text{-pos}: ?p2 \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{labeled-source } B)$ 
    using  $\text{get-label-imp-labelposs labelposs-subs-fun-poss}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 

  then show  $\text{overlaps-pos } (\text{labeled-source } A) \ (\text{labeled-source } B) \neq \{\}$  proof( $\text{cases}$ 
 $?p1 \leq_p ?p2$ )
    case  $\text{True}$ 
      then obtain  $p3$  where  $p2: ?p2 = ?p1 @ p3$ 
        by ( $\text{metis less-eq-pos-def}$ )
      with  $q2$  have  $p = ?p1 @ p3 @ q2$ 
        by  $\text{simp}$ 
      with  $q1$  have  $p3: q1 = p3 @ q2$ 
        by ( $\text{metis same-append-eq}$ )
      from  $a \ \alpha \ q1$  have  $n = \text{length } q1$ 
        by ( $\text{metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel-left' append-take-drop-id assms}(1)$ 
 $\text{label-term-max-value labelposs-subs-poss length-drop ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.diff-add}$ 
 $p \ \text{same-append-eq subsetD}$ )
      with  $p3$  have  $n = \text{length } p3 + \text{length } q2$ 
        by  $\text{auto}$ 
      then have  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } A)|-(?p1 @ p3)) = \text{Some } (\alpha, \text{length } p3)$ 
        using  $\text{label-decrease[of } ?p1 @ p3 \ q2 \ A] \ p1\text{-pos } a \ \text{assms}(1)$ 
        by ( $\text{metis add.commute fun-poss-imp-poss fun-poss-term-lab-to-term la-}$ 
 $\text{beled-source-to-term labelposs-subs-fun-poss-source } p \ p2 \ q2$ )
      then have  $(?p2, ?p1) \in \text{overlaps-pos } (\text{labeled-source } B) \ (\text{labeled-source } A)$ 
        using  $\text{overlaps-pos-intro } p1\text{-pos } p2\text{-pos } p2 \ \alpha \ \beta$  by  $\text{simp}$ 

```

```

    then show ?thesis using overlaps-pos-symmetric by blast
  next
    case False
    with q1 q2 have ?p2 <p ?p1
      by (metis less-eq-pos-simps(1) pos-cases pos-less-eq-append-not-parallel)
    then obtain p3 where p2: ?p1 = ?p2 @ p3
      using less-pos-def' by blast
    with q1 have p = ?p2 @ p3 @ q1
      by simp
    with q2 have p3: q2 = p3 @ q1
      by (metis same-append-eq)
    from b beta q2 have m = length q2
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel-left' append-take-drop-id assms(2)
        label-term-max-value labelposs-subs-poss length-drop ordered-cancel-comm-monoid-diff-class.diff-add
        p same-append-eq subsetD)
    with p3 have m = length p3 + length q1
      by auto
    then have get-label ((labeled-source B)|-(?p2@p3)) = Some (β, length p3)
      using label-decrease[of ?p2@p3 q1 B] p2-pos b assms(2)
      by (metis add.commute fun-poss-imp-poss fun-poss-term-lab-to-term la-
        beled-source-to-term labelposs-subs-fun-poss-source p p2 q1)
    then have (?p1, ?p2) ∈ overlaps-pos (labeled-source A) (labeled-source B)
      using overlaps-pos-intro p1-pos p2-pos p2 alpha beta by simp
    then show ?thesis by blast
  qed
}
qed

```

**lemma** *obtain-overlap*:

```

  assumes p ∈ possL A p ∈ possL B
    and get-label (labeled-source A|-p) = Some (γ, n)
    and get-label (labeled-source B|-p) = Some (δ, m)
    and n ≤ length p m ≤ length p
    and rγ = take (length p - n) p
    and rδ = take (length p - m) p
    and rδ ≤p rγ
    and a-well:A ∈ wf-pterm R and b-well:B ∈ wf-pterm S
  shows (rγ, rδ) ∈ overlaps-pos (labeled-source A) (labeled-source B)
proof-
  from assms(9) obtain r' where r': rγ = rδ @ r'
    using prefix-pos-diff by metis
  have rδ @ r' ∈ fun-poss (labeled-source A)
    using assms(1,7) unfolding r' by (metis append-take-drop-id fun-poss-append-poss'
      labelposs-subs-fun-poss subsetD)
  moreover have rδ ∈ fun-poss (labeled-source B)
    using assms(2,4,8) by (metis append-take-drop-id fun-poss-append-poss' label-
      poss-subs-fun-poss subsetD)
  moreover have get-label ((labeled-source A)|-(rδ @ r')) = Some (γ, 0)
    using assms(1,3,5,7) a-well unfolding r' using label-decrease[of take (length

```

```

p - n) p drop (length p - n) p]
  by (smt (verit, best) add.right-neutral add-diff-cancel-left' append-assoc ap-
pend-take-drop-id labelposs-subs-poss le-add-diff-inverse2 length-drop subsetD)
  moreover have get-label ((labeled-source B) |- (rδ)) = Some (δ, 0)
  using assms(2,4,6,8) b-well using label-decrease[of take (length p - m) p drop
(length p - m) p]
  by (smt (verit, best) add.right-neutral add-diff-cancel-left' append-assoc ap-
pend-take-drop-id labelposs-subs-poss le-add-diff-inverse2 length-drop subsetD)
  moreover have get-label ((labeled-source B) |- (rδ@r')) = Some (δ, length r')
  using assms(2,4,6,8) b-well unfolding r' using label-decrease[of take (length
p - length r') p drop (length p - length r') p]
  by (smt (verit, del-insts) Nat.add-diff-assoc add-diff-cancel-left' append.assoc ap-
pend-take-drop-id assms(7) diff-diff-cancel diff-le-self fun-poss-imp-poss fun-poss-term-lab-to-term
label-decrease labeled-source-to-term labelposs-subs-fun-poss-source le-add1 le-add-diff-inverse
length-append length-take min.absorb2 r')
  ultimately show ?thesis using overlaps-pos-intro unfolding r'
  by auto
qed
end

```

## 6 Redex Patterns

```

theory Redex-Patterns
imports
  Labels-and-Overlaps
begin

```

Collect all rule symbols of a proof term together with the position in its source where they appear. This is used to split a proof term into a set of single steps, whose union ( $\sqcup$ ) is the whole proof term again.

The redex patterns are collected in leftmost outermost order.

```

fun redex-patterns :: ('f, 'v) pterm ⇒ (('f, 'v) prule × pos) list
  where
    redex-patterns (Var x) = []
  | redex-patterns (Pfun f ss) = concat (map (λ (i, rps). map (λ (α, p). (α, i#p))
rps)
    (zip [0 ..< length ss] (map redex-patterns ss)))
  | redex-patterns (Prule α ss) = (α, []) # concat (map (λ (p1, rps). map (λ (α, p2).
(α, p1@p2)) rps)
    (zip (var-poss-list (lhs α)) (map redex-patterns ss)))

```

**interpretation** *lexord-linorder*:

```

linorder ord.lexordp-eq ((<) :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ bool)
ord.lexordp ((<) :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ bool)
using linorder.lexordp-linorder[OF linorder-class.linorder-axioms] by simp

```

**lemma** *lexord-prefix-diff*:

```

    assumes (ord.lexordp ((<) :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ bool)) xs ys and ¬ prefix xs ys
    shows (ord.lexordp (<)) (xs@us) (ys@vs)
using assms proof(induct xs arbitrary:ys)
  case (Cons x xs')
  from Cons(2) obtain y ys' where ys:ys = y#ys'
    by (metis list.exhaust-sel ord.lexordp-simps(2))
  consider x < y | x = y ∧ ord.lexordp (<) xs' ys'
    using Cons(2) ord.lexordp-eq.simps unfolding Cons ys by force
  then show ?case proof(cases)
    case 1
    then show ?thesis unfolding ys by simp
  next
    case 2
    with Cons(3) have ¬ prefix xs' ys'
      unfolding ys by simp
    with Cons(1) 2 have (ord.lexordp (<)) (xs'@us) (ys'@vs)
      by auto
    then show ?thesis unfolding ys using 2 by simp
  qed
qed simp

lemma var-poss-list-sorted: sorted-wrt (ord.lexordp ((<) :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ bool))
(var-poss-list t)
proof(induct t)
  case (Fun f ts)
  let ?poss=(map2 (λi. map ((#) i)) [0..

```

```

    using j' by auto
  from True j j-sum i-sum have j'' < i''
    using nat-add-left-cancel-less by blast
    with Fun(1)[of ts!j'] i' i'' j'' have (ord.lexordp (<)) (var-poss-list (ts!j') !
j'') (var-poss-list (ts!i') ! i'')
    unfolding True l by (simp add: sorted-wrt-iff-nth-less)
  then have (ord.lexordp (<)) ?q ?p
    unfolding p2 q2 True by simp
  then show ?thesis unfolding var-poss-list.simps by fastforce
next
case False
then have j' < i'
  using i'' i' j' i-sum j-sum sum-list-less[OF j]
  by (smt (verit, best) i j le-neq-implies-less length-concat linorder-le-less-linear
not-add-less1 order.strict-trans take-all var-poss-list.simps(2))
  then have (ord.lexordp (<)) ?q ?p
    unfolding p2 q2 by simp
  then show ?thesis unfolding var-poss-list.simps by fastforce
qed
}
then show ?case
  using sorted-wrt-iff-nth-less by blast
qed simp

context left-lin-no-var-lhs
begin

lemma redex-patterns-sorted:
  assumes A ∈ wf-pterm R
  shows sorted-wrt (ord.lexordp (<)) (map snd (redex-patterns A))
proof-
  {fix i j assume i < j j < length (redex-patterns A)
  with assms have (ord.lexordp (<)) (snd (redex-patterns A ! i)) (snd (redex-patterns
A ! j))
  proof(induct A arbitrary: i j)
    case (2 As f)
    let ?poss=map2 (λi. map (λ(α, p). (α, i # p))) [0..

```

```

length-map)
  have poss-i':?poss!i' = map (λ(α, p). (α, i' # p)) (redex-patterns (As!i'))
  using i' nth-zip[of i'] by fastforce
  from ap1 i'' obtain p1' where p1':p1 = i'#p1' (α, p1') = redex-patterns
(As!i') ! i''
  unfolding poss-i' by (smt (z3) case-prod-conv length-map nth-map old.prod.inject
surj-pair)
  from bp obtain j' j'' where ap2:(β, p2) = ?poss!j'j'' and j':j' < length As
and j'':j'' < length (?poss!j')
  and j:j = sum-list (map length (take j' ?poss)) + j''
  unfolding redex-patterns.simps using less-length-concat[OF 2(3)][unfolded
redex-patterns.simps] by (metis l length-map)
  have poss-j':?poss!j' = map (λ(α, p). (α, j' # p)) (redex-patterns (As!j'))
  using j' nth-zip[of j'] by fastforce
  from ap2 j'' obtain p2' where p2':p2 = j'#p2' (β, p2') = redex-patterns
(As!j') ! j''
  unfolding poss-j' by (smt (z3) case-prod-conv length-map nth-map old.prod.inject
surj-pair)
  show ?case proof(cases i' = j')
  case True
  from i j 2 have i'' < j'' unfolding True by linarith
  moreover from j'' have j'' < length (redex-patterns (As!j')) unfolding
poss-j' by auto
  ultimately have ord.lexordp (<) p1' p2' using 2(1) j' True p1'(2) p2'(2)
by (metis nth-mem snd-eqD)
  then show ?thesis unfolding ap bp p1' p2' True by auto
next
case False
with 2(2) i j have i' < j' using sum-list-less[OF 2(2)] i' j' j''
  by (smt (verit, best) * 2.prem(2) le-neq-implies-less length-concat
linorder-le-less-linear not-add-less1 redex-patterns.simps(2) take-all)
  then show ?thesis unfolding ap bp p1' p2' by fastforce
qed
next
case (3 γ As)
from 3(2,3) obtain α p1 where ap:redex-patterns (Prule γ As) ! i = (α,
p1)
  by (metis surj-pair)
from 3(3) obtain β p2 where bp:redex-patterns (Prule γ As) ! j = (β, p2)
  by (metis surj-pair)
show ?case proof(cases i)
case 0
  from 3(1) no-var-lhs obtain f ts where lhs:lhs γ = Fun f ts
  by fastforce
  from bp 3(4) 0 obtain j' where concat (map2 (λp1. map (λ(α, p2). (α,
p1 @ p2))) (var-poss-list (lhs γ)) (map redex-patterns As)) ! j' = (β, p2)
  j' < length (concat (map2 (λp1. map (λ(α, p2). (α, p1 @ p2))) (var-poss-list
(lhs γ)) (map redex-patterns As)))
  unfolding redex-patterns.simps using 3.prem(2) by force

```

**then obtain**  $j1\ j2$  **where**  $j1:j1 < \text{length} (\text{map2 } (\lambda p1. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p2). (\alpha, p1 @ p2)))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \gamma)) (\text{map redex-patterns } As))$   
**and**  $j2:j2 < \text{length} (\text{map2 } (\lambda p1. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p2). (\alpha, p1 @ p2)))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \gamma)) (\text{map redex-patterns } As) ! j1)$   
**and**  $j1j2:(\text{map2 } (\lambda p1. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p2). (\alpha, p1 @ p2)))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \gamma)) (\text{map redex-patterns } As) ! j1) ! j2 = (\beta, p2)$   
**using** *nth-concat-split* **by** *metis*  
**let**  $?p' = \text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \gamma) ! j1$   
**let**  $?rdp = (\text{map redex-patterns } As) ! j1$   
**from**  $j1$  **have**  $\text{zip}:\text{zip} (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \gamma)) (\text{map redex-patterns } As) ! j1 =$   
 $(?p', ?rdp)$   
**unfolding** *length-map length-zip* **using** *nth-zip* **by** *force*  
**with**  $j1j2$  **have**  $(\beta, p2) = \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p2). (\alpha, ?p' @ p2)) ?rdp ! j2$   
**using** *nth-map j1 unfolding length-map* **by** *force*  
**moreover from**  $j2$  **have**  $j2 < \text{length} (\text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p2). (\alpha, ?p' @ p2)) ?rdp)$   
  
**unfolding** *nth-map[OF j1[unfolding length-map]] zip* **by** *force*  
**ultimately have**  $(\beta, p2) \in \text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p2). (\alpha, ?p' @ p2)) ?rdp)$   
**by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $?p' \neq []$  **proof**–  
**from**  $j1$  **have**  $?p' \in \text{var-poss } (\text{lhs } \gamma)$   
**unfolding** *length-map length-zip* **using** *nth-mem* **by** *fastforce*  
**then show** *?thesis unfolding lhs var-poss.simps* **by** *force*  
**qed**  
**ultimately have**  $p2 \neq []$   
**by** *auto*  
**moreover from**  $0$  **ap have**  $p1 = []$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis unfolding ap bp* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*Suc n*)  
**let**  $?poss = (\text{map2 } (\lambda p1. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p2). (\alpha, p1 @ p2)))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \gamma)) (\text{map redex-patterns } As))$   
**from**  $3(1,2)$  **have**  $l:\text{length} (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \gamma)) = \text{length } As$   
**using** *linear-term-var-vars-term-list left-lin* **unfolding** *left-linear-trs-def*  
**using** *length-var-poss-list length-var-rule* **by** *auto*  
**from**  $3(4,5)$  **have**  $*:n < \text{length} (\text{concat } ?poss)$  **unfolding** *Suc* **by** *simp*  
**from**  $ap$  **have**  $\text{concat } (\text{map2 } (\lambda p1. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p2). (\alpha, p1 @ p2)))) (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \gamma)) (\text{map redex-patterns } As) ! n = (\alpha, p1)$   
**unfolding** *Suc* **by** *simp*  
**then obtain**  $i' i''$  **where**  $ap1:(\alpha, p1) = ?poss ! i' i''$  **and**  $i':i' < \text{length } ?poss$   
**and**  $i'':i'' < \text{length } (?poss ! i')$   
**and**  $n:n = \text{sum-list } (\text{map length } (\text{take } i' ?poss)) + i''$   
**using** *less-length-concat[OF \*]* **by** *metis*  
**from**  $i'$  **have**  $i'2:i' < \text{length} (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \gamma))$  **by** *simp*  
**obtain**  $p11$  **where**  $p11: ?poss ! i' = \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p). (\alpha, p11 @ p)) (\text{redex-patterns } (As ! i')) \text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \gamma) ! i' = p11$   
**using**  $i'$  *nth-zip[of i']* **by** *fastforce*  
**from**  $ap1\ i''$  **obtain**  $p12$  **where**  $p12:p1 = p11 @ p12\ (\alpha, p12) = \text{redex-patterns } (As ! i') ! i''$



```

    unfolding p11 by (smt (z3) case-prod-conv length-map nth-map old.prod.inject
surj-pair)
    from 3(4,5) Suc obtain n' where j:j = Suc n' by (meson Suc-lessE)
    from 3(5) have *:n' < length (concat ?poss) unfolding j by simp
    from bp have concat (map2 (λp1. map (λ(α, p2). (α, p1 @ p2)))
(var-poss-list (lhs γ)) (map redex-patterns As)) ! n' = (β, p2)
    unfolding j by simp
    then obtain j' j'' where ap2:(β, p2) = ?poss!j!j'' and j':j' < length ?poss
and j'':j'' < length (?poss!j')
    and n':n' = sum-list (map length (take j' ?poss)) + j''
    using less-length-concat[OF *] by metis
    from j' have j'2:j' < length (var-poss-list (lhs γ)) by simp
    obtain p21 where p21: ?poss!j' = map (λ(α, p). (α, p21 @ p)) (redex-patterns
(As!j')) var-poss-list (lhs γ) !j' = p21
    using j' nth-zip[of j'] by fastforce
    from ap2 j'' obtain p22 where p22:p2 = p21@p22 (β, p22) = redex-patterns
(As!j') ! j''
    unfolding p21 by (smt (z3) case-prod-conv length-map nth-map old.prod.inject
surj-pair)
    show ?thesis proof(cases i' = j')
    case True
    from n n' 3(4) have ij:i'' < j'' unfolding True Suc j by linarith
    moreover from j'' have j'' < length (redex-patterns (As!j')) unfolding
p21 by auto
    moreover from j' l have j' < length As unfolding length-map by simp
    ultimately have ord.lexordp (<) p12 p22 using 3(3) p22 p12 j' unfolding
True by (metis nth-mem snd-conv)
    with p21(2) p11(2) show ?thesis unfolding ap bp p22 p12 True by
(simp add: ord.lexordp-append-leftI)
    next
    case False
    then have i' < j'
    using sum-list-less[OF 3(4), where i'=i' and j'=j']
    by (smt (verit) 3.premis(1) Suc Suc-less-SucD i' j j' j'' le-neq-implies-less
n n' sum-list-less)
    then have ord.lexordp (<) p11 p21
    using p11(2) p21(2) var-poss-list-sorted[of lhs γ] i'2 j'2 using
sorted-wrt-nth-less by blast
    moreover have ¬ prefix p11 p21 proof-
    from False j' i' have parallel-pos (var-poss-list (lhs γ) !i') (var-poss-list
(lhs γ) !j')
    unfolding length-map length-zip using var-poss-parallel var-poss-list-sound
distinct-var-poss-list
    by (metis l min.idem nth-eq-iff-index-eq nth-mem)
    then show ?thesis using p11(2) p21(2)
    by (metis less-eq-pos-simps(1) parallel-pos prefix-def)
    qed
    ultimately show ?thesis unfolding ap bp p12 p22 using lexord-prefix-diff
by simp

```

```

      qed
    qed
  qed simp
}
then show ?thesis
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) sorted-wrt-iff-nth-less sorted-wrt-map)
qed

corollary distinct-snd-rdp:
  assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $\text{distinct } (\text{map snd } (\text{redex-patterns } A))$ 
  using  $\text{redex-patterns-sorted}[OF \text{ assms}] \text{ lexord-linorder.strict-sorted-iff}$  by simp

lemma redex-patterns-equal:
  assumes  $\text{wf}: A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  and  $\text{sorted}: \text{sorted-wrt } (\text{ord.lexordp } (<)) (\text{map snd } xs)$  and  $\text{eq}: \text{set } xs = \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A)$ 
  shows  $xs = \text{redex-patterns } A$ 
proof -
  have  $\text{linord}: \text{class.linorder } (\text{ord.lexordp-eq } ((<) :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool})) (\text{ord.lexordp } (<))$ 
  using  $\text{linorder.lexordp-linorder}[OF \text{ linorder-class.linorder-axioms}]$  by simp
  then have  $\text{map snd } xs = \text{map snd } (\text{redex-patterns } A)$ 
  using  $\text{linorder.strict-sorted-equal}[OF \text{ linord redex-patterns-sorted}[OF \text{ wf}] \text{ sorted}]$ 
  eq by simp
  with  $\text{eq distinct-snd-rdp}[OF \text{ wf}]$  show ?thesis
  using  $\text{distinct-map}$  by (metis (mono-tags, opaque-lifting) inj-onD list.inj-map-strong)
qed

lemma redex-patterns-order:
  assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  and  $i < j$  and  $j < \text{length } (\text{redex-patterns } A)$ 
  and  $\text{redex-patterns } A ! i = (\alpha, p1)$  and  $\text{redex-patterns } A ! j = (\beta, p2)$ 
  shows  $\neg p2 \leq_p p1$ 
proof -
  have  $(\text{ord.lexordp } (<)) p1 p2$ 
  using  $\text{redex-patterns-sorted}[OF \text{ assms}(1)] \text{ assms sorted-wrt-nth-less}$  by fastforce

  then show ?thesis
    by (metis less-eq-pos-def lexord-linorder.less-le-not-le ord.lexordp-eq-pref)
qed

end

context left-lin-no-var-lhs
begin
lemma redex-patterns-label:
  assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A) \longleftrightarrow p \in \text{poss } (\text{source } A) \wedge \text{get-label}$ 

```

```

(labeled-source A |- p) = Some (α, 0)
proof
  {assume (α, p) ∈ set (redex-patterns A)
   with assms show p ∈ poss (source A) ∧ get-label (labeled-source A |- p) =
Some (α, 0) proof(induct arbitrary:p)
   case (2 ts f)
     have l:length (map2 (λi. map (λ(α, p). (α, i # p))) [0..unfolding length-map length-zip by simp
     with 2(2) obtain i where i:i < length ts and ap:(α, p) ∈ set ((map2 (λi.
map (λ(α, p). (α, i # p))) [0..unfolding redex-patterns.simps using in-set-idx by (metis nth-concat-split
nth-mem)
     have (map2 (λi. map (λ(α, p). (α, i # p))) [0..using nth-zip i by fastforce
     with ap obtain p' where p':p = i#p' and (α, p') ∈ set (redex-patterns (ts
!i)) by auto
     with 2(1) i have p' ∈ poss (source (ts!i)) and get-label (labeled-source
(ts!i)|-p') = Some (α, 0)
     using nth-mem by blast+
     with i show ?case unfolding p' by simp
  next
  case (3 β As)
  from no-var-lhs 3(1) obtain f ts where lhs:lhs β = Fun f ts by fastforce
  from 3(2) have l:length (var-poss-list (lhs β)) = length As
  using left-lin.length-var-rule[OF left-lin-axioms 3(1)] by (simp add: length-var-poss-list)

  from 3(4) consider (root) (α, p) = (β, []) | (arg) (α, p) ∈ set (concat (map2
(λp1. map (λ(α, p2). (α, p1 @ p2))) (var-poss-list (lhs β)) (map redex-patterns
As)))
  unfolding redex-patterns.simps by (meson set-ConsD)
  then show ?case proof(cases)
  case root
    then have α = β and p = [] by simp+
    then show ?thesis by (simp add: lhs)
  next
  case arg
    then obtain i where i:i < length As and ap:(α, p) ∈ set ((map2 (λp1.
map (λ(α, p2). (α, p1 @ p2))) (var-poss-list (lhs β)) (map redex-patterns As))!i)
    using in-set-idx l by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-map map-snd-zip
nth-concat-split nth-mem)
    let ?p1=(var-poss-list (lhs β))!i
    have (map2 (λp1. map (λ(α, p2). (α, p1 @ p2))) (var-poss-list (lhs β))
(map redex-patterns As))!i = map (λ(α, p). (α, ?p1 @ p)) (redex-patterns (As!i))
    using nth-zip i l by fastforce
    with ap obtain p2 where p2:p = ?p1@p2 and ap2:(α, p2) ∈ set
(redex-patterns (As !i)) by auto
    with 3(3) i have poss:p2 ∈ poss (source (As!i)) and label:get-label

```

```

(labeled-source (As!i)|-p2) = Some (α, 0)
  using nth-mem by blast+
  have p1-poss: ?p1 ∈ poss (lhs β) using i l
  by (metis nth-mem var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound)
  then have 1:p ∈ poss (source (Prule β As))
  using poss 3(2) i l unfolding source.simps p2
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) append-eq-append-conv2 comp-apply length-map
length-remdups-eq length-rev length-var-poss-list nth-map poss-append-poss poss-imp-subst-poss
rev-swap var-rule-pos-subst vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  have labeled-source (Prule β As) |-p = labeled-source (As!i) |-p2 proof-
  have (⟨map labeled-source As⟩β) (var-rule β ! i) = labeled-source (As!i)
  using i 3(2) by (metis length-map lhs-subst-var-i nth-map)
  moreover have labeled-lhs β |- ?p1 = Var (var-rule β ! i)
  using 3(1) i l by (metis case-prodD left-lin left-linear-trs-def length-var-poss-list
linear-term-var-vars-term-list p1-poss var-label-term vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  ultimately show ?thesis unfolding p2 labeled-source.simps
  by (smt (verit, best) eval-term.simps(1) label-term-to-term p1-poss
poss-imp-subst-poss poss-term-lab-to-term subt-at-append subt-at-subst)
  qed
  with label have 2:get-label (labeled-source (Prule β As)|-p) = Some (α, 0)
  by presburger
  from 1 2 show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed simp
}
{assume p ∈ poss (source A) ∧ get-label (labeled-source A |- p) = Some (α, 0)
  with assms show (α, p) ∈ set (redex-patterns A) proof(induct arbitrary:p)
  case (2 ts f)
  from 2(2) have p ≠ [] unfolding labeled-source.simps by auto
  with 2(2) obtain i p' where p':p = i#p' p' ∈ poss (source (ts!i)) and i:i
  < length ts
  unfolding source.simps by fastforce
  with 2(2) have get-label (labeled-source (ts!i) |- p') = Some (α, 0)
  unfolding p' labeled-source.simps by auto
  with 2(1) i p' have IH:(α, p') ∈ set (redex-patterns (ts!i))
  using nth-mem by blast
  from i have i-zip:i < length (zip [0..

```

```

next
  case (3 β As)
  with get-label-Prule consider (1)p = [] ∧ α = β | (∃ p1 p2 i. p = p1 @ p2
  ∧ i < length As ∧ var-poss-list (lhs β) ! i = p1
    ∧ p2 ∈ poss (source (As ! i)) ∧ get-label (labeled-source (As ! i) |- p2) =
  Some (α, 0))
  by (metis wf-pterm.intros(3))
  then show ?case proof(cases)
  case 1
  then show ?thesis unfolding redex-patterns.simps by simp
next
  case 2
  from 3(1,2) left-lin have l:length (var-poss-list (lhs β)) = length As
  using length-var-poss-list length-var-rule by auto
  from 2 obtain p1 p2 i where p:p = p1 @ p2 and i:i < length As and
  p1:var-poss-list (lhs β) ! i = p1
  and p2:p2 ∈ poss (source (As ! i)) and lab:get-label (labeled-source (As !
  i) |- p2) = Some (α, 0)
  by blast
  from i l have i':i < length (zip (var-poss-list (lhs β)) (map redex-patterns
  As)) by simp
  from i p2 lab 3(3) have (α, p2) ∈ set (redex-patterns (As!i)) using nth-mem
  by blast
  then have (α, p) ∈ set (map (λ(α, p2). (α, p1 @ p2)) (redex-patterns
  (As!i))) using p by force
  then have (α, p) ∈ set ((map2 (λp1. map (λ(α, p2). (α, p1 @ p2)))
  (var-poss-list (lhs β)) (map redex-patterns As))!i)
  unfolding nth-map[OF i'] p using p1 by (simp add: i l)
  then have (α, p) ∈ set (concat (map2 (λp1. map (λ(α, p2). (α, p1 @ p2)))
  (var-poss-list (lhs β)) (map redex-patterns As)))
  unfolding set-concat by (metis (no-types, lifting) UN-I i' length-map
  nth-mem)
  then show ?thesis unfolding redex-patterns.simps by (meson list.set-intros(2))
qed
qed simp
}
qed

```

**lemma** *redex-pattern-rule-symbol:*

```

  assumes A ∈ wf-pterm R (α, p) ∈ set (redex-patterns A)
  shows to-rule α ∈ R
proof-
  from redex-patterns-label[OF assms(1)] have p ∈ poss (source A) and get-label
  (labeled-source A |- p) = Some (α, 0)
  using assms(2) by simp+
  then show ?thesis
  using assms(1) labeled-wf-pterm-rule-in-TRS by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma redex-patterns-subset-possL:
  assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  shows  $\text{set } (\text{map } \text{snd } (\text{redex-patterns } A)) \subseteq \text{possL } A$ 
  using redex-patterns-label[OF assms]
  by (smt (verit) get-label-imp-labelposs imageE labeled-source-to-term list.set-map
option.simps(3) poss-term-lab-to-term prod.collapse subsetI)
end

```

```

lemma redex-poss-empty-imp-empty-step:
  assumes  $\text{redex-patterns } A = []$ 
  shows is-empty-step A
  using assms proof(induct A)
  case (Pfun f As)
  {fix  $i$  assume  $i < \text{length } As$ 
    then have  $i\text{-zip}: i < \text{length } (\text{zip } [0..<\text{length } As] (\text{map } \text{redex-patterns } As))$  by
simp
    {fix  $x \text{ } xs$  assume  $\text{redex-patterns } (As!i) = x\#xs$ 
      with  $i$  have  $\text{zip } [0..<\text{length } As] (\text{map } \text{redex-patterns } As) ! i = (i, x\#xs)$  by
simp
      then have  $(\text{map2 } (\lambda i. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p). (\alpha, i \# p))) [0..<\text{length } As] (\text{map } \text{redex-patterns } As))!i \neq []$ 
      using nth-map i-zip by simp
      with Pfun(2) have False unfolding redex-patterns.simps using i-zip concat-nth-length
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) length-0-conv length-greater-0-conv length-map less-nat-zero-code)
    }
    then have  $\text{redex-patterns } (As!i) = []$ 
    by (meson list.exhaust)
    with Pfun(1) i have is-empty-step (As!i)
    by simp
  }
  then show ?case
  by (simp add: list-all-length)
qed simp-all

```

```

lemma overlap-imp-redex-poss:
  assumes  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R \ B \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  and  $\text{measure-ov } A \ B \neq 0$ 
  shows  $\text{redex-patterns } A \neq []$ 
proof
  assume  $\text{redex-patterns } A = []$ 
  then have is-empty-step A
  by (simp add: redex-poss-empty-imp-empty-step)
  with assms(3) show False
  by (simp add: empty-step-imp-measure-zero)
qed

```

```

lemma redex-patterns-to-pterm:

```

```

shows redex-patterns (to-pterm s) = []
proof(induct s)
  case (Fun f ts)
    have l:length (map2 ( $\lambda i. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p). (\alpha, i \# p))$ ) [0..length (map to-pterm
ts)]) (map redex-patterns (map to-pterm ts))) = length ts
    by simp
    {fix i assume i < length ts
      with Fun have (map2 ( $\lambda i. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p). (\alpha, i \# p))$ ) [0..length (map to-pterm
ts)]) (map redex-patterns (map to-pterm ts)))! i = []
      by simp
    }
    with l show ?case unfolding to-pterm.simps redex-patterns.simps
    by (metis length-greater-0-conv length-nth-simps(1) less-nat-zero-code nth-concat-split)
qed simp

```

```

lemma redex-patterns-elem-fun:
  assumes  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{Pfun } f \text{ As}))$ 
  shows  $\exists i \ p'. i < \text{length } \text{As} \wedge p = i \# p' \wedge (\alpha, p') \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{As}!i))$ 
proof–
  let ?xs=map2 ( $\lambda i. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p). (\alpha, i \# p))$ ) [0..length As] (map redex-patterns
As)
  from assms obtain k where k:k < length (redex-patterns (Pfun f As)) re-
dex-patterns (Pfun f As) ! k =  $(\alpha, p)$ 
  by (metis in-set-idx)
  then obtain i j where i < length ?xs and j:j < length (?xs! i) ?xs ! i ! j =  $(\alpha,$ 
p)
  using nth-concat-split[OF k(1)[unfolded redex-patterns.simps]] by force
  then have i:i < length As by auto
  then have zip [0..length As] (map redex-patterns As) ! i =  $(i, \text{redex-patterns}$ 
(As! i))
  using nth-zip by auto
  then have ?xs! i = map ( $\lambda(\alpha, p). (\alpha, i \# p)$ ) (redex-patterns (As! i)) using nth-map
i by auto
  with j obtain p' where p = i # p' and  $(\alpha, p') \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{As}!i))$ 
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) case-prod-beta fst-conv imageE list.set-map
nth-mem prod.collapse snd-conv)
  with i show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

```

lemma redex-patterns-elem-rule:
  assumes  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{Prule } \beta \text{ As}))$ 
  shows  $p = [] \vee (\exists i \ p'. i < \text{length } \text{As} \wedge i < \text{length } (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \beta))$ 
 $\wedge p = (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \beta)!i) @ p' \wedge (\alpha, p') \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{As}!i)))$ 
proof–
  let ?xs=map2 ( $\lambda p1. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p2). (\alpha, p1 @ p2))$ ) (var-poss-list (lhs  $\beta$ )) (map
redex-patterns As)
  from assms obtain k where k:k < length (redex-patterns (Prule  $\beta$  As)) re-
dex-patterns (Prule  $\beta$  As) ! k =  $(\alpha, p)$ 

```

```

    by (metis in-set-idx)
  show ?thesis proof(cases p = [])
    case False
    with k have k ≠ 0
      unfolding redex-patterns.simps by (metis nth-Cons-0 prod.inject)
    with k obtain i j where i < length ?xs and j:j < length (?xs!i) ?xs ! i ! j =
      (α, p)
      using nth-concat-split less-Suc-eq-0-disj unfolding redex-patterns.simps by
      force
    then have i:i < length As i < length (var-poss-list (lhs β)) by auto
    let ?p=(var-poss-list (lhs β))!i
    from i have zip (var-poss-list (lhs β)) (map redex-patterns As) !i = (?p,
      redex-patterns (As!i))
      using nth-zip by auto
    then have ?xs!i = map (λ(α, p). (α, ?p@p)) (redex-patterns (As!i)) using
      nth-map i by auto
    with j obtain p' where p = ?p@p' and (α, p') ∈ set (redex-patterns (As!i))
      by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) case-prod-beta fst-conv imageE list.set-map
        nth-mem prod.collapse snd-conv)
    with i show ?thesis by blast
  qed simp
qed

```

**lemma** *redex-patterns-elem-fun'*:

```

  assumes (α, p) ∈ set (redex-patterns (As!i)) and i:i < length As
  shows (α, i#p) ∈ set (redex-patterns (Pfun f As))
proof-
  let ?xs=map2 (λi. map (λ(α, p). (α, i # p))) [0..

```

**lemma** *redex-patterns-elem-rule'*:

```

  assumes (β, p) ∈ set (redex-patterns (As!i)) and i:i < length As i < length
    (var-poss-list (lhs α))
  shows (β, (var-poss-list (lhs α) ! i)@p) ∈ set (redex-patterns (Prule α As))
proof-
  let ?xs=map2 (λp1. map (λ(α, p2). (α, p1 @ p2))) (var-poss-list (lhs α)) (map
    redex-patterns As)
  let ?p=var-poss-list (lhs α) ! i

```



```

from  $i$  have  $\text{zip } (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) (\text{map } \text{redex-patterns } As) !i = (?p, \text{redex-patterns } (As!i))$ 
using  $\text{nth-zip}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
then have  $?xs!i = \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p). (\alpha, ?p@p)) (\text{redex-patterns } (As!i))$  using
 $\text{nth-map } i$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
with  $\text{assms}$  have  $(\beta, ?p@p) \in \text{set } (?xs!i)$  by  $\text{fastforce}$ 
moreover from  $i$  have  $i < \text{length } ?xs$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
ultimately have  $*(\beta, ?p@p) \in \text{set } (\text{concat } ?xs)$ 
unfolding  $\text{set-concat}$  by  $(\text{meson UN-iff nth-mem})$ 
then show  $?thesis$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
qed

```

```

lemma  $\text{redex-patterns-elem-subst}$ :
assumes  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } ((\text{to-pterms } t) \cdot \sigma))$ 
shows  $\exists p1\ p2\ x. p = p1@p2 \wedge (\alpha, p2) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\sigma\ x)) \wedge p1 \in \text{var-poss } t \wedge t|-p1 = \text{Var } x$ 
using  $\text{assms}$  proof  $(\text{induct } t \text{ arbitrary: } p)$ 
case  $(\text{Var } x)$ 
then show  $?case$  unfolding  $\text{to-pterms.simps eval-term.simps}$  by  $\text{force}$ 
next
case  $(\text{Fun } f\ ts)$ 
from  $\text{Fun}(2)$  obtain  $j$  where  $j:j < \text{length } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{to-pterms } (\text{Fun } f\ ts) \cdot \sigma))$ 
 $(\text{redex-patterns } (\text{to-pterms } (\text{Fun } f\ ts) \cdot \sigma))!j = (\alpha, p)$ 
by  $(\text{metis in-set-idx})$ 
from  $j$  obtain  $i\ k$  where  $i:i < \text{length } ts$ 
and  $k:k < \text{length } (\text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p). (\alpha, i \# p)) (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{to-pterms } (ts!i) \cdot \sigma)))$ 
and  $\text{rdp}:(\text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p). (\alpha, i \# p)) (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{to-pterms } (ts!i) \cdot \sigma)))!k = (\alpha, p)$ 
using  $\text{nth-concat-split unfolding length-map to-pterms.simps eval-term.simps redex-patterns.simps}$  by  $\text{force}$ 
from  $\text{rdp } k$  obtain  $p'$  where  $p:p = i\#p'$ 
by  $(\text{smt } (\text{verit, del-insts}) \text{case-prod-conv list.sel}(3) \text{map-eq-imp-length-eq map-ident nth-map prod.inject surj-pair})$ 
from  $k\ \text{rdp}$  have  $(\alpha, p') \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{to-pterms } (ts!i) \cdot \sigma))$ 
unfolding  $p$  by  $(\text{smt } (\text{verit, del-insts}) \text{case-prod-conv list.sel}(3) \text{map-eq-imp-length-eq map-ident nth-map nth-mem prod.inject surj-pair})$ 
with  $\text{Fun}(1)\ i$  obtain  $p1\ p2\ x$  where  $p':p' = p1@p2$  and  $\text{rdp2}:(\alpha, p2) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\sigma\ x))$  and  $p1 \in \text{var-poss } (ts!i)$  and  $(ts!i)|-p1 = \text{Var } x$ 
by  $(\text{meson nth-mem})$ 
with  $i$  have  $i\#p1 \in \text{var-poss } (\text{Fun } f\ ts)$   $\text{Fun } f\ ts |- (i\#p1) = \text{Var } x$ 
by  $\text{auto}$ 
with  $p'\ \text{rdp2}$  show  $?case$ 
unfolding  $p$  by  $(\text{meson Cons-eq-appendI})$ 
qed

```

```

context  $\text{left-lin-no-var-lhs}$ 
begin

```

**lemma** *redex-patterns-rule''*:  
**assumes**  $\text{rdp}:(\beta, p @ q) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As}))$   
**and**  $\text{wf}:\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ As} \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**and**  $p:p = \text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)!i$   
**and**  $i:i < \text{length } \text{As}$   
**shows**  $(\beta, q) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{As!}i))$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\text{wf}$  **obtain**  $f \text{ ts}$  **where**  $\text{lhs}:\text{lhs } \alpha = \text{Fun } f \text{ ts}$   
**by** (*metis* *Inl-inject* *case-prodD* *is-FunE* *is-Prule.simps(1)* *is-Prule.simps(3)* *no-var-lhs* *term.distinct(1)* *term.inject(2)* *wf-pterm.simps*)  
**from**  $\text{wf}$   $i$  **have**  $l:\text{length } \text{As} = \text{length } (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))$   
**by** (*metis* *Inl-inject* *is-Prule.simps(1)* *is-Prule.simps(3)* *length-var-poss-list* *length-var-rule* *term.distinct(1)* *term.inject(2)* *wf-pterm.simps*)  
**with**  $i \text{ p}$  **have**  $p \in \text{var-poss } (\text{Fun } f \text{ ts})$   
**by** (*metis* *lhs nth-mem* *var-poss-list-sound*)  
**then** **have**  $p \neq []$  **by** *force*  
**then** **obtain**  $j \text{ p'}$  **where**  $j:j < \text{length } \text{As}$  **and**  $p':p @ q = \text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha) ! j$   
**@**  $p'(\beta, p') \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{As!}j))$   
**using** *redex-patterns-elem-rule[OF rdp]* **by** *blast*  
**{** **assume**  $j \neq i$   
**then** **have**  $p \perp \text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha) ! j$   
**unfolding**  $p$  **using**  $i \text{ j}$  **by** (*metis* *distinct-var-poss-list* *l nth-eq-iff-index-eq* *nth-mem* *var-poss-list-sound* *var-poss-parallel*)  
**with**  $p'(1)$  **have** *False*  
**by** (*metis* *less-eq-pos-simps(1)* *pos-less-eq-append-not-parallel*)  
**}**  
**with**  $p'(1) \text{ p}$  **have**  $j = i$  **and**  $p' = q$  **by** *fastforce+*  
**with**  $p'(2)$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *redex-patterns-elem-subst'*:  
**assumes**  $(\alpha, p2) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\sigma \text{ x}))$  **and**  $p1:p1 \in \text{poss } t \mid p1 = \text{Var } x$   
**shows**  $(\alpha, p1 @ p2) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } ((\text{to-pterm } t) \cdot \sigma))$   
**using** *assms* **proof** (*induct*  $t$  *arbitrary*:  $p1$ )  
**case**  $(\text{Var } x)$   
**then** **show** *?case* **unfolding** *to-pterm.simps* *eval-term.simps* **by** *force*  
**next**  
**case**  $(\text{Fun } f \text{ ts})$   
**from**  $\text{Fun}(3,4)$  **obtain**  $i \text{ p1'}$  **where**  $i:i < \text{length } \text{ts}$  **and**  $p1:p1 = i \# p1'$  **and**  
 $p1':p1' \in \text{poss } (\text{ts!}i) \mid p1' = \text{Var } x$   
**by** *auto*  
**with**  $\text{Fun}(1,2)$  **have**  $(\alpha, p1' @ p2) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{ts!}i) \cdot \sigma))$   
**using** *nth-mem* **by** *blast*  
**then** **obtain**  $j$  **where**  $j:j < \text{length } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{to-pterm } (\text{ts!}i) \cdot \sigma))$  *re-*  
*dex-patterns*  $(\text{to-pterm } (\text{ts!}i) \cdot \sigma)!j = (\alpha, p1' @ p2)$   
**by** (*metis* *in-set-idx*)  
**let**  $?xs = \text{map2 } (\lambda i. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p). (\alpha, i \# p))) [0..<\text{length } (\text{map } (\lambda s. s \cdot \sigma) (\text{map } \text{to-pterm } \text{ts}))]$   
 $(\text{map } \text{redex-patterns } (\text{map } (\lambda s. s \cdot \sigma) (\text{map } \text{to-pterm } \text{ts})))$   
**from**  $i \text{ j}$  **have**  $\text{rdp}:(\alpha, p1 @ p2) = (\alpha, p1 @ p2)$

```

    unfolding p1 by auto
    let ?i:=sum-list (map length (take i ?xs)) + j
    from rdp i j(1) have (redex-patterns ((to-ptermin (Fun f ts)) · σ)) ! ?i = (α,
p1@p2)
    using concat-nth[of i ?xs j] unfolding length-map by force
    moreover from i j(1) have ?i < length (redex-patterns (to-ptermin (Fun f ts) ·
σ))
    using concat-nth-length[of i ?xs j] unfolding length-map by force
    ultimately show ?case
    using nth-mem by fastforce
qed

```

lemma redex-patterns-join:

```

    assumes A ∈ wf-pterm R B ∈ wf-pterm R A ⊔ B = Some C
    shows set (redex-patterns C) = set (redex-patterns A) ∪ set (redex-patterns B)
    using assms proof(induct A arbitrary: B C rule:subterm-induct)
    case (subterm A)
    from subterm(2) show ?case proof(cases A)
    case (1 x)
    from subterm(2,3,4) var-join show ?thesis
    unfolding 1 by auto
    next
    case (2 As f)
    with subterm(4) consider (Pfun) ∃ g Bs. B = Pfun g Bs | (Prule) ∃ α Bs. B
= Prule α Bs by (meson fun-join)
    then show ?thesis proof(cases)
    case Pfun
    then obtain g Bs where B:B = Pfun g Bs by blast
    from subterm(4) join-fun-fun obtain Cs where fg:f = g and l-As-Bs:length
As = length Bs and
    C:C = Pfun f Cs and l-Cs-As:length Cs = length As and Cs:(∀ i<length
As. As ! i ⊔ Bs ! i = Some (Cs ! i))
    unfolding 2 B by force
    {fix i assume i:i < length As
    with subterm(3) have Bs!i ∈ wf-pterm R
    using B l-As-Bs by auto
    with subterm(1) i 2 Cs have set (redex-patterns (Cs!i)) = set (redex-patterns
(As!i)) ∪ set (redex-patterns (Bs!i))
    by (meson nth-mem supt.arg)
    }note IH=this
    {fix α p assume (α, p) ∈ set (redex-patterns C)
    then obtain i p' where i:i < length Cs and p:p = i#p' and (α, p') ∈ set
(redex-patterns (Cs!i))
    unfolding C by (meson redex-patterns-elem-fun)
    with IH consider (α, p') ∈ set (redex-patterns (As!i)) | (α, p') ∈ set
(redex-patterns (Bs!i))
    using l-Cs-As by fastforce
    then have (α, p) ∈ set (redex-patterns A) ∪ set (redex-patterns B)
    proof(cases)

```

```

    case 1
    with i have  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A)$ 
      unfolding 2 p l-Cs-As by (meson redex-patterns-elem-fun')
    then show ?thesis by simp
  next
  case 2
  with i have  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } B)$ 
    unfolding B l-Cs-As l-As-Bs p by (meson redex-patterns-elem-fun')
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed
}
moreover
{fix  $\alpha$  p assume  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A) \cup \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } B)$ 
  then consider  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A) \mid (\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } B)$  by force
  then have  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } C)$  proof(cases)
    case 1
    then obtain i p' where  $i:i < \text{length } As$  and  $p:p = i\#p'$  and  $(\alpha, p') \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (As!i))$ 
      unfolding 2 by (meson redex-patterns-elem-fun)
    with IH have  $(\alpha, p') \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Cs!i))$  by blast
    with i l-Cs-As show ?thesis unfolding C p
      by (metis redex-patterns-elem-fun')
  next
  case 2
  then obtain i p' where  $i:i < \text{length } Bs$  and  $p:p = i\#p'$  and  $(\alpha, p') \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Bs!i))$ 
    unfolding B by (meson redex-patterns-elem-fun)
  with IH l-As-Bs have  $(\alpha, p') \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Cs!i))$  by simp
  with i l-Cs-As l-As-Bs show ?thesis unfolding C p
    by (metis redex-patterns-elem-fun')
  qed
}
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
next
case Prule
then obtain  $\alpha$  Bs where  $B:B = \text{Prule } \alpha$  Bs by blast
from B subterm(3) have  $\alpha:\text{to-rule } \alpha \in R$ 
  using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
then obtain f' ts where  $\text{lhs}:\text{lhs } \alpha = \text{Fun } f' \text{ ts}$ 
  using no-var-lhs by fastforce
from alpha have  $\text{lin}:\text{linear-term } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$ 
  using left-lin left-linear-trs-def by fastforce
from B subterm(3,4) obtain  $\sigma$  Cs where  $\sigma:\text{sigma:match } A (\text{to-pterm } (\text{lhs } \alpha))$ 
= Some  $\sigma$ 
  and  $C:C = \text{Prule } \alpha$  Cs and  $l\text{-Cs-Bs}:\text{length } Cs = \text{length } Bs$  and  $Cs:(\forall i < \text{length } Bs. \sigma (\text{var-rule } \alpha ! i) \sqcup (Bs ! i) = \text{Some } (Cs ! i))$ 
  unfolding 2 using join-rule-fun join-sym by (smt (verit, best))
from B subterm(3) have  $l\text{-Bs}:\text{length } Bs = \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$ 

```

```

    using wf-pterm.simps by fastforce
  from sigma have A:A = (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )  $\cdot$   $\sigma$ )
    by (simp add: match-matches)
  {fix i assume i:i < length Bs
    with sigma lhs l-Bs have  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i)  $\triangleleft$  A
    by (smt (verit, best) comp-def match-lhs-subst nth-mem set-remdups set-rev
set-vars-term-list subst-image-subterm to-pterm.simps(2) vars-to-pterm)
    moreover have  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i)  $\in$  wf-pterm R
    using subterm(2) by (metis i l-Bs match-well-def sigma vars-to-pterm)
    moreover from i subterm(3) have Bs!i  $\in$  wf-pterm R
    using B nth-mem by blast
    ultimately have set (redex-patterns (Cs!i)) = set (redex-patterns ( $\sigma$  (var-rule
 $\alpha$  ! i)))  $\cup$  set (redex-patterns (Bs!i))
    using subterm(1) Cs l-Cs-Bs i by presburger
  }note IH=this
  {fix  $\beta$  p assume rdp:( $\beta$ , p)  $\in$  set (redex-patterns C)
    then have ( $\beta$ , p)  $\in$  set (redex-patterns A)  $\cup$  set (redex-patterns B)
  }
proof(cases p=[])
  case True
    with rdp have  $\alpha = \beta$ 
    unfolding C using lhs by (metis (no-types, lifting) C join-wf-pterm
list.set-intros(1) option.sel
prod.inject redex-patterns.simps(3) redex-patterns-label subterm.prem(1)
subterm.prem(2) subterm.prem(3))
    then show ?thesis unfolding B redex-patterns.simps True by simp
  next
    case False
    with rdp obtain i p' where i:i < length Cs i < length (var-poss-list (lhs
 $\alpha$ ))
    and p:p = (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ ) ! i)@p' and *: ( $\beta$ , p')  $\in$  set (redex-patterns
(Cs!i))
    unfolding C by (meson redex-patterns-elem-rule)
    let ?p=var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ ) ! i
    from * i IH consider ( $\beta$ , p')  $\in$  set (redex-patterns ( $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i))) |
( $\beta$ , p')  $\in$  set (redex-patterns (Bs!i))
    using l-Cs-Bs by fastforce
    then show ?thesis proof(cases)
      case 1
        let ?x=var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i
        from i(2) have p-pos:?p  $\in$  poss (lhs  $\alpha$ )
        by (metis nth-mem var-poss-iff var-poss-list-sound)
        from i(2) have p-x:(lhs  $\alpha$ )|-?p = Var ?x
        by (metis <to-rule  $\alpha \in R$ > case-prodD left-lin left-linear-trs-def
length-var-poss-list linear-term-var-vars-term-list vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
        from i(2) have ( $\beta$ , p)  $\in$  set (redex-patterns A)
        unfolding p A using redex-patterns-elem-subst'[of  $\beta$  p'  $\sigma$  ?x, OF 1
p-pos p-x] by simp
        then show ?thesis by simp
      next

```



```

      qed
    qed
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed
next
case (3  $\alpha$  As)
from 3(2) obtain f' ts where lhs:lhs  $\alpha$  = Fun f' ts
  using no-var-lhs by fastforce
from 3(2) have lin:linear-term (lhs  $\alpha$ )
  using left-lin left-linear-trs-def by fastforce
from 3 subterm(2,4) consider (Pfun)  $\exists$  g Bs. B = Pfun g Bs | (Prule)  $\exists$   $\beta$  Bs.
B = Prule  $\beta$  Bs by (meson rule-join)
then show ?thesis proof(cases)
  case Pfun
  then obtain f Bs where B:B = Pfun f Bs by blast
  from subterm(2,4) obtain  $\sigma$  Cs where sigma:match B (to-pterm (lhs  $\alpha$ )) =
Some  $\sigma$ 
  and C:C = Prule  $\alpha$  Cs and l-Cs-As:length Cs = length As and As:( $\forall$  i < length
As. (As ! i)  $\sqcup$   $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i) = Some (Cs ! i))
  unfolding 3 B using 3(3) join-rule-fun by metis
  {fix i assume i:i < length As
   have  $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i)  $\in$  wf-pterm R
   using subterm(3) by (metis 3(3) i match-well-def sigma vars-to-pterm)
   then have set (redex-patterns (Cs!i)) = set (redex-patterns (As!i))  $\cup$  set
(redex-patterns ( $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i)))
   using subterm(1) 3 by (meson As i nth-mem supt.arg)
  }note IH=this
  {fix  $\beta$  p assume rdp:( $\beta$ , p)  $\in$  set (redex-patterns C)
   then have ( $\beta$ , p)  $\in$  set (redex-patterns A)  $\cup$  set (redex-patterns B)
proof(cases p=[])
  case True
  with rdp have  $\alpha$  =  $\beta$ 
  unfolding C using lhs by (metis (no-types, lifting) C join-wf-pterm
list.set-intros(1) option.sel
prod.inject redex-patterns.simps(3) redex-patterns-label subterm.prem(1)
subterm.prem(2) subterm.prem(3))
  then show ?thesis unfolding 3 redex-patterns.simps True by simp
next
case False
  with rdp obtain i p' where i:i < length Cs i < length (var-poss-list (lhs
 $\alpha$ ))
  and p:p = (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ ) ! i)@p' and *:( $\beta$ , p')  $\in$  set (redex-patterns
(Cs!i))
  unfolding C by (meson redex-patterns-elem-rule)
  let ?p=var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ ) ! i
  from * i IH consider ( $\beta$ , p')  $\in$  set (redex-patterns ( $\sigma$  (var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i))) |
( $\beta$ , p')  $\in$  set (redex-patterns (As!i))
  using l-Cs-As by auto

```

```

then show ?thesis proof(cases)
  case 1
  let ?x=var-rule  $\alpha$  ! i
  from i(2) have p-pos: ?p  $\in$  poss (lhs  $\alpha$ )
    by (metis nth-mem var-poss-iff var-poss-list-sound)
  from i(2) have p-x: (lhs  $\alpha$ )|-?p = Var ?x
    by (metis 3(2) case-prodD left-lin left-linear-trs-def length-var-poss-list
linear-term-var-vars-term-list vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
  from sigma have ( $\beta$ , p)  $\in$  set (redex-patterns B)
    unfolding p using redex-patterns-elem-subst'[of  $\beta$  p'  $\sigma$  ?x, OF 1 p-pos
p-x] by (simp add: match-matches)
  then show ?thesis by simp
next
  case 2
  from i have ( $\beta$ , p)  $\in$  set (redex-patterns A)
    unfolding 3(1) p l-Cs-As using redex-patterns-elem-rule'[OF 2] by
presburger
  then show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
}
moreover
{fix  $\beta$  p assume ( $\beta$ , p)  $\in$  set (redex-patterns A)  $\cup$  set (redex-patterns B)
  then consider ( $\beta$ , p)  $\in$  set (redex-patterns B) | ( $\beta$ , p)  $\in$  set (redex-patterns
A) by force
  then have ( $\beta$ , p)  $\in$  set (redex-patterns C) proof(cases)
    case 1
    then obtain p1 p2 x where p:p = p1@p2 and rdp2:( $\beta$ , p2)  $\in$  set
(redex-patterns ( $\sigma$  x))
    and p1:p1  $\in$  var-poss (lhs  $\alpha$ ) lhs  $\alpha$ |-p1 = Var x
    using sigma redex-patterns-elem-subst using match-matches by blast
    then obtain i where i:i < length (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) (var-rule  $\alpha$ )!i = x
    using lin by (metis in-set-conv-nth length-var-poss-list linear-term-var-vars-term-list
term.inject(1) var-poss-list-sound vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
    with p1 lin have p1:p1 = var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ ) ! i
    by (metis length-var-poss-list linear-term-unique-vars linear-term-var-vars-term-list
nth-mem var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
    from i IH rdp2 have ( $\beta$ , p2)  $\in$  set (redex-patterns (Cs!i))
    by (simp add: 3(3))
    with i(1) show ?thesis unfolding C p
    using redex-patterns-elem-rule' p1 by (metis 3(2) 3(3) l-Cs-As
length-var-poss-list length-var-rule)
  next
    case 2
    show ?thesis proof(cases p=[])
      case True
      from 2 have  $\alpha$  =  $\beta$ 
      unfolding True using lhs by (metis 3(1) list.set-intros(1) option.sel
prod.sel(1) redex-patterns.simps(3) redex-patterns-label subterm.prem(1))
    
```



```

      then show ?thesis unfolding C redex-patterns.simps True by simp
    next
      case False
      with 2 obtain i p' where i:i < length As i < length (var-poss-list (lhs
α))
      and p:p = (var-poss-list (lhs α) ! i)@p' and *:(β, p') ∈ set (redex-patterns
(As!i))
      using 3(1) redex-patterns-elem-rule by blast
      with IH l-Cs-As have (β, p') ∈ set (redex-patterns (Cs!i)) by simp
      with i l-Cs-As show ?thesis unfolding C p
      by (metis redex-patterns-elem-rule)
    qed
  qed
}
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
next
case Prule
then obtain β Bs where B:B = Prule β Bs by blast
obtain Cs where alpha-beta:α = β and l-As-Bs:length As = length Bs
and C:C = Prule α Cs and l-Cs-As:length Cs = length As and args:∀ i <
length As. As ! i ⊔ Bs ! i = Some (Cs ! i)
using join-rule-rule[OF subterm(4,2,3)[unfolded B 3]] using 3(3) by
fastforce
{fix i assume i < length As
  from subterm(1) have set (redex-patterns (Cs!i)) = set (redex-patterns
(As!i)) ∪ set (redex-patterns (Bs!i))
  by (metis 3(1) 3(4) B ‹i < length As› fun-well-arg l-As-Bs local.args
nth-mem subterm.premis(2) supt.arg)
}note IH=this
{fix γ p assume rdp:(γ, p) ∈ set (redex-patterns C)
  have (γ, p) ∈ set (redex-patterns A) ∪ set (redex-patterns B) proof(cases
p = [])
    case True
    from rdp have α = γ unfolding C True using lhs
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) C join-wf-pterm list.set-intros(1) option.sel
prod.inject redex-patterns.simps(3) redex-patterns-label subterm(2,3,4))
    then show ?thesis unfolding 3 True by simp
  next
    case False
    then obtain p2 i where i:i < length Cs i < length (var-poss-list (lhs α))
    and p:p = var-poss-list (lhs α) ! i @p2 and (γ, p2) ∈ set (redex-patterns
(Cs!i))
    using C rdp redex-patterns-elem-rule by blast
    with IH consider (γ, p2) ∈ set (redex-patterns (As!i)) | (γ, p2) ∈ set
(redex-patterns (Bs!i))
    using l-Cs-As by fastforce
    then show ?thesis proof(cases)
      case 1
      with i have (γ, p) ∈ set (redex-patterns A)

```

```

      unfolding  $\exists$  p l-Cs-As by (metis  $\exists$ ( $\exists$ ) redex-patterns-elem-rule')
      then show ?thesis by simp
    next
      case 2
      with i have  $(\gamma, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } B)$ 
      unfolding B l-Cs-As l-As-Bs p alpha-beta using redex-patterns-elem-rule'
by blast
      then show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  qed
}
moreover
{fix  $\gamma$  p assume rdp: $(\gamma, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A) \cup \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } B)$ 
  have  $(\gamma, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } C)$  proof(cases p = [])
    case True
    from rdp lhs have  $\gamma = \alpha$ 
    unfolding  $\exists$  B alpha-beta True
    by (metis  $\exists$ (1) B Un-iff alpha-beta list.set-intros(1) option.inject prod.inject
redex-patterns.simps( $\exists$ ) redex-patterns-label subterm.premis(1) subterm.premis(2))
    then show ?thesis unfolding C True by simp
  next
    case False
    from rdp consider  $(\gamma, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A) \mid (\gamma, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } B)$  by force
    then show ?thesis proof(cases)
      case 1
      then obtain p2 i where  $i:i < \text{length } As \ i < \text{length } (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))$ 
and  $p:p = \text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha) ! i @ p2$  and  $(\gamma, p2) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (As!i))$ 
      using  $\exists$  redex-patterns-elem-rule False by blast
      with IH have  $(\gamma, p2) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Cs!i))$  by blast
      with i l-Cs-As show ?thesis unfolding C p
      by (metis redex-patterns-elem-rule')
    next
      case 2
      then obtain p2 i where  $i:i < \text{length } Bs \ i < \text{length } (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))$ 
and  $p:p = \text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha) ! i @ p2$  and  $(\gamma, p2) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Bs!i))$ 
      using B alpha-beta redex-patterns-elem-rule False by blast
      with IH have  $(\gamma, p2) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Cs!i))$  using l-As-Bs by
simp
      with i l-Cs-As l-As-Bs show ?thesis unfolding C p
      by (metis redex-patterns-elem-rule')
    qed
  qed
}
ultimately show ?thesis by auto

```

qed  
qed  
qed

**lemma** *redex-patterns-join-list*:

**assumes** *join-list* *As* = *Some A* **and**  $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**shows**  $\text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A) = \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map } (\text{set } \circ \text{redex-patterns}) As))$   
**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct As arbitrary:A*)  
**case** (*Cons a As*)  
**show** *?case* **proof**(*cases As = []*)  
**case** *True*  
**from** *Cons(2,3)* **have** *a = A*  
**unfolding** *True join-list.simps* **by** (*simp add: join-with-source*)  
**then show** *?thesis* **unfolding** *True* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**then have**  $*:\text{join-list } (a \# As) = \text{join-opt } a (\text{join-list } As)$   
**using** *join-list.elims* **by** *blast*  
**with** *Cons(2)* **obtain** *A'* **where**  $A':\text{join-list } As = \text{Some } A'$  **by** *fastforce*  
**with** *Cons(1,3)* **have**  $\text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A') = \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map } (\text{set } \circ \text{redex-patterns}) As))$   
**by** *simp*  
**then show** *?thesis* **using** *redex-patterns-join \* Cons(2,3)* **unfolding** *A' join-opt.simps*  
**by** (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) A' Sup-insert insert-iff join-list-wf-pterm list.set(2) list.simps(9) o-apply*)  
**qed**  
**qed** *simp*

**lemma** *redex-patterns-context*:

**assumes** *p*  $\in \text{poss } s$   
**shows**  $\text{redex-patterns } ((\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p (\text{to-pterm } s)) \langle A \rangle) = \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, q). (\alpha, p @ q)) (\text{redex-patterns } A)$   
**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct p arbitrary:s*)  
**case** (*Cons i p'*)  
**from** *Cons(2)* **obtain** *f ss* **where**  $s:s = \text{Fun } f ss$   
**by** (*meson args-poss*)  
**from** *Cons(2)* **have**  $i:i < \text{length } ss$  **and**  $p':p' \in \text{poss } (ss!i)$   
**unfolding** *s* **by** *auto*  
**with** *Cons(1)* **have**  $IH:\text{redex-patterns } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (\text{to-pterm } (ss!i))) \langle A \rangle =$   
 $\text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, q). (\alpha, p' @ q)) (\text{redex-patterns } A)$  **by** *simp*  
**from** *i* **have**  $l:\text{length } (\text{take } i (\text{map } \text{to-pterm } ss) @ (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (\text{map } \text{to-pterm } ss ! i))) \langle A \rangle \# \text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) (\text{map } \text{to-pterm } ss) = \text{length } ss$   
**by** *simp*  
**let** *?take-i*  $= \text{take } i (\text{map } \text{to-pterm } ss)$   
**let** *?ith*  $= (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (\text{map } \text{to-pterm } ss ! i)) \langle A \rangle$   
**let** *?drop-i*  $= \text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) (\text{map } \text{to-pterm } ss)$   
**let** *?xs*  $= \text{take } i (\text{map } \text{to-pterm } ss) @ (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' (\text{map } \text{to-pterm } ss ! i)) \langle A \rangle$   
 $\# \text{drop } (\text{Suc } i) (\text{map } \text{to-pterm } ss)$

```

let ?zip=zip [0.. $\text{length ss}$ ] (map redex-patterns ?xs)
from i have l:zip:length ?zip = length ss by auto
let ?zip1=zip [0.. $i$ ] (map redex-patterns ?take-i)
let ?zip2=zip [Suc i.. $\text{length ss}$ ] (map redex-patterns ?drop-i)
have zip: ?zip = ?zip1 @ ((i, redex-patterns ?ith) # ?zip2)
  unfolding map-append zip-append2 using i by (simp add: upt-conv-Cons)
{fix j assume j:j < length (map ( $\lambda(x, y).$  map ( $\lambda(\alpha, p).$  ( $\alpha, x \# p$ )) y) ?zip1)
  with i have (map redex-patterns ?take-i)!j = []
    by (simp add: redex-patterns-to-pterm)
  with j have ?zip1 ! j = (j, [])
    by simp
  with j have map ( $\lambda(x, y).$  map ( $\lambda(\alpha, p).$  ( $\alpha, x \# p$ )) y) ?zip1 ! j = []
    by simp
}
then have 1:concat (map ( $\lambda(x, y).$  map ( $\lambda(\alpha, p).$  ( $\alpha, x \# p$ )) y) ?zip1) = []
  by (metis length-0-conv length-greater-0-conv less-nat-zero-code nth-concat-split)

{fix j assume j:j < length (map ( $\lambda(x, y).$  map ( $\lambda(\alpha, p).$  ( $\alpha, x \# p$ )) y) ?zip2)
  with i have (map redex-patterns ?drop-i)!j = []
    by (simp add: redex-patterns-to-pterm)
  with j have ?zip2 ! j = (j+Suc i, [])
    by simp
  with j have map ( $\lambda(x, y).$  map ( $\lambda(\alpha, p).$  ( $\alpha, x \# p$ )) y) ?zip2 ! j = []
    by simp
}
then have 2:concat (map ( $\lambda(x, y).$  map ( $\lambda(\alpha, p).$  ( $\alpha, x \# p$ )) y) ?zip2) = []
  by (metis length-0-conv length-greater-0-conv less-nat-zero-code nth-concat-split)

show ?case unfolding s to-pterm.simps ctxt-of-pos-term.simps intp-actxt.simps
redex-patterns.simps l zip
  unfolding map-append concat-append 1 list.map(2) concat.simps 2 using IH
i by simp
qed simp

lemma redex-patterns-prule:
  assumes l:length ts = length (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ ))
  shows redex-patterns (Prule  $\alpha$  (map to-pterm ts)) = [( $\alpha$ , [])]
proof-
  {fix x assume x:x  $\in$  set (map2 ( $\lambda x.$  map ( $\lambda(\alpha, p2).$  ( $\alpha, x @ p2$ ))) (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ )) (map redex-patterns (map to-pterm ts)))
    from l have length (map2 ( $\lambda x.$  map ( $\lambda(\alpha, p2).$  ( $\alpha, x @ p2$ ))) (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ )) (map redex-patterns (map to-pterm ts))) = length (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ ))
      by simp
    with x obtain i where i:i < length (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ )) x = (map2 ( $\lambda x.$  map ( $\lambda(\alpha, p2).$  ( $\alpha, x @ p2$ ))) (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ )) (map redex-patterns (map to-pterm ts)))!i
      by (metis in-set-idx)
    from i l have x = []
      using redex-patterns-to-pterm by simp
  }

```

```

}
then show ?thesis
  unfolding redex-patterns.simps using concat-eq-Nil-conv by blast
qed

lemma redex-patterns-single:
  assumes  $p \in \text{poss } s$  and  $\text{to-rule } \alpha \in R$ 
  shows  $\text{redex-patterns } (\text{ll-single-redex } s \ p \ \alpha) = [(\alpha, p)]$ 
proof -
  let ?As = map (to-pterm  $\circ (\lambda pi. s \mid- (p \ @ \ pi))$ ) (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ ))
  let ?A = Prule  $\alpha$  ?As
  have  $\text{redex-patterns } ?A = [(\alpha, [])]$ 
    using redex-patterns-prule using length-map by fastforce
  moreover have  $\text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{ll-single-redex } s \ p \ \alpha)) = \text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda (\alpha, q). (\alpha, p @ q)) (\text{redex-patterns } ?A))$ 
    using redex-patterns-context asms redex-patterns-to-pterm[of s] unfolding
    ll-single-redex-def using p-in-poss-to-pterm by fastforce
  ultimately have  $\text{set:set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{ll-single-redex } s \ p \ \alpha)) = \{(\alpha, p)\}$ 
    by simp
  have  $\text{wf:ll-single-redex } s \ p \ \alpha \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
    using asms left-lin left-linear-trs-def single-redex-wf-pterm by fastforce
  have sorted:sorted-wrt (ord.lexordp (<)) (map snd [(\alpha, p)]) by simp
  show ?thesis using redex-patterns-equal[OF wf sorted] set by simp
qed

lemma get-label-imp-rdp:
  assumes  $\text{get-label } (\text{labeled-source } A \mid- p) = \text{Some } (\alpha, 0)$ 
  and  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$ 
  and  $p \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } A)$ 
  shows  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A)$ 
  using asms proof(induct A arbitrary:p)
  case (Pfun f As)
  then show ?case proof(cases p)
  case (Cons i p')
  from Pfun(4) have  $i < \text{length } As$ 
  unfolding Cons by simp
  moreover from Pfun(2,4) have  $\text{get-label } (\text{labeled-source } (As!i) \mid- p') = \text{Some } (\alpha, 0)$ 
  unfolding Cons by simp
  moreover from Pfun(4) have  $p' \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } (As!i))$ 
  unfolding Cons using i by simp
  ultimately have  $(\alpha, p') \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (As!i))$ 
  using Pfun(1,3) using nth-mem by blast
  then show ?thesis
  unfolding Cons redex-patterns.simps using i by (metis redex-patterns.simps(2)
  redex-patterns-elem-fun')
  qed simp
next
case (Prule  $\beta$  As)

```

```

from Prule(3) obtain f ts where lhs:lhs β = Fun f ts
by (metis Inl-inject Term.term.simps(4) case-prodD is-Prule.simps(1) is-Prule.simps(3)
no-var-lhs term.collapse(2) term.sel(2) wf-pterm.simps)
then show ?case proof(cases p)
  case Nil
    from Prule(2,3,4) show ?thesis
    unfolding Nil labeled-source.simps lhs label-term.simps eval-term.simps subt-at.simps
get-label.simps by simp
  next
    case (Cons i' p')
    from Prule(3) have l:length As = length (var-poss-list (lhs β))
      by (metis Inl-inject is-Prule.simps(1) is-Prule.simps(3) length-var-poss-list
length-var-rule term.distinct(1) term.inject(2) wf-pterm.simps)
      from Prule obtain i p2 where p:p = var-poss-list (lhs β)!i @ p2 and i:i <
length As and p2:p2 ∈ poss (labeled-source (As!i))
      by (smt (verit) labeled-source-to-term left-lin-no-var-lhs.get-label-Prule left-lin-no-var-lhs-axioms
list.distinct(1) local.Cons poss-term-lab-to-term)
      let ?x=vars-term-list (lhs β) ! i
      let ?p1=var-poss-list (lhs β) ! i
      have p1:?p1 ∈ poss (labeled-lhs β)
      by (metis l label-term-to-term nth-mem poss-term-lab-to-term var-poss-imp-poss
var-poss-list-sound)
      have labeled-lhs β |- ?p1 = Var ?x
      using i l by (metis length-var-poss-list var-poss-list-labeled-lhs vars-term-list-labeled-lhs
vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
      then have labeled-source (Prule β As) |- ?p1 = labeled-source (As!i)
      unfolding labeled-source.simps subt-at-subst[OF p1]
      by (smt (verit) Inl-inject Prule.prem(2) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule comp-eq-dest-lhs
eval-term.simps(1) i is-Prule.simps(1) is-Prule.simps(3)
l length-map length-remdups-eq length-rev length-var-poss-list map-nth-conv
rev-rev-ident term.distinct(1) term.inject(2) wf-pterm.simps)
      with Prule(2,4) have get-label (labeled-source (As!i)|-p2) = Some (α, 0)
      unfolding p labeled-source.simps by auto
      then have (α, p2) ∈ set (redex-patterns (As!i))
      using Prule(1)[of As!i p2] p2 Prule(3) i by (meson fun-well-arg nth-mem)
      then show ?thesis unfolding p redex-patterns.simps using i
      by (metis l redex-patterns.simps(3) redex-patterns-elem-rule')
    qed
qed simp

lemma redex-pattern-proof-term-equality:
assumes A ∈ wf-pterm R B ∈ wf-pterm R
and set (redex-patterns A) = set (redex-patterns B)
and source A = source B
shows A = B
using assms proof(induct A arbitrary:B)
case (1 x)
then show ?case
  using redex-poss-empty-imp-empty-step source-empty-step by force

```

```

next
case (2 As f)
then show ?case proof(cases B)
  case (Pfun g Bs)
  from 2(4) have f:f = g
  unfolding Pfun by fastforce
  from 2(4) have len:length As = length Bs
  unfolding Pfun f by (metis length-map source.simps(2) term.inject(2))
  {fix i assume i:i < length As
   have set (redex-patterns (As!i)) = set (redex-patterns (Bs!i)) proof(rule
ccontr)
   assume set (redex-patterns (As!i)) ≠ set (redex-patterns (Bs!i))
   then consider ∃ r. r ∈ set (redex-patterns (As!i)) ∧ r ∉ set (redex-patterns
(Bs!i)) |
   ∃ r. r ∈ set (redex-patterns (Bs!i)) ∧ r ∉ set (redex-patterns
(As!i))
   by blast
  then show False proof(cases)
  case 1
  then obtain p α where (α, p) ∈ set (redex-patterns (As!i)) and B:(α, p)
∉ set (redex-patterns (Bs!i))
  by force
  then have (α, i#p) ∈ set (redex-patterns (Pfun f As))
  by (meson i redex-patterns-elem-fun')
  moreover from B have (α, i#p) ∉ set (redex-patterns (Pfun f Bs))
  by (metis list.inject redex-patterns-elem-fun)
  ultimately show ?thesis
  using 2.prem(2) Pfun f by blast
next
case 2
  then obtain p α where (α, p) ∈ set (redex-patterns (Bs!i)) and A:(α,
p) ∉ set (redex-patterns (As!i))
  by force
  then have (α, i#p) ∈ set (redex-patterns (Pfun f Bs))
  by (metis i len redex-patterns-elem-fun')
  moreover from A have (α, i#p) ∉ set (redex-patterns (Pfun f As))
  by (metis list.inject redex-patterns-elem-fun)
  ultimately show ?thesis
  using 2.prem(2) Pfun f by blast
qed
qed
moreover have (Bs!i) ∈ wf-pterm R
  using 2(2) Pfun i len by auto
ultimately have As!i = Bs!i
  using 2(1,4) by (metis Pfun i len nth-map nth-mem source.simps(2)
term.inject(2))
}
then show ?thesis
  unfolding Pfun f using len using nth-equalityI by blast

```

```

next
  case (Prule  $\alpha$  Bs)
  with 2(3) show ?thesis
  by (metis list.distinct(1) list.set-intros(1) redex-patterns.simps(3) redex-patterns-elem-fun)

qed simp
next
  case (3  $\alpha$  As)
  then show ?case proof(cases B)
    case (Pfun g Bs)
    with 3(5) show ?thesis
    by (metis list.distinct(1) list.set-intros(1) redex-patterns.simps(3) redex-patterns-elem-fun)
  next
    case (Prule  $\beta$  Bs)
    from 3(5) have  $\alpha:\alpha = \beta$ 
    unfolding Prule using distinct-snd-rdp
    by (metis 3.premis(1) Pair-inject Prule left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-label
      left-lin-no-var-lhs-axioms list.set-intros(1) option.inject redex-patterns.simps(3))
    from 3 have len:length As = length Bs
    using Prule  $\alpha$  by (metis length-args-well-Prule wf-pterm.intros(3))
    have len2:length (var-poss-list (lhs  $\beta$ )) = length Bs
    by (metis 3.hyps(1) 3.hyps(2)  $\alpha$  len length-var-poss-list length-var-rule)
    {fix i assume i:i < length As
    obtain pi where pi:var-poss-list (lhs  $\beta$ ) ! i = pi
    by auto
    have set (redex-patterns (As!i)) = set (redex-patterns (Bs!i)) proof(rule
ccontr)
      assume set (redex-patterns (As!i))  $\neq$  set (redex-patterns (Bs!i))
      then consider  $\exists r. r \in \text{set (redex-patterns (As!i))} \wedge r \notin \text{set (redex-patterns (Bs!i))} \mid$ 
 $\exists r. r \in \text{set (redex-patterns (Bs!i))} \wedge r \notin \text{set (redex-patterns (As!i))}$ 
      by blast
      then show False proof(cases)
        case 1
        then obtain p  $\beta$  where ( $\beta, p$ )  $\in \text{set (redex-patterns (As!i))}$  and B:( $\beta, p$ )
 $\notin \text{set (redex-patterns (Bs!i))}$ 
        by force
        then show False
        using 3(4,5) by (metis Prule  $\alpha$  i len len2 redex-patterns-elem-rule'
redex-patterns-rule'')
      next
        case 2
        then obtain p  $\beta$  where ( $\beta, p$ )  $\in \text{set (redex-patterns (Bs!i))}$  and A:( $\beta, p$ )
 $\notin \text{set (redex-patterns (As!i))}$ 
        by force
        then show False
        using 3 by (metis Prule  $\alpha$  i len len2 redex-patterns-elem-rule' re-
dex-patterns-rule'' wf-pterm.intros(3))
    }
  }

```



```

      qed
    qed
    moreover have  $(Bs!i) \in wf\text{-}pterm\ R$ 
      using  $\mathcal{I}.prems(1)\ Prule\ i\ len$  by auto
    moreover have  $co\text{-}initial\ (As!i)\ (Bs!i)$ 
      using  $\mathcal{I}$  by (metis  $Prule\ \alpha\ co\text{-}init\text{-}prule\ i\ wf\text{-}pterm.intros(\mathcal{I})$ )
    ultimately have  $As!i = Bs!i$ 
      using  $\mathcal{I}(\mathcal{I})$  by (simp add:  $i$ )
  }
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding  $Prule\ \alpha$  using  $len$  using  $nth\text{-}equalityI$  by blast
qed simp
qed

end

abbreviation  $single\text{-}steps :: ('f, 'v)\ pterm \Rightarrow ('f, 'v)\ pterm\ list$ 
  where  $single\text{-}steps\ A \equiv map\ (\lambda\ (\alpha, p). ll\text{-}single\text{-}redex\ (source\ A)\ p\ \alpha)\ (redex\text{-}patterns\ A)$ 

context  $left\text{-}lin\text{-}wf\text{-}trs$ 
begin

lemma  $ll\text{-}no\text{-}var\text{-}lhs$ :  $left\text{-}lin\text{-}no\text{-}var\text{-}lhs\ R$ 
  by (simp add:  $left\text{-}lin\text{-}axioms\ left\text{-}lin\text{-}no\text{-}var\text{-}lhs\text{-}def\ no\text{-}var\text{-}lhs\text{-}axioms$ )

lemma  $single\text{-}step\text{-}redex\text{-}patterns$ :
  assumes  $A \in wf\text{-}pterm\ R\ \Delta \in set\ (single\text{-}steps\ A)$ 
  shows  $\exists p\ \alpha. \Delta = ll\text{-}single\text{-}redex\ (source\ A)\ p\ \alpha \wedge (\alpha, p) \in set\ (redex\text{-}patterns\ A) \wedge redex\text{-}patterns\ \Delta = [(\alpha, p)]$ 
proof -
  from  $assms$  obtain  $p\ \alpha$  where  $\Delta:\Delta = ll\text{-}single\text{-}redex\ (source\ A)\ p\ \alpha$  and  $rdp:(\alpha, p) \in set\ (redex\text{-}patterns\ A)$ 
  by auto
  moreover have  $to\text{-}rule\ \alpha \in R$ 
  using  $rdp\ assms(1)\ labeled\text{-}wf\text{-}pterm\text{-}rule\text{-}in\text{-}TRS\ left\text{-}lin\text{-}no\text{-}var\text{-}lhs.redex\text{-}patterns\text{-}label\ ll\text{-}no\text{-}var\text{-}lhs$  by fastforce
  moreover have  $p \in poss\ (source\ A)$ 
  using  $assms\ rdp\ left\text{-}lin\text{-}no\text{-}var\text{-}lhs.redex\text{-}patterns\text{-}label\ ll\text{-}no\text{-}var\text{-}lhs$  by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using  $\Delta\ left\text{-}lin\text{-}no\text{-}var\text{-}lhs.redex\text{-}patterns\text{-}single[OF\ ll\text{-}no\text{-}var\text{-}lhs]$  by blast
qed

lemma  $single\text{-}step\text{-}wf$ :
  assumes  $A \in wf\text{-}pterm\ R$  and  $\Delta \in set\ (single\text{-}steps\ A)$ 
  shows  $\Delta \in wf\text{-}pterm\ R$ 
proof -
  from  $assms$  obtain  $p\ \alpha$  where  $p:p \in poss\ (source\ A)\ \Delta = ll\text{-}single\text{-}redex\ (source$ 

```

A)  $p \alpha$  and  $\text{get-label } ((\text{labeled-source } A) \mid p) = \text{Some } (\alpha, 0)$   
 using  $\text{left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-label left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-subset-possL}$   
 $\text{possL-subset-poss-source ll-no-var-lhs}$  by  $\text{fastforce}$   
 then have  $\text{to-rule } \alpha \in R$   
 using  $\text{assms}(1) \text{ labeled-wf-pterm-rule-in-TRS}$  by  $\text{fastforce}$   
 with  $p$  show  $?thesis$  using  $\text{single-redex-wf-pterm}$   
 using  $\text{left-lin left-linear-trs-def}$  by  $\text{fastforce}$   
 qed

**lemma** *source-single-step*:

assumes  $\Delta: \Delta \in \text{set } (\text{single-steps } A)$  and  $\text{wf}: A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
 shows  $\text{source } \Delta = \text{source } A$   
**proof** –  
 let  $?s = \text{source } A$   
 from  $\Delta$  obtain  $p \alpha$  where  $p: \Delta = \text{ll-single-redex } ?s \ p \ \alpha \ (\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A)$   
 by *auto*  
 from  $p$  have  $\text{lab-p: get-label } (\text{labeled-source } A \mid p) = \text{Some } (\alpha, 0)$  and  $p: p \in \text{poss } ?s$   
 using  $\text{left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-label ll-no-var-lhs wf}$  by *blast+*  
 from  $\text{lab-p } p$  obtain  $p'$  where  $p': p' \in \text{poss } A$  and  $\text{ctxt: ctxt-of-pos-term } p \ (\text{source } A) = \text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p' \ A)$   
 and  $\text{Ap': } A \mid p' = \text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid (p' @ [i])) \ [0..<\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)])$   
 using  $\text{poss-labeled-source wf}$  by *force*  
 have  $l: \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha) = \text{length } (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))$   
 using  $\text{wf}$  by  $(\text{metis } \text{Ap' Inl-inject Term.term.simps}(4) \text{ is-Prule.simps}(1) \text{ is-Prule.simps}(3) \text{ length-var-poss-list length-var-rule } p' \text{ subt-at-is-wf-pterm term.inject}(2) \text{ wf-pterm.simps})$   
 {fix  $i$  assume  $i: i < \text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)$   
 let  $?pi = \text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha) ! i$   
 obtain  $x$  where  $x: \text{lhs } \alpha \mid - ?pi = \text{Var } x \ \text{var-rule } \alpha ! i = x$   
 by  $(\text{metis comp-apply } i \ \text{length-remdups-eq length-rev length-var-poss-list rev-rev-ident vars-term-list-var-poss-list})$   
 have  $?s \mid p = \text{lhs } \alpha \cdot \langle \text{map source } (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid (p' @ [i])) \ [0..<\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)])) \rangle_\alpha$   
 using  $\text{Ap' ctxt}$  by  $(\text{metis ctxt-of-pos-term-well ctxt-supt-id local.wf } p \ p' \text{ replace-at-subt-at source.simps}(3) \text{ source-ctxt-apply-term})$   
 moreover have  $\text{lhs } \alpha \cdot \langle \text{map source } (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid (p' @ [i])) \ [0..<\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)])) \rangle_\alpha \mid - ?pi = \text{map source } (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid (p' @ [i])) \ [0..<\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)] ! i$   
 using  $x$  by  $(\text{smt } (\text{verit, ccfv-SIG}) \text{ diff-zero eval-term.simps}(1) \ i \ l \ \text{length-upt lhs-subst-var-i map-eq-imp-length-eq map-nth nth-mem subt-at-subst var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound})$   
 ultimately have  $?s \mid (p @ ?pi) = \text{source } (A \mid (p' @ [i]))$  using  $i \ p$  by *auto*  
 then have  $\text{map source } (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid (p' @ [i])) \ [0..<\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)]) ! i = \text{map } (\lambda pi. \text{source } A \mid (p @ pi)) \ (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha)) ! i$   
 using  $l \ i$  by *auto*  
 }  
 with  $l$  have  $\text{map source } (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid (p' @ [i])) \ [0..<\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)]) = \text{map } (\lambda pi. \text{source } A \mid (p @ pi)) \ (\text{var-poss-list } (\text{lhs } \alpha))$

by (*simp* add: *map-equality-iff*)  
 then have *source* ( $A|-p'$ ) = *lhs*  $\alpha \cdot \langle \text{map } (\lambda pi. ?s \mid - (p @ pi)) \text{ (var-poss-list (lhs } \alpha)) \rangle_\alpha$   
 unfolding *Ap'* *source.simps* by *simp*  
 with *ctxt* show ?thesis unfolding *pa*(1) *source-single-redex*[*OF* *p*] using *p'*  
 by (*metis* *ctxt-of-pos-term-well* *ctxt-supt-id* *wf* *source-ctxt-apply-term*)  
 qed

**lemma** *single-redex-single-step*:  
 assumes  $\Delta:\Delta = \text{ll-single-redex } s \text{ } p \text{ } \alpha$   
 and  $p:p \in \text{poss } s$  and  $\alpha:\text{to-rule } \alpha \in R$   
 and *src:source*  $\Delta = s$   
 shows *single-steps*  $\Delta = [\Delta]$   
 using *src* unfolding  $\Delta$  *left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-single*[*OF* *ll-no-var-lhs* *p*  $\alpha$ ] by *simp*

**lemma** *single-step-label-imp-label*:  
 assumes  $\Delta:\Delta \in \text{set } (\text{single-steps } A)$  and  $q:q \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } \Delta)$  and *wf:A*  
 $\in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
 and *lab:get-label* (*labeled-source*  $\Delta|-q$ ) = *Some* *l*  
 shows *get-label* (*labeled-source*  $A|-q$ ) = *Some* *l*  
**proof**–  
 let *?s=source* *A*  
 from  $\Delta$  obtain *p*  $\alpha$  where *pa*: $\Delta = \text{ll-single-redex } ?s \text{ } p \text{ } \alpha$  ( $\alpha, p$ )  $\in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A)$   
 by *auto*  
 from *pa* have *lab:p:get-label* (*labeled-source*  $A|-p$ ) = *Some* ( $\alpha, 0$ ) and  $p:p \in \text{poss } (\text{source } A)$   
 using *left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-label* *ll-no-var-lhs* *wf* by *blast*+  
 from *pa* *lab* obtain *q'* where *l:l* = ( $\alpha, \text{size } q'$ ) and  $q':q = p @ q'$   $q' \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$   
 using *single-redex-label*[*OF* *pa*(1) *p*] *q* *pa*(2) *wf*  
 by (*metis* *labeled-source-to-term* *labeled-wf-pterm-rule-in-TRS* *left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-label* *ll-no-var-lhs* *poss-term-lab-to-term* *prod.collapse*)  
 from *lab-p* *p* obtain *p'* where  $p' \in \text{poss } A$  and *ctxt-of-pos-term* *p* (*source* *A*) = *source-ctxt* (*ctxt-of-pos-term* *p'* *A*) and  $A \mid - p' = \text{Prule } \alpha \text{ (map } (\lambda i. A \mid - (p' @ [i])) [0..<\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)])$   
 using *poss-labeled-source* *wf* by *force*  
 then have *labeled-source*  $A = (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } p \text{ (labeled-source } A)) \langle \text{labeled-source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \text{ (map } (\lambda i. A \mid - (p' @ [i])) [0..<\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)])) \rangle$   
 using *label-source-ctxt* *p* *wf* by (*metis* *ctxt-supt-id*)  
 then have *labeled-source*  $A|-q = \text{labeled-lhs } \alpha \cdot \langle \text{map } \text{labeled-source } (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid - (p' @ [i])) [0..<\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)]))_\alpha \mid - q'$   
 unfolding *q'* *labeled-source.simps* by (*metis* *labeled-source.simps*(3) *labeled-source-to-term* *p* *poss-term-lab-to-term* *subt-at-append* *subt-at-ctxt-of-pos-term*)  
 then have *get-label* (*labeled-source*  $A|-q$ ) = *Some* ( $\alpha, \text{size } q'$ )  
 using *q'*(2) by (*simp* add: *label-term-increase*)  
 with *l* show ?thesis by *simp*  
 qed

**lemma** *single-steps-measure*:

**assumes**  $\Delta 1 : \Delta 1 \in \text{set } (\text{single-steps } A)$  **and**  $\Delta 2 : \Delta 2 \in \text{set } (\text{single-steps } A)$   
**and**  $\text{wf} : A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$  **and**  $\text{neq} : \Delta 1 \neq \Delta 2$   
**shows**  $\text{measure-ov } \Delta 1 \ \Delta 2 = 0$   
**proof**–  
**let**  $?s = \text{source } A$   
**from**  $\Delta 1$  **obtain**  $p \ \alpha$  **where**  $\text{pa} : \Delta 1 = \text{ll-single-redex } ?s \ p \ \alpha \ (\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A)$   
**by** *auto*  
**from**  $\Delta 2$  **obtain**  $q \ \beta$  **where**  $\text{qb} : \Delta 2 = \text{ll-single-redex } ?s \ q \ \beta \ (\beta, q) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A)$   
**by** *auto*  
**from**  $\text{neq}$  **have**  $\text{pq} : p \neq q \vee \alpha \neq \beta$   
**using**  $\text{pa}(1) \ \text{qb}(1)$  **by** *force*  
**{** **assume**  $\text{measure-ov } \Delta 1 \ \Delta 2 \neq 0$   
**then** **obtain**  $r$  **where**  $r1 : r \in \text{possL } \Delta 1$  **and**  $r2 : r \in \text{possL } \Delta 2$   
**by** *(metis card.empty disjoint-iff)*  
**from**  $r1$  **obtain**  $p'$  **where**  $p' : r = p @ p'$  **and**  $l1 : \text{get-label } (\text{labeled-source } \Delta 1 \mid -r)$   
 $= \text{Some } (\alpha, \text{size } p')$   
**using**  $\text{single-redex-label}[OF \ \text{pa}(1)] \ \text{wf}$   
**by** *(smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) labeled-source-to-term labeled-wf-pterm-rule-in-TRS left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-label ll-no-var-lhs pa(2) possL-obtain-label possL-subset-poss-source poss-term-lab-to-term subsetD)*  
**from**  $r2$  **obtain**  $q'$  **where**  $q' : r = q @ q'$  **and**  $l2 : \text{get-label } (\text{labeled-source } \Delta 2 \mid -r)$   
 $= \text{Some } (\beta, \text{size } q')$   
**using**  $\text{single-redex-label}[OF \ \text{qb}(1)] \ \text{wf}$   
**by** *(smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) labeled-source-to-term labeled-wf-pterm-rule-in-TRS left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-label ll-no-var-lhs qb(2) possL-obtain-label possL-subset-poss-source poss-term-lab-to-term subsetD)*  
**from**  $l1$  **have**  $\text{get-label } (\text{labeled-source } A \mid -r) = \text{Some } (\alpha, \text{size } p')$   
**using**  $\Delta 1 \ \text{labelposs-subs-poss } \text{wf} \ r1 \ \text{single-step-label-imp-label}$  **by** *blast*  
**moreover** **from**  $l2$  **have**  $\text{get-label } (\text{labeled-source } A \mid -r) = \text{Some } (\beta, \text{size } q')$   
**using**  $\Delta 2 \ \text{labelposs-subs-poss } \text{wf} \ r2 \ \text{single-step-label-imp-label}$  **by** *blast*  
**moreover** **from**  $\text{pq}$  **have**  $p' \neq q' \vee \alpha \neq \beta$   
**using**  $p' \ q'$  **by** *blast*  
**ultimately** **have** *False* **using**  $p' \ q'$  **by** *auto*  
**}**  
**then** **show**  $?thesis$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *single-steps-orth*:

**assumes**  $\Delta 1 : \Delta 1 \in \text{set } (\text{single-steps } A)$  **and**  $\Delta 2 : \Delta 2 \in \text{set } (\text{single-steps } A)$  **and**  
 $\text{wf} : A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**shows**  $\Delta 1 \perp_p \Delta 2$   
**using**  $\text{single-steps-measure}[OF \ \Delta 1 \ \Delta 2 \ \text{wf}] \ \text{equal-imp-orthogonal}$   
**by** *(metis  $\Delta 1 \ \Delta 2 \ \text{ll-no-var-lhs local.wf measure-zero-imp-orthogonal single-step-wf source-single-step}$ )*

```

lemma redex-patterns-below:
  assumes  $wf:A \in wf\text{-}pterm\ R$ 
  and  $(\alpha, p) \in set\ (redex\text{-}patterns\ A)$ 
  and  $(\beta, p@q) \in set\ (redex\text{-}patterns\ A)$  and  $q \neq []$ 
shows  $q \notin fun\text{-}poss\ (lhs\ \alpha)$ 
proof–
  let  $?\Delta 1 = ll\text{-}single\text{-}redex\ (source\ A)\ p\ \alpha$ 
  let  $?\Delta 2 = ll\text{-}single\text{-}redex\ (source\ A)\ (p@q)\ \beta$ 
  from assms have  $\Delta 1 : ?\Delta 1 \in set\ (single\text{-}steps\ A)$ 
  by force
  from assms have  $\Delta 2 : ?\Delta 2 \in set\ (single\text{-}steps\ A)$ 
  by force
  from assms(1,2) have  $possL1 : possL\ ?\Delta 1 = \{p@p' \mid p'.\ p' \in fun\text{-}poss\ (lhs\ \alpha)\}$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-pattern-rule-symbol left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-label
ll-no-var-lhs single-redex-possL)
  from assms(1,3) have  $possL2 : possL\ ?\Delta 2 = \{(p@q)@p' \mid p'.\ p' \in fun\text{-}poss\ (lhs\ \beta)\}$ 
  using left-lin.single-redex-possL left-lin-axioms left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-pattern-rule-symbol
left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-label ll-no-var-lhs by blast
  from assms have  $neg : ?\Delta 1 \neq ?\Delta 2$ 
  by (metis Pair-inject left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-label ll-no-var-lhs self-append-conv
single-redex-neg)
  from single-steps-measure[OF  $\Delta 1\ \Delta 2\ wf\ neg$ ] have  $possL\ ?\Delta 1 \cap possL\ ?\Delta 2 = \{\}$ 
  by (simp add: finite-possL)
  moreover have  $[] \in fun\text{-}poss\ (lhs\ \beta)$  proof–
  have to-rule  $\beta \in R$ 
  using assms(1) assms(3) left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-pattern-rule-symbol ll-no-var-lhs
by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using wf-trs-alt wf-trs-imp-lhs-Fun by fastforce
qed
  ultimately show ?thesis
  unfolding possL1 possL2 by auto
qed

lemma single-steps-singleton:
  assumes  $A\text{-}wf:A \in wf\text{-}pterm\ R$  and  $\Delta : single\text{-}steps\ A = [\Delta]$ 
shows  $A = \Delta$ 
proof–
  obtain  $p\ \alpha$  where  $rdp\ \Delta : \Delta = ll\text{-}single\text{-}redex\ (source\ A)\ p\ \alpha$   $(\alpha, p) \in set\ (redex\text{-}patterns\ A)$ 
   $redex\text{-}patterns\ \Delta = [(\alpha, p)]$ 
  using single-step-redex-patterns[OF  $A\text{-}wf$ ]  $\Delta$  by auto
  then have  $rdp\ A : redex\text{-}patterns\ A = [(\alpha, p)]$ 
  by (smt (verit)  $\Delta\ in\text{-}set\text{-}simps(2)\ list.map\text{-}disc\text{-}iff\ map\text{-}eq\ Cons\ D$ )
  then show ?thesis
  using left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-pattern-proof-term-equality[OF ll-no-var-lhs A-wf]
  by (metis  $A\text{-}wf\ \Delta\ list.set\text{-}intros(1)\ rdp\ \Delta(3)\ single\text{-}step\ wf\ source\text{-}single\text{-}step$ )
qed

```

end

context left-lin-no-var-lhs

begin

lemma measure-ov-imp-single-step-ov:

assumes measure-ov  $A \ B \neq 0$  and wf: $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$

shows  $\exists \Delta \in \text{set } (\text{single-steps } A). \text{measure-ov } \Delta \ B \neq 0$

proof –

from assms obtain  $r$  where  $r1:r \in \text{possL } A$  and  $r2:r \in \text{possL } B$

by (metis card.empty disjoint-iff)

then obtain  $\alpha \ n$  where  $\text{lab:get-label } (\text{labeled-source } A \mid - \ r) = \text{Some } (\alpha, n)$

using possL-obtain-label by blast

with wf  $r1$  obtain  $r1 \ r2$  where  $r:r = r1 @ r2$  and  $\text{lab-r1:get-label } (\text{labeled-source } A \mid - \ r1) = \text{Some } (\alpha, 0)$  and  $n:\text{length } r2 = n$

by (metis (no-types, lifting) append-take-drop-id diff-diff-cancel label-term-max-value labelposs-subs-poss length-drop obtain-label-root subsetD)

from  $r \ r1$  have  $r1\text{-pos}:r1 \in \text{poss } (\text{labeled-source } A)$

using labelposs-subs-poss poss-append-poss by blast

then obtain  $q$  where  $q:q \in \text{poss } A$  and  $\text{ctxt:ctxt-of-pos-term } r1 \ (\text{source } A) = \text{source-ctxt } (\text{ctxt-of-pos-term } q \ A)$

and  $Aq:A \mid - \ q = \text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid - \ (q @ [i])) \ [0..\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)])$

using poss-labeled-source wf lab-r1 by blast

with  $r \ r1$  have  $r2\text{-pos}:r2 \in \text{poss } (\text{source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid - \ (q @ [i])) \ [0..\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)])))$

by (metis (no-types, lifting) ctxt-supt-id fun-poss-imp-poss label-source-ctxt labeled-source-to-term labelposs-subs-fun-poss-source local.wf poss-term-lab-to-term  $r1\text{-pos}$  replace-at-subt-at subterm-poss-conv)

from  $Aq \ q \ wf$  have  $\text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid - \ (q @ [i])) \ [0..\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)]) \in \text{wf-pterm } R$

using subt-at-is-wf-pterm by auto

moreover then have  $\text{is-Fun } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$  using no-var-lhs

using wf-pterm.cases by fastforce

moreover from  $\text{lab } \text{ctxt}$  have  $\text{get-label } (\text{labeled-source } (\text{Prule } \alpha \ (\text{map } (\lambda i. A \mid - \ (q @ [i])) \ [0..\text{length } (\text{var-rule } \alpha)])) \mid - \ r2) = \text{Some } (\alpha, n)$

by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $Aq \ \text{ctxt-supt-id}$  label-source-ctxt labeled-source-to-term local.wf poss-term-lab-to-term  $q \ r \ r1\text{-pos}$  replace-at-subt-at subt-at-append)

ultimately have  $r2\text{-funposs}:r2 \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{lhs } \alpha)$

using labeled-poss-in-lhs[OF  $r2\text{-pos}$ ]  $n$  by blast

let  $? \Delta = \text{ll-single-redex } (\text{source } A) \ r1 \ \alpha$

from  $\text{lab-r1 } r1\text{-pos}$  have  $\text{rdp}:(\alpha, r1) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A)$

using redex-patterns-label wf by auto

then have  $\Delta: ? \Delta \in \text{set } (\text{single-steps } A)$  by force

from  $r2$  have  $\text{measure-ov } ? \Delta \ B \neq 0$

by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold)  $\text{rdp}$  labeled-sources-imp-measure-not-zero labeled-wf-pterm-rule-in-TRS labelposs-subs-poss wf mem-Collect-eq option.simps(3) possL-obtain-label  $r \ r1\text{-pos} \ r2\text{-funposs}$  redex-patterns-label rel.simps(70) single-redex-possL subsetD)

with  $\Delta$  show  $?thesis$  by blast

qed

end

context *left-lin-no-var-lhs*

begin

lemma *label-single-step*:

assumes  $p \in \text{poss} \text{ (labeled-source } A) \text{ } A \in \text{wf-pterm } R$

and  $\text{get-label (labeled-source } A \mid - p) = \text{Some } (\alpha, n)$

shows  $\exists Ai. Ai \in \text{set (single-steps } A) \wedge \text{get-label (labeled-source } Ai \mid - p) = \text{Some } (\alpha, n)$

proof—

let  $?p1 = \text{take (length } p - n) \text{ } p$

let  $?p2 = \text{drop (length } p - n) \text{ } p$

let  $?xs = \text{map (to-pterm } \circ (\lambda pi. (\text{source } A) \mid - (p @ pi))) \text{ (var-poss-list (lhs } \alpha))$

from  $\text{assms}(1)$  have  $p1\text{-pos}: ?p1 \in \text{poss (labeled-source } A)$

by  $(\text{metis append-take-drop-id poss-append-poss})$

have  $\text{lab: get-label (labeled-source } A \mid - ?p1) = \text{Some } (\alpha, 0)$

using  $\text{obtain-label-root [OF assms}(1) \text{ assms}(3) \text{ assms}(2)]$  by *simp*

with  $\text{assms}$  have  $\text{rdp: } (\alpha, ?p1) \in \text{set (redex-patterns } A)$

using  $\text{redex-patterns-label [OF assms}(2)]$  by  $(\text{metis labeled-source-to-term obtain-label-root poss-term-lab-to-term})$

then have  $\text{ll-single-redex (source } A) \text{ } ?p1 \text{ } \alpha \in \text{set (single-steps } A)$  by *force*

then obtain  $Ai$  where  $Ai: Ai \in \text{set (single-steps } A) \text{ } Ai = \text{ll-single-redex (source } A) \text{ } ?p1 \text{ } \alpha$

by *presburger*

from  $\text{rdp}$  obtain  $p' \text{ } As$  where  $p': A \mid - p' = \text{Prule } \alpha \text{ } As \text{ } p' \in \text{poss } A \text{ } \text{ctxt-of-pos-term } ?p1 \text{ (source } A) = \text{source-ctxt (ctxt-of-pos-term } p' \text{ } A)$

using  $\text{poss-labeled-source [OF } p1\text{-pos]} \text{ lab assms}(2)$  by *blast*

from  $p' \text{ assms}(2)$  have  $A \mid - p' \in \text{wf-pterm } R$

using *subt-at-is-wf-pterm* by *blast*

moreover from  $p' \text{ assms}$  have  $\text{get-label (labeled-source (} A \mid - p') \mid - ?p2) = \text{Some } (\alpha, n)$

by  $(\text{smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) append-take-drop-id ctxt-supt-id label-source-ctxt } p1\text{-pos rdp redex-patterns-label replace-at-subt-at subterm-poss-conv})$

ultimately have  $p2\text{-pos}: ?p2 \in \text{fun-poss (lhs } \alpha)$

using *labeled-poss-in-lhs no-var-lhs assms*  $p'$

by  $(\text{smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) append-take-drop-id case-prod-conv ctxt-of-pos-term-well ctxt-supt-id diff-diff-cancel label-term-max-value})$

$\text{labeled-source-to-term labeled-wf-pterm-rule-in-TRS length-drop poss-append-poss poss-term-lab-to-term replace-at-subt-at source-ctxt-apply-term})$

then have  $\text{l: get-label (labeled-source (Prule } \alpha \text{ } ?xs) \mid - ?p2) = \text{Some } (\alpha, n)$

using *label-term-increase assms* by  $(\text{metis (no-types, lifting) add-0 diff-diff-cancel label-term-max-value labeled-source.simps}(3) \text{ length-drop})$

from  $p1\text{-pos}$  have  $?p1 \in \text{poss (source } A)$  by *simp*

then have  $\text{get-label (labeled-source } Ai \mid - p) = \text{Some } (\alpha, n)$

unfolding  $Ai(2)$  by  $(\text{metis } p2\text{-pos append-take-drop-id l label-ctxt-apply-term label-term-increase labeled-source.simps}(3) \text{ ll-single-redex-def})$

with  $Ai$  show *?thesis*

by *blast*

qed

**lemma** *proof-term-matches*:

**assumes**  $A \in \text{wf-pterm } R \ B \in \text{wf-pterm } R \ \text{linear-term } A$   
**and**  $\bigwedge \alpha \ r. (\alpha, r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A) = ((\alpha, r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } B))$   
 $\wedge r \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{source } A)$   
**and**  $\text{source } A \cdot \sigma = \text{source } B$   
**shows**  $A \cdot (\text{mk-subst } \text{Var } (\text{match-substs } A \ B)) = B$   
**proof** –  
**{fix**  $p \ g \ ts$  **assume**  $p \in \text{poss } A \ A|-p = \text{Fun } g \ ts$   
**with** *assms* **have**  $\exists Bs. \text{length } ts = \text{length } Bs \wedge B|-p = \text{Fun } g \ Bs$   
**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct*  $A$  *arbitrary*:  $B \ p$  *rule*:*pterm-induct*)  
**case** ( $\text{Pfun } f \ As$ )  
**then** **have**  $\bigwedge \alpha. (\alpha, []) \notin \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{Pfun } f \ As))$   
**by** (*meson* *list.distinct*(1) *redex-patterns-elem-fun*)  
**with**  $\text{Pfun}(5)$  **have**  $\neg (\text{is-Prule } B)$   
**by** (*metis* *empty-pos-in-poss* *is-FunI* *is-Prule.elims*(2) *list.set-intros*(1)  
*poss-is-Fun-fun-poss* *redex-patterns.simps*(3) *source.simps*(2) *subt-at.simps*(1))  
**with**  $\text{Pfun}(6)$  **obtain**  $Bs$  **where**  $B:B = \text{Pfun } f \ Bs$  **and**  $l:\text{length } Bs = \text{length } As$   
**by** (*smt* (*verit*, *del-insts*) *eval-term.simps*(2) *is-Prule.elims*(3) *length-map*  
*source.simps*(1) *source.simps*(2) *term.distinct*(1) *term.inject*(2))  
**then** **show** *?case* **proof**(*cases*  $p$ )  
**case** *Nil*  
**from**  $\text{Pfun}(8)$  **show** *?thesis* **unfolding** *Nil*  $B$  **using**  $l$  **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** ( $\text{Cons } i \ p'$ )  
**from**  $\text{Pfun}(7)$  **have**  $i:i < \text{length } As$  **and**  $p':p' \in \text{poss } (As!i)$  **and**  $a:As!i \in$   
*set*  $As$   
**unfolding** *Cons* **by** *simp-all*  
**from**  $\text{Pfun}(8)$  **have**  $at-p':(As!i)|-p' = \text{Fun } g \ ts$   
**unfolding** *Cons* **by** *simp*  
**from**  $\text{Pfun}(2)$  **have**  $a\text{-wf}:As!i \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**using**  $i$  *nth-mem* **by** *blast*  
**from**  $\text{Pfun}(3)$  **have**  $b\text{-wf}:Bs!i \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**unfolding**  $B$  **using**  $i \ l$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\text{Pfun}(4)$  **have**  $a\text{-lin}:\text{linear-term } (As!i)$   
**using**  $i$  **by** *simp*  
**{fix**  $\alpha \ r$  **assume**  $(\alpha, r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (As!i))$   
**then** **have**  $(\alpha, i\#r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (\text{Pfun } f \ As))$   
**by** (*meson*  $i$  *redex-patterns-elem-fun'*)  
**with**  $\text{Pfun}(5)$  **have**  $(\alpha, r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Bs!i)) \wedge i\#r \in \text{fun-poss}$   
*(source*  $(\text{Pfun } f \ As))$   
**unfolding**  $B$  **by** (*metis* *list.inject* *redex-patterns-elem-fun*)  
**then** **have**  $(\alpha, r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Bs!i)) \wedge r \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{source}$   
*(As!i))*  
**using**  $i$  **by** *simp*  
**}** **moreover** **{fix**  $\alpha \ r$  **assume**  $(\alpha, r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Bs!i))$  **and**  $r:r$   
 $\in \text{fun-poss } (\text{source } (As!i))$   
**then** **have**  $(\alpha, i\#r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } B)$



```

      unfolding B using i l by (metis redex-patterns-elem-fun')
    moreover from r have i#r ∈ fun-poss (source (Pfun f As))
      using i unfolding source.simps fun-poss.simps length-map by simp
    ultimately have (α, r) ∈ set (redex-patterns (As!i))
      using Pfun(5) i by (metis list.inject redex-patterns-elem-fun)
  }
  ultimately have rdp: ∧α r. ((α, r) ∈ set (redex-patterns (As ! i))) = ((α,
r) ∈ set (redex-patterns (Bs ! i)) ∧ r ∈ fun-poss (source (As ! i)))
    by blast
  from Pfun(6) have sigma: source (As!i) · σ = source (Bs!i)
    unfolding B source.simps eval-term.simps using i l using map-nth-conv
by fastforce
  from Pfun(1)[OF a a-wf b-wf a-lin rdp sigma p' at-p' a-wf b-wf a-lin rdp
sigma]
    obtain ss where length ts = length ss and Bs!i |- p' = Fun g ss by blast
  then show ?thesis unfolding B Cons using i l by simp
qed
next
case (Prule α As)
from Prule(5) have (α, []) ∈ set (redex-patterns B)
  by auto
then obtain Bs where B:B = Prule α Bs
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) Prule.prem(2) in-set-idx in-set-simps(3)
redex-patterns-elem-fun less-nat-zero-code list.distinct(1)
nat-neq-iff nth-Cons-0 order-pos.dual-order.refl prod.inject redex-patterns.simps(1)
redex-patterns.simps(3) redex-patterns-order wf-pterm.simps)
with Prule(2,3) have l:length As = length Bs
  using length-args-well-Prule by blast
show ?case proof (cases p)
case Nil
  from Prule(8) show ?thesis unfolding Nil B using l by simp
next
case (Cons i p')
  from Prule(7) have i:i < length As and p':p' ∈ poss (As!i) and a:As!i ∈
set As
    unfolding Cons by simp-all
  from Prule(8) have at-p':(As!i)|-p' = Fun g ts
    unfolding Cons by simp
  from Prule(2) have a-wf:As!i ∈ wf-pterm R
    using i nth-mem by blast
  from Prule(3) have b-wf:Bs!i ∈ wf-pterm R
    unfolding B using i l by auto
  from Prule(4) have a-lin:linear-term (As!i)
    using i by simp
  let ?pi=var-poss-list (lhs α) ! i
  let ?xi=vars-term-list (lhs α) ! i
  have i':i < length (var-poss-list (lhs α))
    using i Prule(2) by (metis Inl-inject is-Prule.simps(1) is-Prule.simps(3)
length-var-poss-list length-var-rule term.distinct(1) term.inject(2) wf-pterm.simps)

```

```

have eval-lhs':  $\wedge \sigma. \text{lhs } \alpha \cdot \sigma \mid - ?pi = \sigma ?xi$ 
by (metis eval-term.simps(1) i' length-var-poss-list nth-mem subterm-subst
var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound vars-term-list-var-poss-list)
then have eval-lhs':  $\wedge \sigma q. \text{lhs } \alpha \cdot \sigma \mid - (?pi @ q) = \sigma ?xi \mid - q$ 
by (smt (verit) i' nth-mem poss-imp-subst-poss subterm-append var-poss-imp-poss
var-poss-list-sound)
have i < length (map2 ( $\lambda p1. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p2). (\alpha, p1 @ p2))$ ) (var-poss-list
(lhs  $\alpha$ )) (map redex-patterns Bs))
unfolding length-map length-zip using i l i' by simp
moreover have zip (var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ )) (map redex-patterns Bs) ! i =
(?pi, redex-patterns (Bs!i))
using i i' l by force
ultimately have map-rdp:(map2 ( $\lambda p1. \text{map } (\lambda(\alpha, p2). (\alpha, p1 @ p2))$ )
(var-poss-list (lhs  $\alpha$ )) (map redex-patterns Bs))!i = map ( $\lambda(\alpha, p2). (\alpha, ?pi @ p2)$ )
(redex-patterns (Bs!i))
by simp
have l':length (var-rule  $\alpha$ ) = length (vars-term-list (lhs  $\alpha$ ))
using B Prule.prem(2) left-lin.length-var-rule left-lin-axioms wf-pterm.simps
by fastforce
{fix  $\beta$  r assume  $\beta r: (\beta, r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (As!i))$ 
from i' have  $(\beta, ?pi @ r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Prule \alpha As))$ 
using redex-patterns-elem-rule'[OF  $\beta r i$ ] by simp
with Prule(5) have 1:  $(\beta, ?pi @ r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } B)$  and 2:  $?pi @ r \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{source } (Prule \alpha As))$ 
by presburger+
from 1 have  $(\beta, r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Bs!i))$ 
using redex-patterns-rule'' by (metis B Prule.prem(2) i l)
moreover have  $r \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{source } (As!i))$ 
by (metis  $\beta r$  a-wf get-label-imp-labelposs labeled-source-to-term label-
poss-subs-fun-poss-source left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-label left-lin-no-var-lhs-axioms
option.distinct(1) poss-term-lab-to-term)
ultimately have  $(\beta, r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Bs!i)) \wedge r \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{source } (As!i))$ 
by simp
} moreover {fix  $\beta$  r assume  $\beta r: (\beta, r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } (Bs!i))$  and
 $r: r \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{source } (As!i))$ 
let  $?x = \text{var-rule } \alpha ! i$ 
from l' have  $x: \text{lhs } \alpha \mid - ?pi = \text{Var } ?x$ 
using i by (metis comp-apply eval-lhs' length-remdups-eq length-rev
rev-rev-ident subst-apply-term-empty)
with r have  $r: r \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{lhs } \alpha \mid - ?pi \cdot \langle \text{map source } As \rangle_\alpha)$ 
using lhs-subst-var-i l' i i' by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) eval-term.simps(1)
length-map length-var-poss-list nth-map)
from  $\beta r$  have  $(\beta, ?pi @ r) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } B)$ 
unfolding B using i l using redex-patterns-elem-rule'[OF  $\beta r i$ ] [unfolding
l] i'] by simp
moreover from r x have  $?pi @ r \in \text{fun-poss } (\text{source } (Prule \alpha As))$ 
using i unfolding source.simps fun-poss.simps

```

```

    by (metis (no-types, lifting) eval-lhs eval-lhs' fun-poss-fun-conv fun-poss-imp-poss
i' is-FunI nth-mem
pos-append-poss poss-imp-subst-poss poss-is-Fun-fun-poss subt-at-subst
var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound)
    ultimately have  $(\beta, ?pi @ r) \in set (redex-patterns (Prule \alpha As))$ 
    using Prule(5) by presburger
    then have  $(\beta, r) \in set (redex-patterns (As!i))$ 
    using i redex-patterns-rule'' Prule.prem(1) by blast
  }
  ultimately have  $rdp:\wedge \alpha r. ((\alpha, r) \in set (redex-patterns (As ! i))) = ((\alpha,$ 
 $r) \in set (redex-patterns (Bs ! i)) \wedge r \in fun-poss (source (As ! i)))$ 
  by blast
  from Prule(6) have  $\sigma:source (As!i) \cdot \sigma = source (Bs!i)$ 
  unfolding B source.simps eval-term.simps using i l map-nth-conv
  by (smt (verit, best) B Inl-inject Prule.prem(2) apply-lhs-subst-var-rule
comp-apply eval-lhs' i' is-Prule.simps(1) is-Prule.simps(3) length-map length-remdups-eq
length-rev length-var-rule nth-mem poss-imp-subst-poss rev-swap subt-at-subst term.distinct(1)
term.inject(2) var-poss-imp-poss var-poss-list-sound wf-pterm.simps)
  from Prule(1)[OF a a-wf b-wf a-lin rdp sigma p' at-p' a-wf b-wf a-lin rdp
sigma]
  obtain ss where  $length\ ts = length\ ss$  and  $Bs!i \mid - p' = Fun\ g\ ss$  by blast
  then show ?thesis unfolding B Cons using i l by simp
qed
qed simp
}
then show ?thesis using fun-poss-eq-imp-matches[OF assms(3)] by simp
qed
end

context left-lin-wf-trs
begin
lemma join-single-steps-wf:
  assumes  $A \in wf-pterm\ R$ 
  and  $As = filter\ f\ (single-steps\ A)$  and  $As \neq []$ 
  shows  $\exists D. join-list\ As = Some\ D \wedge D \in wf-pterm\ R$ 
proof-
  {fix a1 a2 assume  $a1:a1 \in set\ (single-steps\ A)$  and  $a2:a2 \in set\ (single-steps$ 
 $A)$ 
  with assms(1,2) have  $a1 \perp_p a2 \vee a1 = a2$ 
  using single-steps-orth by presburger
  moreover from a1 have  $a1 \in wf-pterm\ R$ 
  using single-step-wf[OF assms(1)] assms(2) by presburger
  moreover from a2 have  $a2 \in wf-pterm\ R$ 
  using single-step-wf[OF assms(1)] assms(2) by presburger
  ultimately have  $a1 \sqcup a2 \neq None$ 
  using join-same orth-imp-join-defined no-var-lhs by fastforce
  }
  then show ?thesis using left-lin-no-var-lhs.join-list-defined[OF ll-no-var-lhs]
assms(2,3) single-step-wf[OF assms(1)] by simp

```

qed

**lemma** *single-steps-join-list*:

**assumes** *join-list*  $As = \text{Some } A$  **and**  $\forall a \in \text{set } As. a \in \text{wf-pterm } R$   
**shows**  $\text{set } (\text{single-steps } A) = \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map } (\text{set} \circ \text{single-steps}) As))$

**proof** –

**have**  $\text{rdp.set } (\text{redex-patterns } A) = \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map } (\text{set} \circ \text{redex-patterns}) As))$   
**using** *left-lin-no-var-lhs.redex-patterns-join-list* *assms ll-no-var-lhs* **by** *blast*  
**{fix**  $a$  **assume**  $a \in \text{set } (\text{single-steps } A)$   
**then obtain**  $\alpha p$  **where**  $a:a = \text{ll-single-redex } (\text{source } A) p \alpha$  **and**  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A)$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *rdp* **obtain**  $Ai$  **where**  $Ai:Ai \in \text{set } As$  **and**  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } Ai)$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $a \in \text{set } (\text{single-steps } Ai)$   
**unfolding**  $a$  **using** *left-lin-no-var-lhs.source-join-list[OF ll-no-var-lhs assms]*  
**by** *force*  
**with**  $Ai$  **have**  $a \in \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map } (\text{set} \circ \text{single-steps}) As))$  **by** *auto*  
**}** **moreover**  
**{fix**  $a$  **assume**  $a \in \bigcup (\text{set } (\text{map } (\text{set} \circ \text{single-steps}) As))$   
**then obtain**  $Ai$  **where**  $Ai:Ai \in \text{set } As$   $a \in \text{set } (\text{single-steps } Ai)$   
**by** (*smt (verit, best) UnionE comp-def in-set-idx length-map map-nth-eq-conv nth-mem*)  
**then obtain**  $\alpha p$  **where**  $a:a = \text{ll-single-redex } (\text{source } Ai) p \alpha$  **and**  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } Ai)$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *rdp*  $Ai$  **have**  $(\alpha, p) \in \text{set } (\text{redex-patterns } A)$  **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $a \in \text{set } (\text{single-steps } A)$   
**unfolding**  $a$  **using** *left-lin-no-var-lhs.source-join-list[OF ll-no-var-lhs assms]*  
 $Ai$  **by** *force*  
**}**  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *fastforce*  
qed  
end  
  
end

## References

- [1] C. Kirk and A. Middeldorp. Formalizing simultaneous critical pairs for confluence of left-linear rewrite systems. In *Proc. 14th International Conference on Certified Programs and Proofs*, pages 156–170, 2025.
- [2] C. Kohl and A. Middeldorp. A formalization of the development closedness criterion for left-linear term rewrite systems. In *Proc. 12th International Conference on Certified Programs and Proofs*, pages 197–210, 2023.
- [3] C. Kohl and A. Middeldorp. Formalizing almost development closed critical pairs (short paper). In *Proc. 14th International Joint Conference*

- on Automated Reasoning*, volume 268 of *LIPICs*, pages 38:1–38:8, 2023.
- [4] C. Kohl and A. Middeldorp. Formalizing confluence and commutation criteria using proof terms. In *Proc. 12th International Workshop on Confluence*, pages 49–54, 2023. Available from <http://cl-informatik.uibk.ac.at/iwc/2023/proceedings.pdf>.
  - [5] TeReSe, editor. *Term Rewriting Systems*, volume 55 of *Cambridge Tracts in Theoretical Computer Science*. Cambridge University Press, 2003.
  - [6] V. van Oostrom and R. de Vrijer. Four equivalent equivalences of reductions. In *Proc. 2nd International Workshop on Reduction Strategies in Rewriting and Programming*, volume 70(6) of *Electronic Notes in Theoretical Computer Science*, pages 21–61, 2002.